

## PART B - INFORMATION RELATING TO THE NOTES GENERALLY

### TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE NOTES

*The following is the text of the terms and conditions applicable to the Notes (the "Conditions") of each Series, which, subject to completion and amendment and as supplemented or varied in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Final Terms, will be incorporated by reference into each Note in global form and which will be endorsed on the Definitive Notes (if any) issued in exchange for Notes in global form representing each Tranche, details of the relevant Tranche being as set out in the relevant Final Terms. The Final Terms in relation to any Tranche may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with the following terms and conditions, replace or modify the following terms and conditions for the purpose of such Tranche. Terms and conditions applicable to any Note in global form will differ from those terms and conditions which would apply to the Note were it in definitive form to the extent described under "Summary of Provisions Relating to the Notes While in Global Form" below. Certain of such provisions are summarised in these Conditions in italicised text.*

The Notes are issued by HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**") pursuant to a programme for the issuance of notes and warrants (the "**Programme**") established by the Issuer, are constituted by, and have the benefit of, a deed of covenant dated 27 July 2011 (the "**Deed of Covenant**"). The Notes also have the benefit of a master note issuance agreement dated 24 February 1999 as modified, supplemented and/or restated on 25 February 2000, 29 March 2001, 18 June 2002, 1 August 2005, 29 June 2006, 2 August 2006, 2 August 2007, 31 July 2008, 30 July 2009, 27 April 2010, 27 July 2010 and 27 July 2011 (as further modified and/or amended from time to time, the "**Master Note Issuance Agreement**") and made between the Issuer and HSBC Bank plc as dealer (the "**Dealer**", which expression shall include any successor Dealer specified in the relevant Final Terms) and an issuing and paying agency agreement dated 24 February 1999 as modified, supplemented and/or restated on 25 February 2000, 29 March 2001, 18 June 2002, 1 August 2005, 29 June 2006, 2 August 2006, 2 August 2007, 31 July 2008, 30 July 2009, 27 April 2010, 27 July 2010 and 27 July 2011 (as further modified and/or amended from time to time, the "**Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement**") and made between the Issuer, HSBC Bank plc and HSBC France as calculation agents (HSBC Bank plc or, as the case may be, HSBC France being the "**Calculation Agent**" with respect to the Notes if so specified in the relevant Final Terms, which expression includes any successor or other Calculation Agent specified in the relevant Final Terms or appointed pursuant to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement), HSBC Bank plc and HSBC Bank USA, N.A. as transfer agent (HSBC Bank plc or, as the case may be, HSBC Bank USA, N.A. being the "**Transfer Agent**", which expression shall include any additional or successor or other Transfer Agent specified in the relevant Final Terms or appointed pursuant to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement), HSBC Bank plc as the principal paying agent (HSBC Bank plc being the "**Principal Paying Agent**", which expression shall include any additional or successor or other Principal Paying Agent specified in the relevant Final Terms or appointed pursuant to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement and, together with any additional paying agent specified in the relevant Final Terms or appointed pursuant to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement or the Computershare Agency Agreement (as defined below), the "**Paying Agents**"), HSBC Bank plc as issue agent (HSBC Bank plc being the "**Issue Agent**", which expression shall include any additional or successor or other Issue Agent specified in the relevant Final Terms or appointed pursuant to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement) and HSBC Bank plc and HSBC Bank USA, N.A. as registrar (HSBC Bank plc or, as the case may be, HSBC Bank USA, N.A. being the "**Registrar**", which expression shall include any additional or successor or other Registrar specified in the relevant Final Terms or appointed pursuant to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement).

In addition, the Issuer has entered into an agreement with Computershare Investor Services plc dated 23 April 2010 (such agreement, as amended and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the "**Computershare Agency Agreement**") appointing the latter as registrar and paying agent (the "**CREST Registrar**", which expression shall include any successor registrar and paying agent) with respect to Uncertificated Registered Notes (as defined below).

All Notes will be issued in series (each, a "**Series**") and each Series may comprise one or more tranches (each, a "**Tranche**") of Notes issued on different issue dates. Each Tranche will be the subject of final terms ("**Final Terms**"), a copy of which will be attached to or endorsed on or incorporated by reference in each Note of such Tranche. Other than the issue date, the issue price and the date for the first payment of interest, the Notes of each Series will have identical terms and conditions save that a Series may comprise Bearer Notes and Registered Notes and Notes in more than one denomination. The Notes of each Tranche will have identical terms and conditions save that a Tranche may comprise Bearer Notes and Registered Notes and may comprise of Notes of different denominations.

Copies of the Master Note Issuance Agreement, the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement, the Deed of Covenant and the Computershare Agency Agreement are available for inspection by Holders (as defined below) of Notes, and copies of the relevant Final Terms, the Base Prospectus and any supplemental prospectus may be obtained in each case during normal business hours at the specified office of the Issuer and of the Paying Agent in London or, in the case of Uncertificated Registered Notes, the CREST Registrar. The Holders (as defined below) for the time being of Notes (the "**Noteholders**", which expression shall, in the case of Bearer Notes, include reference to the Holders of the Coupons appertaining thereto) and of any coupons (the "**Coupons**") or talons (the "**Talons**") (the "**Couponholders**") are deemed to have notice of, and are entitled to the benefit of, all the provisions of the Master Note Issuance Agreement and the relevant Final Terms which are applicable to them.

Words and expressions defined in the Master Note Issuance Agreement, the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement or the Computershare Agency Agreement or used in the relevant Final Terms shall have the same meanings where used in these Conditions unless the context otherwise requires or unless otherwise stated and *provided that*, in the event of inconsistency between any of the Master Note Issuance Agreement, the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement, the Computershare Agency Agreement and the relevant Final Terms, the relevant Final Terms will prevail.

## **1. Form, Denomination and Title**

### *(a) Form; Certifications*

Notes are issued in bearer form ("**Bearer Notes**"), in registered form ("**Registered Notes**") or in uncertificated registered form ("**Uncertificated Registered Notes**") as set out in the relevant Final Terms. Bearer Notes issued in definitive form are referred to as "**Definitive Notes**". Definitive Notes will be serially numbered. In the case of Registered Notes, a certificate will be issued to each Noteholder in respect of its registered holding. Each such certificate will be numbered serially with an identifying number which will be recorded in the register (the "**Register**") maintained by the Registrar in respect of the Registered Notes. No single Tranche or Series of Notes offered in reliance on Rule 144A may include Bearer Notes.

Notes may be issued on a partly paid basis ("**Partly Paid Notes**") if so specified in the relevant Final Terms and any further or alternative terms applicable thereto (including, without limitation, terms concerning payments of additional subscription amounts to be paid by the Noteholder after the Issue Date) shall be as set out in the relevant Final Terms.

(b) *Bearer Notes*

(i) *Denomination*

Subject to Condition 9 (*Redenomination*), Bearer Notes will be in the denomination(s) set out in the relevant Final Terms. Bearer Notes of one denomination will not be exchangeable after their initial delivery for Notes of any other denomination.

(ii) *General; Title*

Interest-bearing Definitive Notes will, if so specified in the relevant Final Terms, have attached thereto at the time of their initial delivery Coupons, presentation of which will be a prerequisite to the payment of interest in certain circumstances specified below. Interest-bearing Definitive Notes will also, if so specified in the relevant Final Terms, have attached thereto at the time of their initial delivery, a Talon for further coupons and the expression "Coupons" shall, where the context so permits, include Talons.

Notes, the principal amount of which is repayable in instalments ("**Instalment Notes**") which are Definitive Notes will have endorsed thereon a grid for recording the repayment of principal or will, if so specified in the relevant Final Terms, have attached thereto at the time of their initial delivery, payment receipts ("**Receipts**") in respect of the instalments of principal.

Subject as set out below, title to Bearer Notes will pass by delivery. References herein to the "**Holders**" of Bearer Notes or of Coupons are to the bearers of such Bearer Notes or such Coupons.

To the extent permitted by law, the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent, any other Paying Agents and the Registrar may deem and treat the Holder of any Bearer Note or of any Coupon as the absolute owner thereof (whether or not overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing thereon or notice of any previous loss or theft thereof) for the purpose of receiving payment on account thereof and for all other purposes.

(iii) *Bearer Notes issued in reliance on TEFRA D*

Bearer Notes, and their Coupons, issued in reliance on TEFRA D will bear the following legend "Any United States person who holds this obligation will be subject to the limitations under the United States income tax laws, including the limitations provided in Sections 165(j) and 1287(a) of the Internal Revenue Code."

(c) *Registered Notes*

(i) *Denomination*

Registered Notes will be in the denomination(s) and multiples set out in the relevant Final Terms.

(ii) *General; Title*

Title to Registered Notes passes by registration in the Register. References herein to the "**Holders**" of Registered Notes are to the persons in whose names such Registered Notes are so registered in the Register.

To the extent permitted by law, the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent, any other Paying Agents and the Registrar may deem and treat the person in whose name any Registered Note is registered (and, if more than one, the first named thereof) as the absolute owner thereof (whether or not overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing thereon or notice of any previous loss or theft thereof) for the purpose of receiving payment on account thereof and for all other purposes.

(iv) *Regulations concerning transfer and registration of Registered Notes*

All transfers of Registered Notes and entries on the Register will be made subject to the detailed regulations (the "**Regulations**") concerning exchange and transfer of Registered Notes scheduled to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement. The Regulations may be amended, supplemented or replaced by the Issuer with the prior written approval of the Registrar but without the consent of the Holders of any Notes. A copy of the current Regulations are available for inspection during usual business hours at the specified office of the Registrar and the Transfer Agents.

(v) *Rule 144A Legends*

Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Registered Notes bearing either (A) a private placement legend for the purpose of Rule 144A under the Securities Act in the case of Restricted Global Registered Notes or Rule 144A Global Registered Notes or (B) a private placement legend for the purpose of Rule 144A and Regulation S in the case of Combined Global Registered Notes (each, the "**Rule 144A Legend**"), each as set forth in the form of the relevant Registered Notes, the Registrar shall deliver only Registered Notes that also bear the relevant legend unless there is delivered to the Issuer and to the Registrar such satisfactory evidence, which may include an opinion, reasonably satisfactory to the Issuer, of counsel experienced in giving opinions with respect to questions arising under the securities laws of the United States, that neither the Rule 144A Legend nor the restrictions on transfer set forth therein are required to ensure that transfers thereof comply with the provisions of Rule 144A, Rule 144 or Regulation S under the Securities Act or that such Registered Notes are not "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

(d) *Uncertificated Registered Notes*

The Uncertificated Registered Notes shall be issued in uncertificated registered form in accordance with the Uncertificated Securities Regulations 2001, including any modification or re-enactment thereof for the time being in force (the "**Uncertificated Securities Regulations**"). The Uncertificated Registered Notes are participating securities for the purposes of the Uncertificated Securities Regulations. Title to the Uncertificated Registered Notes is recorded on the relevant Operator (as defined below) register of corporate securities. The CREST Registrar on behalf of the Issuer shall maintain a record of uncertificated corporate securities (the "**Record**") in relation to the Uncertificated Registered Notes and shall procure that the Record is regularly updated to reflect the Operator register of corporate securities in accordance with the rules of the Operator. Subject to this requirement, (i) each person who is for the time being shown in the Record as the holder of a particular number of Uncertificated Registered Notes shall be treated by the Issuer and the CREST Registrar as the holder of such number of Uncertificated Registered Notes for all purposes (and the expressions "**Noteholder**" and "**Holder**" and related expressions shall be construed accordingly), and (ii) none of the Issuer and the CREST Registrar shall be liable in respect of any act or thing done or omitted to be

done by it or on its behalf in reliance upon the assumption that the particulars entered in the Record which the CREST Registrar maintains are in accordance with particulars entered in the Operator register of corporate securities relating to the Uncertificated Registered Notes.

Uncertificated Registered Notes will be in the denomination(s) and multiples set out in the relevant Final Terms.

Title to Uncertificated Registered Notes will pass upon registration of the transfer in the Operator register of corporate securities. All transactions in relation to Uncertificated Registered Notes (including transfers of Uncertificated Registered Notes) in the open market or otherwise must be effected through an account at the Operator subject to and in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of the Operator.

No provision of these Conditions as amended in accordance with the applicable Final Terms shall (notwithstanding anything contained therein) apply or have effect to the extent that it is in any respect inconsistent with (I) the holding of title to Uncertificated Registered Notes in uncertificated form, (II) the transfer of title to Uncertificated Registered Notes by means of a relevant system or (III) the Uncertificated Securities Regulations. Without prejudice to the generality of the preceding sentence and notwithstanding anything contained in these Conditions or the applicable Final Terms, so long as the Uncertificated Registered Notes are participating securities, (A) the Operator register of corporate securities relating to the Uncertificated Registered Notes shall be maintained at all times in the United Kingdom, (B) the Uncertificated Registered Notes may be issued in uncertificated form in accordance with and subject as provided in the Uncertificated Securities Regulations, and (C) for the avoidance of doubt, the Conditions and the applicable Final Terms in relation to any Uncertificated Registered Note shall remain applicable notwithstanding that they are not endorsed on any certificate for such Uncertificated Registered Note.

As used herein each of "**Operator register of corporate securities**", "**participating securities**", "**record of uncertificated corporate securities**" and "**relevant system**" is as defined in the Uncertificated Securities Regulations and the relevant Operator (as such term is used in the Uncertificated Securities Regulations) is CREST (or any additional or alternative operator from time to time approved by the Issuer and the CREST Registrar in relation to the Uncertificated Registered Notes and in accordance with the Uncertificated Securities Regulations. Any reference herein to the "**Operator**" shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any such additional or alternative Operator from time to time and notified to the holders of the Uncertificated Registered Notes in accordance with Condition 13.

If at any time:

- (i) a Noteholder ceases for any reason to be a member of CREST; or
- (ii) the Uncertificated Registered Notes cease for any reason to be participating securities capable of being held in CREST,

then the Issuer shall, in accordance with the rules and procedures governing CREST, ensure that Registered Notes are issued in exchange for the Uncertificated Registered Notes and that such Registered Notes are registered in such names as the Operator shall notify to the Issuer.

2. **Status**

The Notes are direct, unsubordinated and unsecured obligations of the Issuer and rank *pari passu* without any preference among themselves and, at their date of issue, (save for certain obligations required to be preferred by law) with all other unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer for the time being outstanding.

3. **Fixed Rate Note Provisions**

(a) *Application*

This Condition 3 is applicable to the Notes only if the Fixed Rate Note provisions are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being applicable.

(b) *Accrual of interest*

Fixed Rate Notes bear interest from the Interest Commencement Date at the Rate of Interest payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date, subject as provided in Condition 8 (*Payments*). Each Note will cease to bear interest from the due date for final redemption unless, upon due presentation, payment of the Redemption Amount is improperly withheld or refused, in which case it will continue to bear interest in accordance with this Condition 3 (as well after as before judgment) until whichever is the earlier of (i) the day on which all sums due in respect of such Note up to that day are received by or on behalf of the relevant Noteholder and (ii) the day which is seven days after the day the Calculation Agent has notified the Noteholders that it has received all sums due in respect of the Notes up to such seventh day (except to the extent that there is any subsequent default in payment, in which case the Notes will continue to bear interest as aforesaid).

(c) *Fixed Coupon Amount*

The amount of interest payable in respect of each Note for any Interest Period shall be the relevant Fixed Coupon Amount and, if the Notes are in more than one denomination (as specified in the relevant Final Terms), shall be the relevant Fixed Coupon Amount in respect of the relevant denomination.

(d) *Calculation of interest amount*

The amount of interest payable in respect of each Note for any period for which a Fixed Coupon Amount is not specified shall be calculated by applying the Rate of Interest to the Calculation Amount, multiplying the product by the relevant Day Count Fraction, rounding the resulting figure to the nearest sub-unit of the Specified Currency (as defined in Condition 18 (*Definitions*)) (half a sub-unit being rounded upwards) and multiplying such rounded figure by a fraction equal to the denomination of such Note (as specified in the relevant Final Terms) divided by the Calculation Amount. For this purpose a "sub-unit" means, in the case of any currency other than euro, the lowest amount of such currency that is available as legal tender in the country of such currency and, in the case of euro, means one cent.

4. **Floating Rate Note, Index-Linked Interest Note and other variable-linked interest Note Provisions**

(a) *Application*

This Condition 4 is applicable to the Notes only if the Floating Rate Note provisions, the Index-Linked Interest Note provisions or other variable-linked interest Note provisions are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being applicable.

(b) *Accrual of interest*

Floating Rate Notes bear interest from the Interest Commencement Date at the Rate of Interest payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date, subject as provided in Condition 8 (*Payments*). Each Note will cease to bear interest from the due date for final redemption unless, upon due presentation, payment of the Redemption Amount is improperly withheld or refused, in which case it will continue to bear interest in accordance with this Condition (as well after as before judgment) until whichever is the earlier of (i) the day on which all sums due in respect of such Note up to that day are received by or on behalf of the relevant Noteholder and (ii) the day which is seven days after the day the Calculation Agent has notified the Noteholders that it has received all sums due in respect of the Notes up to such seventh day (except to the extent that there is any subsequent default in payment, in which case the Notes will continue to bear interest as aforesaid).

(c) *Screen Rate Determination*

If Screen Rate Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate(s) of Interest is/are to be determined, the Rate of Interest applicable to the Notes for each Interest Period will be determined by the Calculation Agent on the following basis:

- (i) if the Reference Rate is a composite quotation or customarily supplied by one entity, the Calculation Agent will determine the Reference Rate which appears on the Relevant Screen Page as of the Relevant Time on the relevant Interest Determination Date;
- (ii) in any other case, the Calculation Agent will determine the arithmetic mean of the Reference Rates which appear on the Relevant Screen Page as of the Relevant Time on the relevant Interest Determination Date;
- (iii) if, in the case of (i) above, such rate does not appear on that page or, in the case of (ii) above, fewer than two such rates appear on that page or if, in either case, the Relevant Screen Page is unavailable, the Calculation Agent will:
  - (A) request the principal Relevant Financial Centre office of each of the Reference Banks to provide a quotation of the Reference Rate at approximately the Relevant Time on the Interest Determination Date to prime banks in the Relevant Financial Centre interbank market in an amount that is representative for a single transaction in that market at that time;
  - (B) determine the arithmetic mean of such quotations; and
- (iv) if fewer than two such quotations are provided as requested, the Calculation Agent will determine the arithmetic mean of the rates (being the nearest to the Reference Rate, as determined by the Calculation Agent) quoted by major banks in the principal

financial centre of the Specified Currency, selected by the Calculation Agent, at approximately 11.00 a.m. (local time in the principal financial centre of the Specified Currency) on the first day of the relevant Interest Period for loans in the Specified Currency to leading European banks for a period equal to the relevant Interest Period and in an amount that is representative for a single transaction in that market at that time,

and the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be the sum of the Margin and the rate or (as the case may be) the arithmetic mean so determined; *provided, however, that* if the Calculation Agent is unable to determine a rate or (as the case may be) an arithmetic mean in accordance with the above provisions in relation to any Interest Period, the Rate of Interest applicable to the Notes during such Interest Period will be the sum of the Margin and the rate or (as the case may be) the arithmetic mean last determined in relation to the Notes in respect of a preceding Interest Period.

(d) *ISDA Determination*

If ISDA Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate(s) of Interest is/are to be determined, the Rate of Interest applicable to the Notes for each Interest Period will be the sum of the Margin and the relevant ISDA Rate where "ISDA Rate" in relation to any Interest Period means a rate equal to the Floating Rate (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) that would be determined by the Calculation Agent under an interest rate swap transaction if the Calculation Agent were acting as Calculation Agent for that interest rate swap transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the ISDA Definitions and under which:

- (ii) the Floating Rate Option (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) is as specified in the relevant Final Terms;
- (ii) the Designated Maturity (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) is a period specified in the relevant Final Terms; and
- (iii) the relevant Reset Date (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) is either (A) if the relevant Floating Rate Option is based on the London inter-bank offered rate (LIBOR) for a currency, the first day of that Interest Period or (B) in any other case, as specified in the relevant Final Terms.

(e) *Index-Linked Interest and other variable-linked interest*

If the Index-Linked Interest Note provisions are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being applicable, the Rate(s) of Interest applicable to the Notes for each Interest Period will be determined in the manner specified in the relevant Final Terms.

(f) *Maximum or Minimum Rate of Interest*

If any Maximum Rate of Interest or Minimum Rate of Interest is specified in the relevant Final Terms, then the Rate of Interest shall in no event be greater than the maximum or be less than the minimum so specified.

(g) *Calculation of Interest Amount*

The Calculation Agent will, as soon as practicable after the time at which the Rate of Interest is to be determined in relation to each Interest Period, calculate the amount of interest (the



"**Interest Amount**") payable in respect of each Note for such Interest Period. The Interest Amount will be calculated by applying the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period to the Calculation Amount, multiplying the product by the relevant Day Count Fraction, rounding the resulting figure to the nearest sub-unit of the Specified Currency (half a sub-unit being rounded upwards) and multiplying such rounded figure by a fraction equal to the denomination of the relevant Note divided by the Calculation Amount. For this purpose a "**sub-unit**" means, in the case of any currency other than euro, the lowest amount of such currency that is available as legal tender in the country of such currency and, in the case of euro, means one cent.

(h) *Calculation of other amounts*

If the relevant Final Terms specifies that any other amount is to be calculated by the Calculation Agent, the Calculation Agent will, as soon as practicable after the time or times at which any such amount is to be determined, calculate the relevant amount. The relevant amount will be calculated by the Calculation Agent in the manner specified in the relevant Final Terms.

(i) *Publication*

The Calculation Agent will cause each Rate of Interest and Interest Amount determined by it, together with the relevant Interest Payment Date, and any other amount(s) required to be determined by it together with any relevant payment date(s), to be notified to the Paying Agents and each competent authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system (if any) by which the Notes have then been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation as soon as practicable after such determination but (in the case of each Rate of Interest, Interest Amount and Interest Payment Date) in any event not later than the first day of the relevant Interest Period. Notice thereof shall also promptly be given to the Noteholders. The Calculation Agent will be entitled to recalculate any Interest Amount (on the basis of the foregoing provisions) without notice in the event of an extension or shortening of the relevant Interest Period. If the Calculation Amount is less than the minimum denomination, the Calculation Agent shall not be obliged to publish each Interest Amount but instead may publish only the Calculation Amount and the Interest Amount in respect of a Note having the minimum denomination.

(j) *Notifications etc.*

All notifications, opinions, determinations, certificates, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purposes of this Condition 4 by the Calculation Agent will (in the absence of manifest error) be binding on the Issuer, the Paying Agents, the Noteholders and the Couponholders and (subject as aforesaid) no liability to any such person will attach to the Calculation Agent in connection with the exercise or non-exercise by it of its powers, duties and discretions for such purposes.

5. **Variable Coupon Amount Notes and Zero Coupon Notes**

In the case of Notes which bear interest at a variable rate or rates ("**Variable Coupon Amount Notes**"), the dates on which interest shall be payable and the method of calculation of the interest payable (including the formula or other method of calculating the interest payable) on each such date shall be as set out in the relevant Final Terms.

If any amount in respect of any Note which is non-interest bearing (a "**Zero Coupon Note**") is not paid when due, interest shall accrue on the overdue amount at a rate determined in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Final Terms.

6. **Redemption and Purchase**

(a) *At Maturity*

Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled, and subject as otherwise set out in the relevant Final Terms, each Note will be redeemed by the Issuer at an amount (the "**Final Redemption Amount**") as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion and as calculated in accordance with the formula or other means specified in the relevant Final Terms, where applicable, in the relevant Specified Currency on the date specified in the relevant Final Terms as the scheduled date on which such Note is to be redeemed (the "**Maturity Date**") (or, in the case of Instalment Notes, in such number of instalments and in such amounts ("**Instalment Amounts**") as may be specified in, or determined in accordance with the provisions of, the relevant Final Terms), in accordance with the provisions set out in the relevant Final Terms.

(b) *Redemption for Taxation Reasons*

If the Issuer satisfies the Principal Paying Agent immediately prior to the giving of the notice referred to below that, in respect of a Series of Notes:

- (i) on a subsequent date for the payment of interest on such Series of Notes the Issuer would be required to pay any additional amounts in accordance with the provisions of Condition 7 (*Taxation*); or
- (ii) if the Issuer were to seek to redeem such Notes (for which purpose no regard shall be had to whether or not the Issuer would otherwise be entitled to redeem such Notes), the Issuer would (notwithstanding its having made such endeavours as the Principal Paying Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, to be reasonable) be required to pay any additional amounts in accordance with the provisions of Condition 7 (*Taxation*);

the Issuer may, having given not less than 30 nor more than 45 days' notice (ending, in the case of Floating Rate Notes, on an Interest Payment Date) to the Noteholders in respect of such Series of Notes, redeem all, but not some only, of such Notes, at their Early Redemption Amount as determined by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion and calculated in accordance with the formula or other means specified in the relevant Final Terms together with interest accrued and unpaid, if any, to the date fixed for redemption *provided that* no such notice of redemption shall be given earlier than 90 days (or in the case of Floating Rate Notes or Variable Coupon Amount Notes a number of days which is equal to the lesser of the aggregate of the number of days in the then current Interest Period plus 60 days and 90 days) prior to the earliest date on which the Issuer would be obliged to pay such additional amounts were a payment in respect of the Notes then due.

The Issuer may exercise such option in respect of any Note notwithstanding the prior exercise by the Holder thereof or the Issuer of their respective options to require the redemption of such Note under paragraph (d) and (c) respectively, below, if the due date for redemption under this paragraph (b) would occur prior to that under paragraph (d) and (c), respectively, but not otherwise and, in such circumstances, the exercise of the option under paragraph (d) and (c), respectively shall be rendered ineffective.

Subject only to the obligation of the Issuer to use such endeavours as aforesaid, it shall be sufficient to establish the circumstances required to be established pursuant to this

Condition 6(b) if the Issuer shall deliver to the Principal Paying Agent a certificate of an independent legal adviser or accountant satisfactory to the Principal Paying Agent to the effect either that such a circumstance does exist or that, upon a change in or amendment to the laws of the United Kingdom (including any regulations pursuant thereto), or in the interpretation or administration thereof, which at the date of such certificate is proposed and in the opinion of such legal adviser or accountant is reasonably expected to become effective on or prior to the date on which the relevant payment of principal or interest in respect of the Notes would otherwise be made, becoming so effective, such circumstances would exist.

(c) *Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*

Where the Notes are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being redeemable at the option of the Issuer, the Issuer may at any time (in the case of Fixed Rate Notes or Zero Coupon Notes), on any Interest Payment Date (in the case of Floating Rate Notes or Variable Coupon Amount Notes) or otherwise as set out in the relevant Final Terms, having given not less than 5 nor more than 30 days' notice (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms) to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) (which notice shall be irrevocable), redeem all or some only of the Notes then outstanding on any Optional Redemption Date and at the Redemption Amount (Call) as determined by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion and as calculated in accordance with the formula or other means specified in the relevant Final Terms, together with interest accrued but unpaid thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

Where a Minimum Redemption Amount and/or a Maximum Redemption Amount is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the Redemption Amount (Call) shall not be less than the Minimum Redemption Amount and shall not be more than the Maximum Redemption Amount.

If the Notes of a Series are to be redeemed in part only on any date in accordance with this paragraph (c):

- (i) in the case of Bearer Notes (other than a Note which is a Temporary Global Note or a Permanent Global Note), the Notes to be redeemed shall be drawn by lot in such European city as the Principal Paying Agent may specify, or identified in such other manner or in such other place as the Principal Paying Agent may approve and deem appropriate and fair, subject to the rules and procedures of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (such redemption to be reflected in the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg as either a pool factor or a reduction in nominal amount, at their discretion); and
- (ii) in the case of Registered Notes, the Notes shall be redeemed (so far as may be practicable) *pro rata* to their principal amounts, provided always that the amount redeemed in respect of each Note shall be equal to the minimum denomination thereof or an appropriate multiple thereof,

subject always to compliance with all applicable laws and the requirements of each listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system (if any) by which the Notes have then been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation.

In the case of the redemption of part only of a Registered Note, a new Registered Note in respect of the unredeemed balance shall be issued in accordance with Condition 12 (*Replacement, Exchange and Transfer*) which shall apply as in the case of a transfer of Registered Notes as if such new Registered Note were in respect of the untransferred balance.

(d) *Redemption at the Option of the Noteholder*

Where the Notes are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being redeemable at the option of Noteholders, then where a Noteholder has given:

- (i) not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' notice to the Issuer in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*); and
- (ii) not less than 15 days before the giving of the notice referred to in (i), notice to the Issue Agent,

(which notices shall be irrevocable), the Issuer shall, following receipt of such notice from the Noteholder and confirmation from the Issue Agent that it has been duly notified, redeem, subject to any terms specified in the relevant Final Terms, so many of the Notes in respect of which such Noteholder has exercised such option as are outstanding on the Optional Redemption Date and at the Redemption Amount (Put) as determined by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion as calculated in accordance with the formula or other means specified in the relevant Final Terms, together with interest accrued but unpaid thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

Where a Minimum Redemption Amount and/or a Maximum Redemption Amount is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the Redemption Amount (Put) shall not be less than the Minimum Redemption Amount and shall not be more than the Maximum Redemption Amount.

In order for any such notice given by a Noteholder to be effective, the Noteholder shall, on or prior to the date on which such notice is given, deposit the Note or Notes in respect of which such notice is given (together, in the case of an interest-bearing Definitive Note, with any unmatured Coupons appertaining thereto) with, in the case of a Bearer Note, any Paying Agent, or, in the case of a Registered Note, the Registrar together with a duly completed redemption notice in the form which is available from the specified office of any of the Paying Agents or, as the case may be, the Registrar. The Holder of a Note may not exercise such option in respect of any Note which is the subject of an exercise by the Issuer of its option to redeem such Note under Condition 6(b) (*Redemption for Taxation Reasons*), 6(c) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*) or Condition 6(h) (*Illegality*).

(e) *Purchases*

Each of the Issuer and any person directly or indirectly connected with the Issuer may at any time purchase Notes at any price in the open market or otherwise. Such Notes may be held, reissued, resold or, at the option of the Issuer cancelled.

(f) *Cancellation*

All Notes which are redeemed pursuant to paragraph (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this Condition 6 shall, and the all Notes purchased pursuant to paragraph (e) of this Condition 6 may, at the option of the Issuer, be cancelled forthwith (together with, in the case of Definitive Notes, all unmatured Coupons and unexchanged Talons attached thereto or surrendered therewith). All Notes redeemed or purchased and cancelled as aforesaid may not be re-issued or resold.

(g) *Zero Coupon Notes*

Where Zero Coupon Notes are redeemed by the Issuer prior to the Maturity Date, they shall be redeemed at a redemption amount determined in accordance with the provisions set out in the relevant Final Terms.

(h) *Illegality*

The Issuer shall have the right to terminate its obligations under the Notes, if the Calculation Agent shall have determined in its absolute discretion, that the performance of such obligations shall have become unlawful or impracticable in whole or in part, in particular as a result of compliance with any applicable present or future law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or directive or with any requirement or request of any governmental, administrative, legislative or judicial authority or power. In such circumstances the Notes shall be redeemable at the option of the Issuer in accordance with Condition 6(c) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*) even if Condition 6(c) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*) is specified as "Not applicable" in the relevant Final Terms and as if references therein to "Redemption Amount (Call)" were references to "Early Redemption Amount".

(i) *Other Redemption Provisions*

The relevant Final Terms may provide for other circumstances in which Notes may or shall be redeemed, the amount payable on such redemption in respect of principal only, principal and interest or interest only and whether or not Notes so redeemed shall or may be cancelled pursuant to Condition 6(f) (*Cancellation*).

**7. Taxation**

Except as otherwise set out in the relevant Final Terms, all payments by the Issuer of principal and interest in respect of the Notes will be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of any taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature, present or future, as are imposed or levied by or on behalf of the United Kingdom unless the Issuer is required by law to withhold or deduct any such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges.

In the event that the Issuer is so required by law to withhold or deduct, it will pay such additional amounts as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received by the Noteholders or Couponholders, as the case may be, after such withholding or deduction shall equal the respective amounts of principal and interest which would have been receivable in respect of the Notes and/or, as the case may be, Coupons, in the absence of such withholding or deduction, except that no such additional amounts shall be payable with respect to any Note or Coupon:

- (a) to, or to a third party on behalf of, a Holder of a Note or Coupon who is liable to such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges in respect of such Note or Coupon by reason of it having some connection with the United Kingdom or any other relevant jurisdiction, other than the mere holding of such Note or Coupon; or
- (b) unless it is proved, in the case of Bearer Notes, to the satisfaction of the Principal Paying Agent or the Paying Agent to whom the same is presented, or, in the case of Registered Notes, to the satisfaction of the Registrar, that the Holder is unable to avoid such withholding or deduction by satisfying any statutory requirement or by

making a declaration of non-residence or other similar claim for exemption to the relevant tax authorities or by notifying (and/or presenting evidence of such notification to) any tax authorities of such payment of principal or interest or by presenting the relevant Note or Coupon at the specified office of another Paying Agent; or

- (c) more than 30 days after the Relevant Date (defined below) except, in the case of Bearer Notes, to the extent that the Holder thereof would have been entitled to such additional amounts on presenting the same for payment on the last day of such period of 30 days; or
- (d) in the case of Registered Notes, unless it is proved to the satisfaction of the Registrar that the Holder, immediately upon becoming the Holder, (i) was eligible for the benefits of a tax treaty with the United Kingdom or any other relevant jurisdiction that provides for a complete exemption from withholding taxes on payments under the Notes, or (ii) was otherwise entitled to a complete exemption from withholding taxes on payments under the Notes; or
- (e) where such withholding or deduction is imposed on a payment to an individual and is required to be made pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC or any Directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of 26-27 November 2000 on the taxation of savings income or any law implementing or complying with, or introduced in order to conform to, such Directive; or
- (f) to, or to a third party on behalf of, a Holder who is not the sole beneficial owner of the Note or any Coupon, or a portion of either, or that is a fiduciary or partnership, but only to the extent that a beneficiary or settlor with respect to the fiduciary, a beneficial owner or member of the partnership would not have been entitled to the payment of an additional amount had the beneficiary, settlor, beneficial owner or member received directly its beneficial or distributive share of the payment.

As used herein, the "**Relevant Date**" means the date on which such payment first becomes due but, in the case of Bearer Notes, if the full amount of the money payable has not been received by the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be, on or prior to such due date, it means the date on which, the full amount of such money having been so received, notice to that effect shall have been duly given to the relevant Holders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*).

If the Issuer becomes subject at any time to any taxing jurisdiction other than the United Kingdom, references in these Conditions to the United Kingdom shall be construed as references to the United Kingdom and/or such other jurisdiction.

Any reference in these Conditions to principal or interest or both in respect of the relevant Notes shall be deemed to include, as applicable:

- (i) any additional amounts which may be payable under this Condition 7;
- (ii) the principal amount payable on the relevant Notes on the Maturity Date;
- (iii) the principal amount payable on redemption of the relevant Notes prior to such Maturity Date; and
- (iv) any premium and any other amounts which may be payable under or in respect of the relevant Notes.

8. **Payments**

(a) *Bearer Notes*

Payments of principal and interest (if any) in respect of Bearer Notes will (subject as provided below) be made against presentation and (save in the case of partial payment or payment of an Instalment Amount (other than the final Instalment Amount)) surrender of the relevant Note or, in the case of payments of interest, surrender of the relevant Coupon at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States (subject to the next paragraph). No payments on Bearer Notes will be made by mail to an address in the United States or by transfer to an account maintained by the Holder in the United States.

Payments of amounts due in respect of interest on Bearer Notes and exchanges of Talons for Coupon sheets will not be made at the specified office of any Paying Agent in the United States or its possessions (as defined in the US Internal Revenue Code and Regulations thereunder) unless (a) payment in full of amounts due in respect of interest on such Notes when due or, as the case may be, the exchange of Talons at all the specified offices of the Paying Agents outside the United States is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions and (b) such payment or exchange is permitted by applicable United States law, in which case the Issuer shall forthwith appoint a further Paying Agent with a specified office in New York City.

If the due date for payment of any amount due in respect of any Bearer Note is not both a Relevant Financial Centre Day and, if such Bearer Note is a Definitive Note or if the Final Terms so specify, a local banking day (each as defined below), then the Holder thereof will not be entitled to payment thereof until the next day which is such a day and no further payment on account of interest or otherwise shall be due in respect of such postponed payment unless there is a subsequent failure to pay in accordance with these Conditions in which event interest shall continue to accrue as provided in Conditions 3, 4 or 5, as appropriate.

Payment of Instalment Amounts (other than the final Instalment Amount) in respect of an Instalment Note which is a Definitive Note with Receipts will be made against presentation of the Note together with the relevant Receipt and surrender of such Receipt.

The Receipts are not and shall not in any circumstances be deemed to be documents of title and if separated from the Note to which they appertain will not represent any obligation of the Issuer. Accordingly, the presentation of a Note without the relative Receipt or the presentation of a Receipt without the Note to which it appertains shall not entitle the Holder to any payment in respect of the relevant Instalment Amount.

Upon the due date for redemption of any Definitive Note other than a Fixed Rate Note, all unmatured Coupons and Talons (if any) relating to such Definitive Note (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment shall be made in respect of them.

Definitive Notes which are Fixed Rate Notes should be presented for payment with all unmatured Coupons appertaining thereto, failing which the face value of any missing unmatured Coupon (or, in the case of payment not being made in full, that portion of the amount of such missing unmatured Coupon which the sum of principal so paid bears to the total amount of principal due) will be deducted from the sum due for payment. Any amount of principal so deducted will be paid in the manner mentioned above against surrender of the relevant missing Coupon within a period of ten years from the Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 7 (*Taxation*)) for the payment of such principal, whether or not such Coupon has become void

pursuant to Condition 11 (*Prescription*) or, if later, five years from the date on which such Coupon would have become due.

Notwithstanding the above, if any Definitive Notes should be issued with a Maturity Date and an interest rate or rates such that, on the presentation for payment of any such Definitive Note without any unmatured Coupons attached thereto or surrendered therewith, the amount required to be deducted would be greater than the amount otherwise due for payment, then, upon the due date for redemption, such unmatured Coupons (whether or not attached) shall become void (and no payment shall be made in respect thereof) as shall be required so that the amount required to be deducted would not be greater than the amount otherwise due for payment. Where the application of the foregoing sentence requires some but not all of the unmatured Coupons relating to a Definitive Note to become void, the relevant Paying Agent shall, in its sole and absolute discretion, determine which unmatured Coupons are to become void, and shall select, in its sole and absolute discretion, for such purpose Coupons maturing on later dates in preference to Coupons maturing on earlier dates.

Upon any Definitive Notes becoming due and repayable prior to their Maturity Date, all unmatured Talons (if any) appertaining thereto will become void and no further Coupons will be issued in respect thereof.

In relation to Definitive Notes initially delivered with Talons attached thereto, on or after the due date for the payment of interest on which the final Coupon comprised in any Coupon sheet matures, the Talon comprised in the Coupon sheet may be surrendered at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States (save as provided above) in exchange for a further Coupon sheet (including any appropriate further Talon), subject to the provisions of Condition 11 (*Prescription*) below. Each Talon shall, for the purpose of these Conditions, be deemed to mature on the due date for the payment of interest on which the final Coupon comprised in the relative Coupon sheet matures.

If (otherwise than by reason of the application of the above) the due date for redemption of any Bearer Note is not the due date for the payment of a Coupon appertaining thereto, interest accrued in respect of such Note from and including the last preceding due date for the payment of a Coupon (or from the Issue Date or the Interest Commencement Date, as the case may be) will be paid only against surrender of such Bearer Note and all unmatured Coupons appertaining thereto.

(b) *Registered Notes*

Payment of the amount due on final redemption in respect of Registered Notes will be made against presentation and, save in the case of partial payment of any such amount, surrender of the relevant certificate at the specified office of the Registrar or of the Transfer Agent. If the due date for payment of the Redemption Amount of any Registered Note is not both a Relevant Financial Centre Day and, if such Registered Note is not in global form or if the Final Terms so specify, a local banking day (each as defined below), then the Holder thereof will not be entitled to payment thereof until the next day which is such a day and no further payment on account of interest or otherwise shall be due in respect of such postponed payment unless there is a subsequent failure to pay in accordance with these Conditions in which event interest shall continue to accrue as provided in Condition 3 (*Fixed Rate Note Provisions*), Condition 4 (*Floating Rate Note and Index-Linked Note Provisions*), or Condition 5 (*Variable Coupon Amount Notes and Zero Coupon Notes*), as appropriate.



Payment of amounts (whether principal, interest or otherwise) due (other than on final redemption) in respect of Registered Notes will be paid to the Holder thereof (or, in the case of joint Holders, the first-named) as appearing in the Register at the close of business (in the relevant clearing system) on the Clearing System Business Day before the due date for such payment (the "Record Date") where "Clearing System Business Day" means a day on which either Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, in which such Registered Note is being held is open for business.

Payment will be made in the currency in which such amount is due either by cheque posted to the Noteholder's registered address (or, in the case of joint Holders, the first-named) not later than the relevant due date for payment unless prior to the relevant Record Date the Holder thereof (or, in the case of joint Holders, the first-named) has applied to the Registrar or to the Transfer Agent and the Registrar or, as the case may be, the Transfer Agent has acknowledged such application for payment to be made to a designated account denominated in the relevant Specified Currency (as defined in Condition 18 (*Definitions*)), in each case as specified in paragraph (c) below.

(c) *Uncertificated Registered Notes*

The Issuer shall pay or cause to be paid when due payments of principal and interest (if any) in respect of Uncertificated Registered Notes to the relevant Noteholder's cash memorandum account (as shown in the records of the Operator), such payment to be made in accordance with the rules of the Operator. Each of the persons shown in the Operator register of corporate securities as holder of a particular principal amount of Uncertificated Registered Notes must look solely to the settlement bank or institution at which its cash memorandum account is held for its share of each such payment so made by or on behalf of the Issuer.

(d) *General Provisions*

The following provisions apply to both Bearer Notes and Registered Notes (and do not apply to Uncertificated Registered Notes). Payments of amounts due (whether principal, interest or otherwise) in respect of Notes will be made in the relevant Specified Currency (as defined in Condition 18 (*Definitions*)) either by cheque or, at the option of the payee, by transfer to an account in the relevant Specified Currency specified by the payee other than, for payments in respect of Bearer Notes, any such account in the United States.

Payments and deliveries will be subject in all cases to any fiscal or other laws and regulations applicable thereto in the place of payment, but without prejudice to the provisions of Condition 7 (*Taxation*).

Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Issuer reserves the right to require any person receiving payment of principal or, as the case may be, payment of interest with respect to any Note or Coupon to provide a Paying Agent with such certification or information as may be required to enable the Issuer or any parent or holding company of the Issuer or any subsidiary of any such parent or holding company to comply with the requirements of the US Federal Income Tax laws or such other laws as the Issuer or any such parent or holding company or subsidiary thereof may be required to comply with.

Any amount payable with respect to a Note shall be rounded to the nearest applicable sub-unit of the currency in which such amount is payable (one half of any such sub-unit being rounded upwards).

9. **Redenomination**

(a) *General*

Where redenomination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as being applicable, and in respect of Notes denominated in a National Currency Unit (as defined in Condition 18 (*Definitions*)), the Issuer may, without the consent of the Noteholders, upon giving at least 30 days' prior notice to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*), designate a Redenomination Date.

With effect from the Redenomination Date:

- (i) each Note shall (unless already so provided by mandatory provisions of applicable law) be deemed to be redenominated into such amount of euro in the denomination of euro 0.01 with a principal amount for each Note equal to the principal amount of that Note in the Specified Currency, converted into euro at the rate for the conversion of the relevant Specified Currency into euro established by the Council of the European Union pursuant to the Treaty (including compliance with rules relating to rounding in accordance with EC regulations); *provided, however, that* if the Issuer determines, with the agreement of the Principal Paying Agent, then market practice in respect of the redenomination into euro 0.01 of internationally offered securities is different from that specified above, such provisions shall be deemed to be amended so as to comply with such market practice and the Issuer shall promptly notify the Noteholders, each listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system (if any) by which the Notes have then been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation and the Paying Agents of such deemed amendments;
- (ii) if Notes are in definitive form:
  - (A) all unmatured Coupons denominated in the relevant Specified Currency (whether or not attached to the Notes) will become void with effect from the date (the "**Euro Exchange Date**") on which the Issuer gives notice (the "**Euro Exchange Notice**") to the Noteholders that replacement Notes and Coupons denominated in euro are available for exchange (*provided that* such Notes and Coupons are available) and no payments will be made in respect thereof;
  - (B) the payment obligations contained in all Notes denominated in the Specified Currency will become void on the Euro Exchange Date but all other obligations of the Issuer thereunder (including the obligation to exchange such Notes in accordance with this Condition 9(a)(ii)) shall remain in full force and effect; and
  - (C) new Notes and Coupons denominated in euro will be issued in exchange for Notes and Coupons denominated in the relevant Specified Currency in such manner as the Principal Paying Agent may specify and as shall be notified to the Noteholders in the Euro Exchange Notice;
- (iii) all payments in respect of the Notes (other than, unless the Redenomination Date is on or after such date as the relevant Specified Currency ceases to be a sub-division of the euro, payments of interest in respect of periods commencing before the Redenomination Date) will be made solely in euro, as though references in the Notes to the Specified Currency were to euro. Such payments will be made in euro by credit or transfer to a euro account (or any other account to which euro may be

credited or transferred) maintained by the payee with a bank in the principal financial centre of any member state of the European Communities; and;

- (iv) such other changes will be made to the terms and conditions of the Notes as the Issuer may decide, with the prior approval of the Principal Paying Agent, to conform such Notes to conventions then applicable to Notes denominated in euro. Any such other changes will not take effect until after it has been notified to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*).

Neither the Issuer nor the Principal Paying Agent will be liable to any Noteholder or other person for any commissions, costs, losses or expenses in relation to or resulting from the credit or transfer of euro or any currency conversion or rounding effected in connection therewith.

(b) *Interest*

Following redenomination of the Notes pursuant to (a) above:

- (i) where Notes are in definitive form, the amount of interest due in respect of the Notes will be calculated by reference to the aggregate principal amount of the Notes presented (or, as the case may be, in respect of which Coupons are presented) for payment by the relevant holder and the amount of such payment shall be rounded down to the nearest euro 0.01;
- (ii) in respect of Fixed Rate Notes where interest is payable annually, any interest required to be calculated for a period of less than one year in respect of the Notes shall be calculated on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed divided by 365 (or, if any of the days elapsed fall in a leap year, the sum of (a) the number of those days falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (b) the number of those days falling in a non-leap year divided by 365); *provided, however, that* if the Issuer determines, with the agreement of the Principal Paying Agent, that the market practice in respect of internationally offered euro denominated securities is different from that specified above, the above shall be deemed to be amended so as to comply with such market practice and the Issuer shall promptly notify the Noteholders, and each listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system (if any) by which the Notes have then been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation and the Paying Agents of such deemed amendment;
- (iii) in respect of Fixed Rate Notes where interest is payable quarterly or semi-annually, the amount of interest payable in respect of each Note on any Interest Payment Date shall be calculated by applying the Rate of Interest to the principal amount of such Note, dividing the product by four or two (as the case may be) and rounding the figure down to the nearest euro 0.01. If interest is required to be calculated for any other period, it shall be calculated on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed divided by 365 (or, if any of the days elapsed fall in a leap year, the sum of (a) the number of those days falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (b) the number of those days falling in a non-leap year divided by 365); *provided, however, that* if the Issuer determines, with the agreement of the Principal Paying Agent, that the market practice in respect of internationally offered euro denominated securities is different from that specified above, the above shall be deemed to be amended so as to comply with such market practice and the Issuer shall promptly notify the Noteholders, and each listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system (if any) by which the Notes have

then been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation and the Paying Agents of such deemed amendment;

- (iv) in respect of Floating Rate Notes, the Interest Amount payable in respect of the Notes for each Interest Period will be calculated by applying the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period to the principal amount of such Note during the Interest Period, multiplying the product by the actual number of days in such Interest Period divided by 360 and rounding the resulting figure down to the nearest euro 0.01; and
- (v) in respect of Floating Rate Notes, the Rate of Interest for any subsequent Interest Period shall be determined by the Calculation Agent on the basis of provisions which it determines, in its sole and absolute discretion, reflects the market practice in respect of internationally offered euro denominated securities.

#### 10. **Events of Default**

If any one or more of the following events (each an "**Event of Default**") shall occur and be continuing in relation to a Series of Notes:

- (a) there is a default for more than fourteen days in the repayment of any principal due on the Notes of such Series or any of them or in the payment of any interest due in respect of the Notes of such Series or any of them, *provided that* it shall not be such a default to withhold or refuse any such payment (1) in order to comply with any fiscal or other law or regulation or with the order of any court of competent jurisdiction, in each case applicable to such payment or (2) in cases of doubt as to the validity or applicability of any such law, regulation or order, in accordance with advice given at any time during the said period of fourteen days by independent legal advisers acceptable to the Principal Paying Agent as to such validity or applicability; or
- (b) an order is made or an effective resolution is passed for the winding up of the Issuer in England (otherwise than in connection with a scheme of reconstruction or amalgamation the terms of which shall previously have been approved in writing by an Extraordinary Resolution of the Holders of the relevant Series of Notes),

then any Noteholder may, by written notice to the Issuer, effective upon the date of receipt thereof by the Issuer (such date the "**Early Redemption Date**"), declare the Note held by the Holder to be forthwith due and payable whereupon the same shall become forthwith due and payable at the Early Redemption Amount, as specified in the relevant Final Terms, together with interest accrued and unpaid until the date of its redemption, without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind.

#### 11. **Prescription**

Notes and Coupons will become void unless presented for payment within a period of ten years and five years, respectively, from the Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 7 (*Taxation*)) in respect thereof. Any monies paid by the Issuer to the Principal Paying Agent for the payment of the principal or interest in respect of any Notes or Coupons and remaining unclaimed when such Notes or Coupons become void will then revert to the Issuer and all liability of the Principal Paying Agent with respect thereto will thereupon cease.

There shall not be included in any Coupon sheet issued in exchange for a Talon any Coupon the claim for payment in respect of which would be void pursuant to this Condition 11 or Condition 8 (*Payments*).

**12. Replacement, Exchange and Transfer**

Should any Note or Coupon be lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed, it may be replaced at the specified office (in the case of a Bearer Note or Coupon) of the Issue Agent or (in the case of Registered Notes) of the Registrar or of the Transfer Agent upon payment by the claimant of such costs and expenses as may be incurred in connection therewith and on such terms as to evidence and indemnity as the Issuer may reasonably require. Mutilated or defaced Notes or Coupons must be surrendered before replacements will be issued.

Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set out in the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement and the relevant Final Terms, a Registered Note may be exchanged for a Registered Note or Notes of equal aggregate principal amount in such different authorised denominations as may be requested by the Noteholder by surrender of such Registered Note at the specified office of the Registrar or of the Transfer Agent, together with a written request for the exchange.

Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set out in the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement, a Registered Note, in definitive form, may be transferred in whole or in part only (*provided that* such part is, or is an appropriate multiple of, the minimum denomination set out in the Final Terms) by the Holder or Holders surrendering the Registered Note for registration of transfer at the specified office of the Registrar or the Transfer Agent, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument to transfer in form satisfactory to the Issuer and the Registrar or the Transfer Agent, duly executed by the Holder or Holders thereof or his or their attorney duly authorised in writing. A new Registered Note will be issued to the transferee and, in the case of a transfer of part only of a Registered Note, a new Registered Note in respect of the balance not transferred will be issued to the transferor.

If so set out in the relevant Final Terms, the Holder of Bearer Notes may exchange the same for the same aggregate principal amount of Registered Notes upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement. In order to exchange a Bearer Note for a Registered Note, the Holder thereof shall surrender such Bearer Note at the specified office outside the United States of the Principal Paying Agent or of the Registrar or the Transfer Agent, together with a written request for the exchange. Each Bearer Note so surrendered must be accompanied by all unmatured Coupons appertaining thereto other than the Coupon in respect of the next payment of interest falling due after the exchange date (as defined below) where the exchange date would, but for the provisions of this paragraph, occur between the Record Date (as defined in Condition 8(b) (*Payments - Registered Notes*)) for such payment of interest and the date on which such payment of interest fall due.

Each new Registered Note to be issued upon the transfer of a Registered Note or the exchange of a Bearer Note for a Registered Note will, within three Relevant Banking Days of the transfer date or, as the case may be, the exchange date be available for delivery at the specified office of the Registrar or the Transfer Agent, or, at the option of the Holder requesting such exchange or transfer be mailed (by uninsured post at the risk of the Holder(s) entitled thereto) to such address(es) as may be specified by such Holder.

As used herein:

- (a) "**Relevant Banking Day**" means a day on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the place where the specified office of the Registrar is located and, in the case only of an exchange of a Bearer Note for a Registered Note where such request for exchange is made to the Principal Paying Agent or the Transfer Agent, in the place where the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Transfer Agent is located;
- (b) the "**exchange date**" shall be the Relevant Banking Day following the day on which the relevant Bearer Note shall have been surrendered for exchange in accordance with the foregoing provision; and
- (c) the "**transfer date**" shall be the Relevant Banking Day following the day on which the relevant Registered Note shall have been surrendered for transfer in accordance with the foregoing provisions.

The costs and expenses of effecting any exchange or registration of transfer pursuant to the foregoing provisions, except for the expenses of delivery by other than regular mail or insurance charges that may be imposed in relation hereto, shall be borne by the Issuer.

The Registrar or the Transfer Agent, as the case may be, shall not be required to register the transfer or exchange of Registered Notes for a period of 15 days preceding the due date for any payment of principal or interest in respect of such Notes.

### 13. Notices

#### (a) *Notices to Noteholders*

All notices to the Holders of Notes or the Coupons appertaining thereto will be valid: (i) if published, in the case of Bearer Notes and Coupons, in one leading daily newspaper with circulation in London (which is expected to be the *Financial Times* or, if such publication is not practicable, in a leading English language daily newspaper having general circulation in Europe); (ii) in the case of Registered Notes, if mailed to their registered addresses (as advised by the Registrar) or to that of the first named of them in the case of joint Holders; *provided that*, in each case, in the case of Notes admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system the rules of such listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system by which the Notes have then been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation have been complied with; and (iii) in the case of Uncertificated Registered Notes, if sent by first class mail or (if posted to an address overseas) by airmail to the holders at their respective addresses appearing in the Record and will be deemed to have been given on the fourth day after mailing and, in addition, for so long as any Uncertificated Registered Notes are listed by or on a competent authority or stock exchange and the rules of that competent authority or stock exchange so require, such notice will be published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the places or places required by that competent authority or stock exchange. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such publication or delivery or, if published more than once, on the date of the first such publication (or, if required to be published in more than one newspaper, on the first date on which publication shall have been made in all the required newspapers).

Holders of any Coupons appertaining to Bearer Notes will be deemed for all purposes to have notice of the contents of any notice given to the Holders of such Bearer Notes in accordance herewith.

*All notices to Holders of Notes or the Coupons appertaining thereto will be valid, in the case of Notes in global form, if delivered to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other relevant clearing system, depositary or common safekeeper (as may be agreed between the Issuer and the Dealer) for communication by them to the persons shown in their respective records as having interests therein; provided that, in each case, in the case of Notes that have been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system, the rules of such listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system have been complied with. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such delivery or, if the Notes are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation and publication is required under the applicable rules of the relevant listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system, on the date of publication or, if published more than once, on the date of the first such publication (or, if required to be published in more than one newspaper, on the first date on which publication shall have been made in the required newspapers).*

*Holders of any Coupons appertaining to Bearer Notes will be deemed for all purposes to have notice of the contents of any notice to the Holders of such Bearer Notes in accordance herewith.*

(b) *Notices from Noteholders*

Notices given by any Noteholder shall be in writing and given by lodging the same, together with relevant Note or Notes (if applicable), with the Principal Paying Agent or other Paying Agent or with the Registrar (as the case may be) at its specified office.

**14. Paying Agents, Calculation Agents, Issue Agents, Transfer Agents and Registrars**

- (a) The names of the initial Principal Paying Agent, the other initial Paying Agents, the initial Calculation Agents, the initial Issue Agent, the initial Transfer Agent, the initial Registrar and their respective initial specified offices are set out below.

The Issuer is entitled to vary or terminate the appointment of any Paying Agent, Calculation Agent, Issue Agent, Transfer Agent or Registrar and/or approve any change in the specified office through which any Paying Agent, Calculation Agent, Issue Agent, Transfer Agent or Registrar acts, *provided that:*

- (i) so long as any Series of Notes have been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system, there will at all times be, in relation to such Series, a Paying Agent (in the case of a Series wholly or partly in the form of Bearer Notes), and a Transfer Agent and a Registrar (in the case of a Series wholly or partly in the form of Registered Notes), each with a specified office in such place as may be required by the rules and regulations of the relevant listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system by which the Notes have then been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation;
- (ii) so long as any Bearer Notes are outstanding, there will at all times be a Paying Agent in an EU member state that will not be obliged to withhold or deduct tax pursuant to any law implementing European Council Directive 2003/48/EC or

any other Directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of 26-27 November 2000;

- (iii) so long as any Bearer Notes are outstanding, there will at all times be a Principal Paying Agent; and
  - (iv) so long as any Registered Notes are outstanding, there will at all times be a Registrar and a Transfer Agent.
- (b) In addition, the Issuer shall forthwith appoint a Paying Agent having a specified office in New York City in the circumstances described in the second paragraph of Condition 8(a) (*Payments - Bearer Notes*). Any variation, termination, appointment or change shall only take effect (other than in the case of an insolvency, when it shall be of immediate effect) after notice has been given to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*).

#### 15. Meetings of Noteholders, Modification and Substitution

(a) *Meetings of Noteholders*

The Master Note Issuance Agreement contains provisions for convening meetings of the Holders of the Notes of any Series to consider any matter affecting their interests, including the sanctioning by Extraordinary Resolution (as defined in the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement) of a modification of the Notes or any of the provisions of the Master Note Issuance Agreement. Such a meeting may be convened by the Issuer or by Holders of the Notes of any Series holding not less than five per cent. in nominal amount of the Notes for the time being remaining outstanding. The quorum at any such meeting for passing an Extraordinary Resolution is one or more persons holding or representing not less than 50 per cent. in nominal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding, or at any adjourned meeting one or more persons being or representing Holders of the Notes of any Series whatever the nominal amount of the Notes so held or represented, except that at any meeting the business of which includes the modification of certain provisions of the Notes (including modifying the date of maturity of the Notes, reducing or cancelling the amount of principal payable in respect of the Notes or altering the currency of payment of the Notes), the quorum shall be one or more persons holding or representing not less than 75 per cent. in nominal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding, or at any adjourned such meeting one or more persons holding or representing a clear majority, in nominal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding. An Extraordinary Resolution passed at any meeting of the Holders of the Notes of any Series shall be binding on all the Noteholders, whether or not they are present at the meeting.

(b) *Modification*

The Issue Agent and the Issuer may agree, without the consent of the Noteholders, to:

- (i) any modification (except as mentioned above) of the Master Note Issuance Agreement or the Conditions which is not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Noteholders as a whole; or
- (ii) any modification of the Notes or the Master Note Issuance Agreement which is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest error or



to comply with mandatory provisions of the law of the jurisdiction in which the Issuer is incorporated; or

- (iii) any modification of the Notes which is made to correct an inconsistency between the final terms and conditions of the Note issue (comprising these Conditions as amended or supplemented by the relevant Final Terms) and the relevant termsheet relating to the Notes.

Any such modification shall be binding on the Noteholders and any such modification shall be notified to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) as soon as practicable thereafter.

(c) *Substitution*

The Issue Agent and the Issuer may also agree, without the consent of the Noteholders, to the substitution of a subsidiary or holding company of the Issuer or any subsidiary of any such holding company (the "New Issuer") in place of the Issuer as principal debtor under the Notes of any Series and the Coupons appertaining thereto (if any), *provided that* such Notes and the Coupons appertaining thereto (if any) are irrevocably guaranteed by the Issuer. In the event of any such substitution, any reference in these Conditions to the Issuer shall be construed as a reference to the New Issuer. Any such substitution shall be promptly notified to the relevant Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*). In connection with such right of substitution, the Issuer shall not be obliged to have regard to the consequences of the exercise of such right for individual Noteholders resulting from their being for any purpose domiciled or resident in, or otherwise connected with, or subject to the jurisdiction of, any particular territory, and no Noteholder shall be entitled to claim from the Issuer any indemnification or payment in respect of any tax consequence of any such substitution upon such Noteholder.

16. **Provision of Information**

The Issuer shall, during any period in which it is not subject to and in compliance with the periodic reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**"), nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) under the Exchange Act, duly provide to any Holder of a Note which is a "restricted security" within the meaning of Rule 144(a)(3) under the Securities Act or to any prospective purchaser of such securities designated by such Holder, upon the written request of such Holder or (as the case may be) prospective Holder addressed to the Issuer and delivered to the Issuer or to the specified office of the Registrar, the information specified in Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

17. **Further Issues**

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time without the consent of the Holders of Notes of any Series or Holders of the Coupons appertaining thereto (if any) to create and issue further notes ranking equally in all respects (or in all respect save as specified in the relevant Final Terms) with the Notes of such Series so that the same shall be consolidated and form a single series with such Notes for the time being outstanding.

18. **Definitions**

As used in these Conditions, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

**"Business Centre"** means the city or cities specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Business Day"** means:

- (i) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a Euro Business Day and a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in each (if any) Business Centre; and
- (ii) in relation to any sum payable in a currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in London, in the principal financial centre of the relevant currency and in each (if any) Business Centre;

**"Business Day Convention"**, in relation to any particular date, has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms and, if so specified in the relevant Final Terms, may have different meanings in relation to different dates and, in this context, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

- (i) **"Following Business Day Convention"** means that the relevant date shall be postponed to the first following day that is a Business Day;
- (ii) **"Modified Following Business Day Convention"** or **"Modified Business Day Convention"** means that the relevant date shall be postponed to the first following day that is a Business Day unless that day falls in the next calendar month in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a Business Day;
- (iii) **"Preceding Business Day Convention"** means that the relevant date shall be brought forward to the first preceding day that is a Business Day;
- (iv) **"FRN Convention"**, **"Floating Rate Convention"** or **"Eurodollar Convention"** means that each relevant date shall be the date which numerically corresponds to the preceding such date in the calendar month which is the number of months specified in the relevant Final Terms as the Specified Period after the calendar month in which the preceding such date occurred provided, however, that:
  - (D) if there is no such numerically corresponding day in the calendar month in which any such date should occur, then such date will be the last day which is a Business Day in that calendar month;
  - (E) if any such date would otherwise fall on a day which is not a Business Day, then such date will be the first following day which is a Business Day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case it will be the first preceding day which is a Business Day; and
  - (F) if the preceding such date occurred on the last day in a calendar month which was a Business Day, then all subsequent such dates will be the last day which is a Business Day in the calendar month which is the specified number of months after the calendar month in which the preceding such date occurred; and

- (v) **"No Adjustment"** means that the relevant date shall not be adjusted in accordance with any Business Day Convention;

**"Calculation Amount"** has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Clearing System"** means, in relation to a Series of Notes, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC, CREST and/or any other clearing system located outside the United States specified in the relevant Final Terms in which Notes of the relevant Series are for the time being held, or, in relation to an individual Note, in which that Note is for the time being held;

**"Clearstream, Luxembourg"** means Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme*, Luxembourg;

**"Combined Global Registered Note"** means a Registered Note in global form eligible for sale in the United States to "qualified institutional buyers" pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act and to non-US Persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) pursuant to Rule 144A and/or Regulation S under the Securities Act;

**"CREST"** means CRESTCo. Limited;

**"Day Count Fraction"** means, in respect of the calculation of an amount for any period of time (the **"Calculation Period"**), such day count fraction as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms and:

- (i) if **"Actual/Actual"**, **Actual/Actual (ISDA)**, **"Act/Act"** or **"Act/Act (ISDA)"** is specified, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period in respect of which payment is being made divided by 365 (or, if any portion of that Calculation Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (i) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (ii) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);
- (ii) if **"Actual/Actual (ICMA)"** or **"Act/Act (ICMA)"** is so specified means:
- (a) where the Calculation Period is equal to or shorter than the Regular Period during which it falls, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by the product of (1) the actual number of days in such Regular Period and (2) the number of Regular Periods in any year; and
- (b) where the Calculation Period is longer than one Regular Period, the sum of:
- (A) the actual number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the Regular Period in which it begins divided by the product of (1) the actual number of days in such Regular Period and (2) the number of Regular Periods in any one year; and
- (B) the actual number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the next Regular Period divided by the product of (1) the actual number of days in such Regular Period and (2) the number of Regular Periods in any year;
- (iii) if **"Actual/365 (Fixed)"**, **"Act/365 (Fixed)"**, **"A/365 (Fixed)"** or **"A/365F"** is specified, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period in respect of which payment is being made divided by 365;

- (iv) if "**Actual/360**", "**Act/360**" or "**A/360**" is specified, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period in respect of which payment is being made divided by 360;
- (v) if "**30/360**", "**360/360**" or "**Bond Basis**" is specified, the number of days in the Calculation Period in respect of which payment is being made divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{\lfloor 360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1) \rfloor + \lfloor 30 \times (M_2 - M_1) \rfloor + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

"**Y<sub>1</sub>**" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"**Y<sub>2</sub>**" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"**M<sub>1</sub>**" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"**M<sub>2</sub>**" is the calendar month, expressed as number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"**D<sub>1</sub>**" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case **D<sub>1</sub>** will be 30; and

"**D<sub>2</sub>**" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31 and **D<sub>1</sub>** is greater than 29, in which case **D<sub>2</sub>** will be 30;

- (vi) if "**30E/360**" or "**Eurobond Basis**" is specified, the number of days in the Calculation Period in respect of which payment is being made divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{\lfloor 360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1) \rfloor + \lfloor 30 \times (M_2 - M_1) \rfloor + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

"**Y<sub>1</sub>**" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"**Y<sub>2</sub>**" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"**M<sub>1</sub>**" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"**M<sub>2</sub>**" is the calendar month, expressed as number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"**D<sub>1</sub>**" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case **D<sub>1</sub>** will be 30; and

"D<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

- (vii) if "**30E/360 (ISDA)**" is specified, the number of days in the Calculation Period in respect of which payment is being made divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{\lfloor 360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1) \rfloor + \lfloor 30 \times (M_2 - M_1) \rfloor + (D_2 - D_1) \rfloor}{360}$$

where:

"Y<sub>1</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"Y<sub>2</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>1</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"D<sub>1</sub>" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

"D<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Termination Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

"**DTC**" means the Depository Trust Company;

"**Early Redemption Amount**" has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Euro Business Day**" or "**TARGET Business Day**" means a day on which TARGET2 is open for settlement of payments in euro;

"**Euroclear**" means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V.;

"**Fair Market Value**" means, in relation to any Note which is to be redeemed early, its fair market value immediately prior to the early redemption date, as determined by the as determined by the Issuer and/or the Calculation Agent (as applicable) acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, less any reasonable costs and expenses of the Issuer and/or any affiliate of the Issuer of unwinding any underlying and/or related hedging and/or funding arrangements;

"**First Interest Payment Date**" means the date specified in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Final Redemption Amount**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 6(a) (*Redemption and Purchase - At Maturity*);

**"Interest Determination Date"** means the day determined by the Calculation Agent, in its sole and absolute discretion, to be customary for fixing the Reference Rate applicable to deposits in the relevant currency for the relevant Interest Period; *provided that* where so specified in the relevant Final Terms, such day shall be a day (i) if such currency is euro, which is a Euro Business Day, and (ii) if such currency is any other currency, on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the principal financial centre or centres of the country of such currency (or where such currency is a National Currency Unit (as defined in Condition 21(i) (*Effects of European Monetary Union*)) and the Notes have been redenominated into euro pursuant to Condition 9 (*Redenomination*), the former principal financial centre or centres);

**"Interest Payment Date"** means the First Interest Payment Date and any other date or dates specified as such in, or determined in accordance with the provisions of, the relevant Final Terms and, if a Business Day Convention is specified in the relevant Final Terms:

- (i) as the same may be adjusted in accordance with the relevant Business Day Convention; or
- (ii) if the Business Day Convention is the FRN Convention, Floating Rate Convention or Eurodollar Convention and an interval of a number of calendar months is specified in the relevant Final Terms as being the Specified Period, each of such dates as may occur in accordance with the FRN Convention, Floating Rate Convention or Eurodollar Convention at such Specified Period of calendar months following the Interest Commencement Date (in the case of the first Interest Payment Date) or the previous Interest Payment Date (in any other case);

**"Interest Period"** means each period beginning on (and including) the Interest Commencement Date or any Interest Payment Date and ending on (but excluding) the next Interest Payment Date;

**"ISDA Definitions"** means the 2006 ISDA Definitions (as amended and supplemented as at the date of issue of the first Tranche of the Notes of the relevant Series), as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc;

**"local banking day"** means a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the city in which the Principal Paying Agent, the Paying Agent, or the Registrar or the Transfer Agent to which the relevant Note or Coupon is presented for payment is located;

**"National Currency Unit"** means the national currency unit of any Participating Member State that becomes a denomination of the euro by reason of Council Regulation (EC) No. 1103/97, Council Regulation (EC) No. 974/98 or any other applicable laws;

**"Optional Redemption Date"** means such date on which the Notes are being redeemed pursuant to Condition 6(c) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*) or 6(d) (*Redemption at the Option of the Noteholder*);

**"Participating Member State"** means any member state of the European Union that has adopted or adopts the single currency in accordance with the Treaty;

**"Redemption Amount (Call)"** means such amount as determined by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion and as calculated in accordance with the formula or other means specified in the relevant Final Terms, pursuant to Condition 6(c) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*);

**"Redemption Amount (Put)"** means such amount as determined by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion and as calculated in accordance with the formula or other means specified in the relevant Final Terms, pursuant to Condition 6(d) (*Redemption at the Option of the Noteholder*);

**"Redenomination Date"** means a date (being, in the case of interest-bearing Notes, a date on which interest in respect of such Notes is payable) which:

- (i) is specified by the Issuer in the notice given to the Noteholders pursuant to Condition 9(a) (*Redenomination - General*); and
- (ii) falls on or after such date as the country of the Specified Currency becomes a Participating Member State (as defined in Condition 21(i) (*Effects of European Economic and Monetary Union*));

**"Reference Bank"** has the meaning ascribed thereto in the relevant Final Terms or, if none, four major banks selected by the Calculation Agent in the market that is most closely connected with Reference Rate;

**"Reference Rate"** has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Regular Period"** means:

- (i) in the case of Notes where interest is scheduled to be paid only by means of regular payments, each period from and including the Interest Commencement Date to but excluding the first Interest Payment Date and each successive period from and including one Interest Payment Date to but excluding the next Interest Payment Date;
- (iii) in the case of Notes where, apart from the first Interest Period, interest is scheduled to be paid only by means of regular payments, each period from and including a Regular Date falling in any year to but excluding the next Regular Date, where "Regular Date" means the day and month (but not the year) on which any Interest Payment Date falls; and
- (iii) in the case of Notes where, apart from one Interest Period other than the first Interest Period, interest is scheduled to be paid only by means of regular payments, each period from and including a Regular Date falling in any year to but excluding the next Regular Date, where "Regular Date" means the day and month (but not the year) on which any Interest Payment Date falls other than the Interest Payment Date falling at the end of the irregular Interest Period;

**"Relevant Financial Centre Day"** means a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the principal financial centre or centres for the currency in which payment falls to be made (or, where such currency is a National Currency Unit and the Notes have been redenominated into euro pursuant to Condition 9 (*Redenomination*), the former principal financial centre or centres) and in any other place set out in the Final Terms. In the case of payments which fall to be made in euro (save for payments in relation to Notes which have been redenominated into euros pursuant to Condition

9 (*Redenomination*)), a Euro Business Day. The Relevant Financial Centre Days in relation to any Tranche determined in accordance with the above provisions as at the Issue Date shall be specified in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Relevant Financial Centre**" has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Relevant Screen Page**" means the page, section or other part of a particular information service (including, without limitation, Reuters) specified as the Relevant Screen Page in the relevant Final Terms, or such other page, section or other part as may replace it on that information service, in each case, as may be nominated by the person providing or sponsoring the information appearing there for the purpose of displaying rates or prices comparable to the Reference Rate;

"**Relevant Time**" has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Restricted Global Registered Note**" means a Registered Note in global form issued and sold solely within the United States or to US Persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) in reliance on Rule 144A of the Securities Act;

"**Specified Currency**" has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Specified Period**" has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms;

"**TARGET2**" means the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer payment system which utilises a single shared platform and which was launched on 19 November 2007; and

"**Treaty**" means the Treaty establishing the European Communities, as amended.

#### 19. **Third Party Rights**

No person shall have any right to enforce any term or condition of the Notes under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.

#### 20. **Governing Law**

##### (a) *Governing law*

The Notes and all contractual and non-contractual matters arising from or connected with the Notes are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

##### (b) *English courts*

The courts of England have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute (a "**Dispute**"), arising from or connected with the Notes (including any Dispute regarding the existence, validity or termination of the Notes) or the consequences of their nullity.



## PART C - WARRANTS

### TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE WARRANTS

*The following are the terms and conditions of the Warrants (the "**Conditions of the Warrants**") which (subject to completion and minor amendment) will be applicable to each Series of Warrants, provided that the relevant Final Terms in relation to any Warrants may supplement these terms and conditions and/or may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with the following terms and conditions, replace the following terms and conditions for the purposes of such Warrants.*

This Warrant is one of a series (each, a "**Series**") of warrants (the "**Warrants**") issued by HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as issuer (the "**Issuer**") pursuant to a warrant agency agreement 24 February 1999 as modified, supplemented and/or restated on 3 March 2000, 10 April 2001, 18 June 2002, 1 August 2005, 2 August 2007, 31 July 2008, 30 July 2009, 27 August 2009, 27 April 2010 and 27 July 2011 (as further modified and/or amended from time to time, the "**Warrant Agency Agreement**") made between the Issuer, HSBC Bank plc and HSBC France as calculation agents (HSBC Bank plc or, as the case may be, HSBC France being the "**Calculation Agent**" with respect to the Warrants if so specified in the relevant Final Terms, which expression shall include any successor or other Calculation Agent specified in the relevant Final Terms or appointed pursuant to the Warrant Agency Agreement), HSBC Bank plc as principal warrant agent (HSBC Bank plc being the "**Principal Warrant Agent**", which expression includes any successor or substitute principal warrant agent appointed in accordance with the Warrant Agency Agreement, and together with any additional warrant agent specified in the relevant Final Terms or appointed pursuant to the Warrant Agency Agreement or the Computershare Agency Agreement (as defined below), the "**Warrant Agents**") and HSBC Bank plc as authentication agent (HSBC Bank plc being the "**Authentication Agent**", which expression includes any successor or substitute authentication agent appointed in accordance with the Warrant Agency Agreement) and HSBC Bank USA, N.A. as warrant transfer agent (the "**Warrant Transfer Agent**", which expression includes any successor or substitute warrant transfer agent appointed in accordance with the Warrant Agency Agreement) and HSBC Bank USA, N.A. as warrant registrar (the "**Warrant Registrar**", which expression includes any additional or successor or substitute or other warrant registrar specified in the relevant Final Terms appointed in accordance with the Warrant Agency Agreement).

In addition, the Issuer has entered into an agreement with Computershare Investor Services plc dated 23 April 2010 (such agreement, as amended and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the "**Computershare Agency Agreement**") appointing the latter as registrar and paying agent (the "**CREST Registrar**", which expression shall include any successor registrar and paying agent) with respect to Uncertificated Registered Warrants (as defined below) and has entered into a deed of covenant dated 27 July 2011 (such deed, as amended and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the "**Warrant Deed of Covenant**") for the purposes of constituting Uncertificated Registered Warrants.

As used herein, the expression "**Warrant Agents**" shall include the Principal Warrant Agent and any other warrant agents appointed in accordance with the Warrant Agency Agreement or the Computershare Agency Agreement. The Warrants also have the benefit of a master warrant issuance agreement dated 24 February 1999 as modified, supplemented and/or restated on 3 March 2000, 10 April 2001, 18 June 2002, 1 August 2005, 2 August 2007, 31 July 2008, 30 July 2009, 27 August 2009, 27 April 2010 and 27 July 2011 (as further modified and/or amended from time to time, the "**Master Warrant Issuance Agreement**") and made between the Issuer and HSBC Bank plc as manager (the "**Manager**", which expression shall include any successor Manager specified in the relevant Final Terms). The following terms and conditions (the "**Conditions**") include brief summaries

of, and are subject to, certain provisions of the Warrant Agency Agreement, the Computershare Agency Agreement and the Warrant Deed of Covenant, copies of which will be available for inspection at the specified offices of the Principal Warrant Agent and the CREST Registrar, respectively. The Warrantholders (as defined in Condition 1 (*Form and Transfer*)) are entitled to the benefit of, are bound by, and are deemed to have notice of, all the provisions (including the form of Exercise Notice referred to in Condition 4 (*Exercise Procedure*)) of the Warrant Agency Agreement, the Computershare Agency Agreement and the Warrant Deed of Covenant.

Each Series of Warrants may comprise one or more tranches ("**Tranches**" and each, the "**Tranche**") of Warrants. Each Tranche will be the subject of Final Terms hereto (each, the "**Final Terms**"), a copy of which will, in the case of a Tranche in relation to which application has been made to admit to listing on the Official List of the UK Listing Authority (the "**UKLA**") and to trading on the Regulated Market of the London Stock Exchange plc (the "**London Stock Exchange**"), be lodged with the UKLA and with the London Stock Exchange and will be available at the specified office of each of the Warrant Agents or, in the case of Warrants in the form of Uncertificated Registered Warrants, the CREST Registrar. In the case of a Tranche of Warrants in relation to which application has not been made to admit to trading on the London Stock Exchange or for admission to listing, trading and/or quotation by any other listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system, copies of the relevant Final Terms will only be available to a Holder (as defined in Condition 1 (*Form and Transfer*)) of such Warrants.

References in the Conditions to Warrants are to the Warrants of the relevant Series and references to the Issuer, a Warrant Agent, the Calculation Agent, any Holder or the Warrantholders are to those persons in relation to the Warrants of the relevant Series. Capitalised terms used but not defined in these Conditions will have the meanings given to them in the relevant Final Terms, the absence of any such meaning indicating that such term is not applicable to the Warrants of the relevant Series.

As used in these Conditions and in relation to any Series of Warrants, subject as otherwise provided herein:

"**Bloomberg**" means Bloomberg L.P.;

"**Business Day**" means, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms, a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which banks are open for business and carrying on foreign exchange transactions in London and the principal financial centre of the Settlement Currency and on which the relevant Clearing System is open for business;

"**Call Warrant**" means a Warrant entitling, but not obligating, the Warrantholder upon exercise (i) to receive the relevant Cash Settlement Amount or (ii) to purchase the relevant Securities, in each case subject to and in accordance with these Conditions;

"**Cash Settlement**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 3 (*Rights on Exercise*);

"**Cash Settlement Amount**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 3 (*Rights on Exercise*);

"**Cash Settlement Payment Date**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in the relevant Final Terms;

"**CEA**" means the United States Commodity Exchange Act, as amended;

"**Clearing System**" means Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC, CREST and/or any other clearing system specified in the relevant Final Terms in which Warrants of the relevant Series are held, or in relation to an individual Warrant, that Warrant is held, for the time being;

"**Clearstream, Luxembourg**" means Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme*, Luxembourg;

"**Conversion**" means, in respect of any Securities, any irreversible conversion by the Issuer of such Securities into other securities;

"**CREST**" means CRESTCo. Limited;

"**Determination Date**" means a day on which the Issuer notifies the Clearing System that it has elected for Physical Settlement or Cash Settlement in accordance with Condition 3(f) (*Optional Physical Settlement*) or 3(g) (*Optional Cash Settlement*) as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Euroclear**" means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V.;

"**Euro**", "**euro**" "**EUR**", "**€**" each mean the lawful currency of the member states of the European Union that have adopted or adopt the single currency in accordance with the Treaty establishing the European Communities, as amended by the Treaty on European Union (the "**Treaty**");

"**Exercise Date**" means, in respect of any Warrant, the day on which an Exercise Notice relating to that Warrant is delivered in accordance with the provisions of Condition 4(a) (*Exercise Procedure - Exercise Notice*) provided that:

- (i) if the Exercise Notice is delivered (A) on any day which is not a Business Day or (B) after 10.00 a.m. (local time in the place where the Clearing System through which such Warrants are exercised is located) on any Business Day, then, in either such case, the Exercise Date shall be the next succeeding day which is a Business Day; and
- (ii) the Exercise Date may not be later than the Expiry Date;

"**Exercise Notice**" means any notice in the form scheduled to the Warrant Agency Agreement or such other form as may from time to time be agreed by the Issuer and the Principal Warrant Agent which is delivered by a Warrantholder in accordance with Condition 4(a) (*Exercise Procedure - Exercise Notice*);

"**Exercise Period**" means the period beginning on (and including) such date as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms and ending on (and including) the Expiry Date;

"**Expiry Business Day**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Expiry Date**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Final Price**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Government Bonds**" means, in relation to a Series of Warrants, bonds or any other debt securities issued by a government, government agency or subdivision or a transnational or supranational organisation as specified in the relevant Final Terms and "**Government Bond**" shall be construed accordingly;

"**Holder**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 1 (*Form and Transfer*);

"**Issue Date**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 1 (*Form and Transfer*);

"**Minimum Exercise Number**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 5 (*Minimum Number of Warrants Exercisable*);

"**New Issuer**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 14 (*Substitution*);

"**Permitted Multiple**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 5 (*Minimum Number of Warrants Exercisable*);

"**Physical Settlement**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 3 (*Rights on Exercise*);

"**Put Warrant**" means a Warrant entitling, but not obligating, the Warrantholder upon exercise to receive the relevant Cash Settlement Amount subject to and in accordance with these Conditions;

"**Securities**" means, in relation to a Series of Warrants or in relation to an Index, the equity securities, debt securities (including without limitation Government Bonds), depositary receipts or other securities or property to which such Warrants or Index, as the case may be, relate, as specified in the relevant Final Terms and "**Security**" shall be construed accordingly;

"**Securities Act**" means the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended;

"**Settlement Currency**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 3 (*Rights on Exercise*);

"**Settlement Date**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Settlement Disruption Event**" means, as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion, an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer cannot reasonably make delivery of the relevant Securities using the method specified in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Strike Price**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Strike Price Payment Date**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Taxes**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 4(a)(vii);

"**Transfer Expenses**" means with respect to any Warrants, all stamp, transfer, registration and similar duties and all expenses, scrip fees, levies and registration charges payable on or in respect of or arising on, or in connection with, the purchase or transfer, delivery or other disposition by the transferor to the order of the relevant Warrantholders of any Securities; and

"**Warrantholder**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 1 (*Form and Transfer*).

## 1. **Form and Transfer**

### (a) *Form; Certifications*

Each Tranche of Warrants will be (as specified in the relevant Final Terms) either (i) if not offered in reliance on Rule 144A, in (a) book-entry form ("**Book-Entry Form Warrants**") and be represented by a global warrant (the "**Global Warrant**") or (b) in uncertificated registered form ("**Uncertificated Registered Warrants**") or (ii) in registered form ("**Registered Warrants**") offered in reliance on (A) Regulation S under the Securities Act ("**Regulation S**") and represented by an unrestricted global registered warrant (the "**Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant**"), and/or (B) Rule 144A under the Securities Act ("**Rule 144A**") and represented by a restricted global registered warrant (the "**Restricted Global Registered Warrant**") or a Rule 144A global registered warrant (the "**Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant**") and/or (C) Regulation S and/or Rule 144A and represented by a combined global registered warrant (the "**Combined Global Registered Warrant**", and together with the Restricted Global Registered Warrant, the Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant and the Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant, the "**Global Registered Warrants**").

The Warrants have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act, as amended, the state securities laws of any state of the United States or the securities laws of any other jurisdiction, and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, "US persons" (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act ("**Regulation S**")) except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

Transfers of the Warrants may be conditional upon delivery of certain certifications and are subject to significant restrictions, including the right of the Issuer to refuse the recognition of transfers of the Warrants. Exercise of a Warrant offered in reliance on Regulation S will be conditional upon delivery of certain certifications. Details of such certifications may be obtained from any of the Warrant Agents.

(b) *Book-Entry Form Warrants*

(i) *General; Title*

In the case of each Tranche of Book-Entry Form Warrants, the Global Warrant relating to such Tranche will be deposited on the issue date (the "**Issue Date**") specified in the relevant Final Terms with a common depositary for the relevant Clearing System(s). Warrants in definitive form will not be issued in respect of Book-Entry Form Warrants. In the case of the Book-Entry Form Warrants, the person for the time being appearing in the books of the relevant Clearing System(s) as the holder of a Warrant shall be treated for all purposes by the Issuer, the Warrant Agent, the relevant Clearing System(s) and all other persons dealing with such person as the holder thereof (a "**Warrantholder**" or a "**Holder**") and as the person entitled to exercise the rights represented thereby, notwithstanding any notice to the contrary, except that (i) Euroclear shall not be treated as the Holder of any Warrant held in an account with Clearstream, Luxembourg on behalf of Euroclear's accountholders and (ii) Clearstream, Luxembourg shall not be treated as the Holder of any Warrant held in an account with Euroclear on behalf of Clearstream, Luxembourg's accountholders.

(ii) *Transfer of Book-Entry Form Warrants*

All transactions in (including transfers of) Book-Entry Form Warrants, in the open market or otherwise, shall be effected only through the Clearing System(s) in which the Book-Entry Form Warrants to be transferred are held or are to be held. Title to the Book-Entry Form Warrants shall pass upon registration of the transfer in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of the relevant Clearing System(s).

(c) *Registered Warrants*

(i) *General; Title*

In the case of Registered Warrants, a certificate will be issued to each Warrantholder in respect of its registered holding. Each such certificate will be numbered serially with an identifying number which will be recorded in the register (the "**Register**") maintained by the Warrant Registrar in respect of the Registered Warrants. No single Tranche or Series of Warrants offered in reliance on Rule 144A may include Book-Entry Form Warrants. In the case of the Registered Warrants, the person for the time being in whose name such Registered Warrant is so registered in the Register shall be the "**Warrantholder**" or "**Holder**" of the Warrants represented thereby and shall be treated by the Issuer, the Warrant Agent, the relevant Clearing System(s) and all other persons dealing with such person as the holder thereof, *provided however that*, for all purposes other than payment, the persons for the time being appearing in

the books of the relevant Clearing System shall be treated as the Warranholders and these Conditions shall be construed accordingly.

(ii) *Transfer of Registered Warrants*

Title to Registered Warrants passes by registration in the Register.

(iii) *Regulations concerning transfer and registration of Registered Warrants*

All transfers of Registered Warrants and entries on the Register will be made subject to the detailed regulations (the "**Regulations**") concerning exchange and transfer of Registered Warrants scheduled to the Warrant Agency Agreement. The Regulations may be amended, supplemented or replaced by the Issuer with the prior written approval of the Warrant Registrar but without the consent of the Holders of any Warrants. A copy of the current Regulations are available for inspection during usual business hours at the specified office of the Warrant Registrar and the Warrant Transfer Agents.

(iv) *Rule 144A Legends*

Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Registered Warrants bearing either (A) a private placement legend for the purpose of Rule 144A in the case of Restricted Global Registered Warrants and Rule 144A Global Registered Warrants or (B) a private placement legend for the purpose of Rule 144A and Regulation S in the case of Combined Global Registered Warrants (each, the "**Rule 144A Legend**"), each as set forth in the form of the relevant Registered Warrant, the Registrar shall deliver only Registered Warrants that also bear the relevant legend unless there is delivered to the Issuer and to the Registrar such satisfactory evidence, which may include an opinion, reasonably satisfactory to the Issuer, of counsel experienced in giving opinions with respect to questions arising under the securities laws of the United States, that neither the Rule 144A Legend nor the restrictions on transfer set forth therein are required to ensure that transfers thereof comply with the provisions of Rule 144A, Rule 144 or Regulation S under the Securities Act or that such Registered Warrants are not "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

(d) *Uncertificated Registered Warrants*

The Uncertificated Registered Warrants shall be issued in uncertificated registered form in accordance with the Uncertificated Securities Regulations 2001, including any modification or re-enactment thereof for the time being in force (the "**Regulations**"). The Uncertificated Registered Warrants are participating securities for the purposes of the Regulations. Title to the Uncertificated Registered Warrants is recorded on the relevant Operator (as defined below) register of corporate securities. The CREST Registrar on behalf of the Issuer shall maintain a record of uncertificated corporate securities (the "**Record**") in relation to the Uncertificated Registered Warrants and shall procure that the Record is regularly updated to reflect the Operator register of corporate securities in accordance with the rules of the Operator. Subject to this requirement, (i) each person who is for the time being shown in the Record as the holder of a particular number of Uncertificated Registered Warrants shall be treated by the Issuer and the CREST Registrar as the holder of such number of Uncertificated Registered Warrants for all purposes (and the expressions "**Warranholder**" and "**Holder**" and related expressions shall be construed accordingly), and (ii) none of the Issuer and the CREST Registrar shall be liable in respect of any act or thing done or omitted to be done by it or on its behalf in reliance upon the assumption that the particulars entered in the Record which the CREST Registrar maintains are

in accordance with particulars entered in the Operator register of corporate securities relating to the Uncertificated Registered Warrants.

Title to Uncertificated Registered Warrants will pass upon registration of the transfer in the Operator register of corporate securities. All transactions in relation to Uncertificated Registered Warrants (including transfers of Uncertificated Registered Warrants) in the open market or otherwise must be effected through an account at the Operator subject to and in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of the Operator.

No provision of these Conditions as amended in accordance with the applicable Final Terms shall (notwithstanding anything contained therein) apply or have effect to the extent that it is in any respect inconsistent with (I) the holding of title to Uncertificated Registered Warrants in uncertificated form, (II) the transfer of title to Uncertificated Registered Warrants by means of a relevant system or (III) the Regulations. Without prejudice to the generality of the preceding sentence and notwithstanding anything contained in these Conditions or the applicable Final Terms, so long as the Uncertificated Registered Warrants are participating securities, (A) the Operator register of corporate securities relating to the Uncertificated Registered Warrants shall be maintained at all times in the United Kingdom, (B) the Uncertificated Registered Warrants may be issued in uncertificated form in accordance with and subject as provided in the Regulations, and (C) for the avoidance of doubt, the Conditions and the applicable Final Terms in relation to any Uncertificated Registered Warrant shall remain applicable notwithstanding that they are not endorsed on any certificate for such Uncertificated Registered Warrant.

As used herein each of "**Operator register of corporate securities**", "**participating securities**", "**record of uncertificated corporate securities**" and "**relevant system**" is as defined in the Regulations and the relevant Operator (as such term is used in the Regulations) is CRESTCo. Limited or any additional or alternative operator from time to time approved by the Issuer and the CREST Registrar in relation to the Uncertificated Registered Warrants and in accordance with the Regulations. Any reference herein to the "**Operator**" shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any such additional or alternative Operator from time to time and notified to the holders of the Uncertificated Registered Warrants in accordance with Condition 10.

If at any time:

- (i) a Warrantholder ceases for any reason to be a member of CREST; or
- (ii) the Uncertificated Registered Warrants cease for any reason to be participating securities capable of being held in CREST,

then the Issuer shall, in accordance with the rules and procedures governing CREST, ensure that Registered Warrants are issued in exchange for the Uncertificated Registered Warrants and that such Registered Warrants are registered in such names as the Operator shall notify to the Issuer.

## 2. **Status of the Warrants**

The Warrants of each Series constitute direct unsubordinated, unconditional and unsecured obligations of the Issuer and rank *pari passu* and without any preference among themselves and, at their date of issue, with all other unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer (other than any such obligations preferred by law).

### 3. Rights on Exercise

#### (a) "American Style" Exercise

If the Warrants are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being American Style Warrants, then this Condition 3(a) is applicable and the Warrants are exercisable on any Business Day during the Exercise Period prior to termination of the Warrants as provided in Condition 6 (*Effects on European Economic and Monetary Union*) and Condition 9 (*Illegality*), *provided that* and subject to Condition 3(i) (*Automatic Exercise*) below, any American Style Warrant with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4 (*Exercise Procedure*) shall become void in accordance with Condition 3(h) (*Warrants Void on Expiry*).

#### (b) "European Style" Exercise

If the Warrants are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being European Style Warrants, then this Condition 3(b) is applicable and the Warrants are exercisable only on the Expiry Date, or if that is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms) prior to termination of the Warrants as provided in Condition 6 (*Effects on European Economic and Monetary Union*) and Condition 9 (*Illegality*), *provided that* and subject to Condition 3(i) (*Automatic Exercise*) below, any European Style Warrant with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4 (*Exercise Procedure*) shall become void in accordance with Condition 3(h) (*Warrants Void on Expiry*).

#### (c) "Bermudan Style" Exercise

If the Warrants are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Bermudan Style Warrants, then this Condition 3(c) is applicable and the Warrants are exercisable on each date as specified in the Final Terms (each a "**Potential Exercise Date**") and on the Expiry Date, or if each such date is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms) prior to termination of the Warrants as provided in Condition 6 (*Effects on European Economic and Monetary Union*) and Condition 9 (*Illegality*), *provided that* and subject to Condition 3(i) (*Automatic Exercise*) below, any Bermudan Style Warrant with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4 (*Exercise Procedure*) shall become void in accordance with Condition 3(h) (*Warrants Void on Expiry*).

#### (d) Cash Settlement

If the Warrants are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Cash Settlement Warrants, then, subject to Condition 3(f) (*Optional Physical Settlement*) if applicable, each such Warrant, upon exercise, entitles the Holder thereof to receive from the Issuer on the Cash Settlement Payment Date (as specified in the relevant Final Terms) an amount ("**Cash Settlement**") calculated in accordance with the relevant Final Terms (the "**Cash Settlement Amount**") in the currency (the "**Settlement Currency**") specified in the relevant Final Terms. The Cash Settlement Amount will be rounded down to the nearest minimum unit of the Settlement Currency, with Warrants exercised at the same time by the same Warrantholder being aggregated for the purpose of determining the aggregate Cash Settlement Amount payable in respect of such Warrants.



(e) *Physical Settlement*

If the Warrants are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Physical Settlement Warrants, then, subject to Condition 3(g) (*Optional Cash Settlement*) if applicable, upon the exercise of a Warrant by a Warrantholder:

- (i) in the case of a Call Warrant, the Issuer will, on the Settlement Date in respect of such Warrant, procure the credit of the Securities to which such Warrant relates to the account with the relevant Clearing System specified, or as may otherwise be specified, for that purpose by the Warrantholder in the relevant Exercise Notice, following payment by the Warrantholder to or to the order of the Issuer on or before the Strike Price Payment Date of the Strike Price; and
- (ii) in the case of a Put Warrant, the Issuer will, on the Settlement Date in respect of such Warrant, procure the credit of the Strike Price in respect of the Warrant so exercised to the account with the relevant Clearing System specified, or as may otherwise be specified for that purpose by the Warrantholder in the relevant Exercise Notice, following the debit of the relevant Securities to which such Warrant relates to the account of the Warrantholder with the relevant Clearing System and the credit thereof to the account of the Principal Warrant Agent (in favour of the Issuer) as aforesaid on or before the Settlement Date in respect of such Warrant,

in each case less any applicable Transfer Expenses ("**Physical Settlement**") all as more fully described in Condition 4 (*Exercise Procedure*). In each case, the number of Securities so debited and credited will be rounded down to the nearest whole number of such Securities that may be separately transferred, with Warrants exercised at the same time by the same Warrantholder being aggregated for the purpose of determining the aggregate number of Securities applicable.

(f) *Optional Physical Settlement*

If this Condition 3(f) is specified in the relevant Final Terms as being applicable, then, upon the exercise of a Warrant by a Warrantholder, the Issuer may, on the Determination Date, elect Physical Settlement in accordance with Condition 3(e) (*Physical Settlement*) instead of Cash Settlement in accordance with Condition 3(d) (*Cash Settlement*). The Warrants do not confer on the Holder any right to acquire Securities and the Issuer is not obliged to purchase or hold Securities. By exercising a Warrant, the Warrantholder shall be deemed to have agreed to such form of settlement as the Issuer shall elect.

(g) *Optional Cash Settlement*

If this Condition 3(g) is specified in the relevant Final Terms as being applicable, then, upon the exercise of a Warrant by a Warrantholder, the Issuer may, on the Determination Date, elect Cash Settlement in accordance with Condition 3(d) (*Cash Settlement*) instead of Physical Settlement in accordance with Condition 3(e) (*Physical Settlement*). By exercising a Warrant, the Warrantholder shall be deemed to have agreed to such form of settlement as the Issuer shall elect.

(h) *Warrants Void on Expiry*

Warrants which are not deemed automatically exercised in accordance with Condition 3(i) (*Automatic Exercise*) below and with respect to which an Exercise Notice has not been duly completed and delivered to the relevant Clearing System and to the Principal Warrant Agent, in the manner set out in Condition 4 (*Exercise Procedure*), before 10.00 a.m. (local time in the place where the Clearing System through which such Warrants are exercised is located) on the Expiry Date, shall become void.

(i) *Automatic Exercise*

Notwithstanding Condition 3(h) (*Warrants Void on Expiry*):

- (i) if the Warrants are Cash Settlement Warrants, unless Automatic Exercise is specified as "Not applicable" in the relevant Final Terms, any such Warrant with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4 (*Exercise Procedure*) by the Expiry Date shall be deemed to be automatically exercised on the Expiry Date and the provisions of Condition 4(f) (*Exercise Risk*) shall apply; and
- (ii) if the Warrants are Physical Settlement Warrants in respect of which, upon the Expiry Date (i) such Warrant is in the money in favour of the Warrantholder and (ii) no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 4 (*Exercise Procedure*), unless Automatic Exercise is specified as "Not applicable" in the relevant Final Terms, such Warrant shall be deemed to be automatically exercised on the Expiry Date, *provided that* such Warrant shall be settled as a Cash Settlement Warrant and the provisions of Condition 3(d) (*Cash Settlement*) and Condition 4(f) (*Exercise Risk*) shall apply,

and in these Conditions the expression "exercise" and any related expressions shall be construed to apply to any such Warrants which are deemed to be automatically exercised in accordance with this Condition 3(i).

(j) *Settlement Risk*

If, following the exercise of Physical Settlement Warrants or Cash Settled Warrants as applicable, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, delivery of the Securities or payment of the Cash Settlement Amount, as the case may be, using the method of delivery specified in the applicable Final Terms is not practicable on any Settlement Date by reason of a Settlement Disruption Event having occurred, then such Settlement Date for such Warrants shall be postponed to the first following Business Day in the place where the Clearing System through which such Warrants are exercised is located in respect of which there is no Settlement Disruption Event, *provided that* the Issuer may elect in its sole discretion to satisfy its obligations in respect of the relevant Warrant by delivering the applicable Securities or paying of the Cash Settlement Amount, as the case may be, using such other commercially reasonable manner as it may select and in such event the Settlement Date shall be such day as the Issuer deems appropriate in connection with the delivery of the Securities or payment of the Cash Settlement Amount, as the case may be, in such other commercially reasonable manner. For the avoidance of doubt, in relation to Physical Settled Warrants, where the Settlement Disruption Event affects some but not all of the relevant Securities, the Settlement Date for the Securities not affected by the Settlement Disruption Event will be the originally designated Settlement Date. In the event that a Settlement Disruption Event will result in the delivery on the Settlement Date of some but not all of the relevant Securities, the Calculation Agent shall determine the appropriate pro rata portion of the Transfer Expenses and/or Taxes to be paid by the relevant Warrantholder in respect of that partial settlement. In the event of an occurrence of a Settlement Disruption Event, the Calculation Agent shall give notice to the relevant Warrantholders as soon as reasonably practicable in accordance with Condition 10 (*Notices*). No Warrantholder shall be entitled to any payment in respect of the relevant Warrant in the event of any delay in the delivery of the relevant Securities due to the occurrence of a Settlement Disruption Event and no liability in respect thereof shall attach to the Issuer.

(k) *Settlement within the United States*

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Warrants that are Physical Settlement Warrants, no cash, securities or other property shall be delivered in the United States (as this term is defined in

Regulation S) in connection with the settlement of such Warrants unless the holder thereof shall have delivered any required certifications (including an Exercise Notice) and other documentation (which may include legal opinions) in conjunction with any Exercise of such Warrants.

4. **Exercise Procedure**

(a) *Exercise Notice*

Subject to prior termination of the Warrants as provided in Condition 9 (*Illegality*), Warrants may be exercised on the Exercise Date by the sending of a fax, confirmed in writing, of a duly completed Exercise Notice (copies of which may be obtained from the relevant Clearing System or the Principal Warrant Agent) to (i) the relevant agent and (ii) the Principal Warrant Agent, not later than 10.00 a.m. (local time in the place where the Clearing System through which such Warrants are exercised is located):

- (A) in the case of Warrants specified in the relevant Final Terms as being American Style Warrants, on any Business Day during the Exercise Period;
- (B) in the case of Warrants specified in the relevant Final Terms as being European Style Warrants, on the Expiry Date, subject to Condition 3(b) ("*European Style Exercise*"); or
- (C) in the case of Warrants specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Bermudan Style Warrants, on a Potential Exercise Date, and/or the Expiry Date, subject to Condition 3(c) ("*Bermudan Style Exercise*").

Subject to Condition 3(h) (*Warrants Void on Expiry*), any Exercise Notice delivered after 10.00 a.m. (local time in the place where the Clearing System through which such Warrants are exercised) shall (a) in the case of European Style Warrants and Bermudan Style Warrants, be null and void and (b) in the case of American Style Warrants, be deemed to have been delivered on the next succeeding Business Day.

Each Exercise Notice shall:

- (i) specify the name, address, telephone and facsimile details of the Warrantholder in respect of the Warrants being exercised;
- (ii) specify the number of Warrants of each Tranche being exercised (which must be not less than the Minimum Exercise Number (as defined in Condition 5) (*Minimum Number of Warrants Exercisable*));
- (iii) specify the number of the Warrantholder's account at the relevant Clearing System to be debited with the Warrants being exercised and irrevocably instruct, or, as the case may be, confirm that the Warrantholder has irrevocably instructed, the relevant Clearing System to debit the Warrantholder's account with the Warrants being exercised and to credit the same to the account of the Principal Warrant Agent;
- (iv) where applicable, specify the number of the Warrantholder's account at the relevant Clearing System to be credited with the Cash Settlement Amount for the Warrants being exercised;
- (v) in the case of Warrants offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S, certify that each person exercising such Warrants is not a US person, that such Warrants are not beneficially owned by or on behalf of US persons or persons within the United States, that such Warrants are not being exercised within the US or by or on behalf of US persons or persons within the United

States, and that no cash, securities or other property have been or will be delivered within the United States or to or for the account or benefit of a US person in connection with the exercise of the Warrants and authorise the production of such certification in applicable administrative or legal proceedings (the terms "United States" and "US person" used in this paragraph having the meaning given to them in Regulation S);

- (vi) in the case of Warrants offered and sold in reliance on Rule 144A, certify that each person exercising such Warrants is a "qualified institutional buyer" (as defined in Rule 144A); and
- (vii) include an irrevocable undertaking to pay any applicable stamp duty, stamp duty reserve tax and/or other taxes or duties ("**Taxes**") and/or Transfer Expenses due by reason of the exercise of the Warrants and an authority to the Issuer and the relevant Clearing System to deduct an amount in respect thereof from any Cash Settlement Amount due to such Warrantheader or otherwise (on, or at any time after, the Cash Settlement Payment Date) to debit a specified account of the Warrantheader at the relevant Clearing System with an amount or amounts in respect thereof, all as provided in the Warrant Agency Agreement.

In addition, if the Warrants are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Physical Settlement Warrants or if Condition 3(f) (*Optional Physical Settlement*) is specified in the relevant Final Terms as being applicable, the Exercise Notice shall also:

- (aa) irrevocably instruct the relevant Clearing System to debit on the Strike Price Payment Date a specified account of the Warrantheader with the aggregate Strike Price in respect of the Warrants being exercised (together with any applicable Taxes) and to transfer such amount to such account as shall have been specified by the Issuer to the relevant Clearing System for that purpose;
- (bb) include an irrevocable undertaking to pay any applicable Taxes due by reason of the transfer (if any) of the Securities to the account at the relevant Clearing System specified, or as otherwise specified, by the Warrantheader and an authority to the Issuer and the relevant Clearing System to debit a specified account of the Warrantheader with an amount in respect thereof; and
- (cc) specify the number of the Warrantheader's account with the relevant Clearing System to be credited with the relevant Securities or, as the case may be, the delivery details for such Securities.

(b) *Verification of Warrantheader*

To exercise Warrants, the Holder must duly complete an Exercise Notice and must have Warrants in the amount being exercised in its securities account with the relevant Clearing System on the Exercise Date. The relevant Clearing System will, in accordance with its normal operating procedures, verify that each person exercising such Warrants is the Holder thereof according to the records of such Clearing System and that such Holder has an account at the relevant Clearing System which contains an amount equal to the aggregate Strike Price (if any) in respect of the Warrants being exercised. If the Exercise Notice is, in the determination of the relevant Clearing System, improperly completed, or sufficient Warrants or sufficient funds equal to the aggregate Strike Price are not available in the specified account(s) with the relevant Clearing System on the Exercise Date, the Exercise Notice will be treated as null and void and a new duly completed Exercise Notice must be submitted if exercise of the Holder's Warrants is still desired.

On or prior to the Cash Settlement Payment Date or the Settlement Date, as the case may be, the relevant Clearing System will debit the Warrantholder's account with the Warrants being exercised.

(c) *Notification to Principal Warrant Agent*

The relevant Clearing System shall notify the Principal Warrant Agent in writing (with a copy to the Issuer) not later than 11.00 a.m. (local time in the place where the Clearing System through which such Warrants are exercised is located) on the Business Day immediately following the Exercise Date of the number of the account with such Clearing System to which the Cash Settlement Amount or, in the case of Physical Settlement, the Securities are to be credited for the benefit of the Warrantholder.

(d) *Debit of Warrantholder's Account*

The relevant Clearing System will on or before the Cash Settlement Payment Date or the Settlement Date, as the case may be, debit the relevant account of the Warrantholder and credit the relevant account of the Principal Warrant Agent (in favour of the Issuer) with the Warrants being exercised and, if the Warrants are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Physical Settlement Warrants or if the Issuer has elected for optional Physical Settlement in accordance with Condition 3(f) (*Optional Physical Settlement*), with the aggregate Strike Price, in the case of a Call Warrant, or the relevant number of Securities, in the case of a Put Warrant, in respect of the Warrants being exercised together in each case with any applicable Taxes. If the Warrants are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Physical Settlement Warrants or if the Issuer has elected for optional Physical Settlement in accordance with Condition 3(f) (*Optional Physical Settlement*) and the aggregate Strike Price, in the case of a Call Warrant, or the relevant number of Securities, in the case of a Put Warrant, in respect of the Warrants being exercised together in each case with any applicable Taxes is not so credited, then the Issuer shall be under no obligation to transfer Securities or make payment of any nature to the relevant Warrantholder in respect of the Warrants being exercised, and the Exercise Notice delivered in respect of such Warrants shall thereafter be null and void for all purposes.

If Condition 3(f) (*Optional Physical Settlement*) or Condition 3(g) (*Optional Cash Settlement*) is specified in the relevant Final Terms as being applicable, the Issuer will, by the close of business (London time) on the Business Day following the relevant Determination Date, notify the relevant Clearing System, the Principal Warrant Agent and the relevant Warrantholder, if it has elected for Cash Settlement or Physical Settlement, as the case may be. Notice to the relevant Warrantholder shall be given by facsimile to the number specified in the relevant Exercise Notice and any notice so sent shall be deemed received by the relevant Warrantholder.

(e) *Payment*

In respect of Warrants which have been exercised, the Calculation Agent shall by close of business or such other time as is specified in the relevant Final Terms on the date specified therefor in the relevant Final Terms determine the Cash Settlement Amount (if any) to be paid on the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date in respect of the relevant Warrants *provided that* the Calculation Agent has received notification from the relevant Clearing System specifying the number of Warrants which have been exercised in accordance with Condition 4(a) (*Exercise Notice*) and, shall notify the Issuer and the Principal Warrant Agent of such amounts on the Business Day following the date so specified.

Unless the Warrants are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Physical Settlement Warrants and the Issuer has not elected for optional Cash Settlement in accordance with Condition 3(g) (*Optional Cash Settlement*) or the Issuer has elected for optional Physical Settlement in accordance with Condition 3(f) (*Optional Physical Settlement*), the Issuer will transfer to the Principal Warrant Agent the Cash Settlement Amount in respect of the Warrants being exercised, less any amount in respect of

Taxes which the Issuer is authorised to deduct therefrom, for value on the Cash Settlement Payment Date, and the Principal Warrant Agent will cause the Warrantholder's account with the relevant Clearing System to be credited with such amount for value on the Cash Settlement Payment Date.

If, however, the Warrants are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Physical Settlement Warrants (and the Issuer has not elected for optional Cash Settlement in accordance with Condition 3(d) (*Optional Cash Settlement*)) or if the Issuer elects for optional Physical Settlement in accordance with Condition 3(f) (*Optional Physical Settlement*), then:

- (i) in the case of a Call Warrant, subject to the debit of the relevant account of the Warrantholder with the Strike Price and any applicable Taxes and/or Transfer Expenses and the credit thereof to the relevant account of the Principal Warrant Agent (in favour of the Issuer) as aforesaid, the Issuer will, on the relevant Settlement Date, procure the credit of the relevant Securities to the account specified, or as may otherwise be specified, in the relevant Exercise Notice; and
- (ii) in the case of a Put Warrant, the Issuer will, on the Settlement Date in respect of such Warrant, procure the transfer for value to the Principal Warrant Agent of the Strike Price in respect of the Warrant being exercised, less any amount in respect of Taxes and/or Transfer Expenses which the Issuer is authorised to deduct therefrom, and the Principal Warrant Agent will, on the relevant Settlement Date, procure the credit of the relevant Strike Price to the account specified, or as may otherwise be specified, in the relevant Exercise Notice.

The Issuer shall pay or cause to be paid when due payments in respect of Uncertificated Registered Warrants to the relevant Warrantholder's cash memorandum account (as shown in the records of the Operator), such payment to be made in accordance with the rules of the Operator. Each of the persons shown in the Operator register of corporate securities as holder of a particular principal amount of Uncertificated Registered Warrants must look solely to the settlement bank or institution at which its cash memorandum account is held for its share of each such payment so made by or on behalf of the Issuer.

(f) *Exercise Risk*

Exercise of the Warrants, payment by the Issuer and the Principal Warrant Agent and any transfer of Securities by the Issuer or the Principal Warrant Agent, will be subject in all cases to all applicable fiscal and other laws, regulations and practices in force at the relevant time (including, without limitation, any relevant exchange control laws or regulations and the rules and procedures of the relevant Clearing System) and neither the Issuer nor the Principal Warrant Agent shall incur any liability whatsoever if it is unable to effect the transactions contemplated, after using all reasonable efforts, as a result of any such laws, regulations and practices. Neither the Issuer nor the Principal Warrant Agent shall under any circumstances be liable for any acts or defaults of any Clearing System in the performance of its duties in relation to the Warrants.

(g) *Determinations*

Any determination as to whether an Exercise Notice is duly completed and in proper form shall be made by the relevant Clearing System, in consultation with the Principal Warrant Agent, and shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer, the Warrant Agents and the relevant Warrantholder. Any Exercise Notice so determined to be incomplete or not in proper form or which is not copied to the Principal Warrant Agent immediately after being sent to the relevant Clearing System, shall be null and void. If such Exercise Notice is subsequently corrected to the satisfaction of the relevant Clearing System, it shall be deemed to be a new Exercise Notice submitted at the time such correction is delivered to the relevant Clearing System.

(h) *Effect of Exercise Notice*

Delivery of an Exercise Notice shall constitute an irrevocable election and undertaking by the Warrantholder to exercise the Warrants specified therein, *provided that* the person exercising and delivering such Exercise Notice is the person then appearing in the books of the relevant Clearing System as the Holder of the relevant Warrants. If the person exercising and delivering the Exercise Notice is not the person so appearing, such Exercise Notice shall for all purposes become null and void and shall be deemed not to have been so delivered.

After the delivery of an Exercise Notice (other than an Exercise Notice which shall become void pursuant to Condition 4(a) (*Exercise Notice*)), the Warrantholder specified in such Exercise Notice may not otherwise transfer such Warrants. Notwithstanding this, if any Warrantholder does so transfer or attempt to transfer such Warrants, the Warrantholder will be liable to the Issuer for any losses, costs and expenses suffered or incurred by the Issuer including those suffered or incurred as a consequence of it having terminated any related hedging operations in reliance on the relevant Exercise Notice and subsequently (i) entering into replacement hedging operations in respect of such Warrants or (ii) paying any amount on the subsequent exercise of such Warrants without having entered into any replacement hedging operations.

(i) *Fractions*

No fraction of any Securities will be transferred on exercise of any Warrant pursuant to Conditions 3(d) (*Cash Settlement*) or 3(e) (*Physical Settlement*), *provided that* all Warrants exercised at the same time by the same Warrantholder shall be aggregated for the purpose of determining whether any (and if so what) fraction of any Securities arises. Instead the Issuer shall make a cash refund of the corresponding fraction (rounded down to the nearest minimum unit of the Settlement Currency) of the aggregate Strike Price in respect of the relevant Warrants. Such refund shall be made by transfer by the Issuer to the account of the Principal Warrant Agent whereupon the Principal Warrant Agent shall transfer such amount to the account at the relevant Clearing System specified in the relevant Exercise Notice as the account to be credited with the relevant Cash Settlement Amount or, if none, then to the relevant Clearing System for credit by it to the account of the relevant Warrantholder with that Clearing System from which the Strike Price was originally debited.

5. **Minimum Number of Warrants Exercisable**

The Warrants are exercisable in the minimum number (the "**Minimum Exercise Number**") specified in the relevant Final Terms and integral multiples thereof (or, if a "**Permitted Multiple**" is specified in the relevant Final Terms, integral multiples of the Permitted Multiple) on any particular occasion or such lesser Minimum Exercise Number or other Permitted Multiple as the Issuer may from time to time notify to the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 10 (*Notices*).

6. **Effects of European Economic and Monetary Union**

(a) Following the occurrence of an EMU Event (as defined below), the Calculation Agent may make such adjustment (and determine the effective date of such adjustment) as it, in its sole and absolute discretion, determines appropriate, if any, to the Strike Price (if any), the formula for the Cash Settlement Amount, the Final Price, the number of Securities to which each Warrant relates, the number of securities comprised in a Security Basket Warrant, the amount, the number of or type of shares, bonds, other securities or other property which may be delivered in respect of such Warrants and/or any other adjustment and, in any case, any other variable relevant to the exercise, settlement or payment terms of the relevant Warrants which in the sole

and absolute discretion of the Calculation Agent have been or may be affected by such EMU Event.

- (b) Following the occurrence of an EMU Event, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Issuer shall be entitled to: (i) make such conversions between amounts denominated in the national currency units (the "**National Currency Units**") of the member states of the European Union that have adopted the single currency in accordance with the Treaty establishing the European Communities as amended by the Treaty on European Union and the euro, and the euro and the National Currency Units, in each case, in accordance with the conversation rates and rounding rules established by the council of the European Union pursuant to the Treaty establishing the European Communities as amended by the Treaty on European Union as it, in its sole and absolute discretion, considers appropriate; (ii) make all payments in respect of the Warrants solely in euro as though references in the Warrants to the relevant National Currency Units were to euro and (iii) make such adjustments as it, in its sole and absolute discretion considers necessary to the Strike Price (if any), the formula for the Cash Settlement Amount, Final Price and any other amount as it determines, in its sole and absolute discretion, to be appropriate.
- (c) None of the Issuer, a Warrant Agent or the Calculation Agent will be liable to any Warrantholder or other person for any commissions, costs, losses or expenses in relation to or resulting from any currency conversion or rounding effected in connection therewith.
- (d) For the purposes hereof, "**EMU Event**" means the occurrence of any of the following, as determined by the Calculation Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner:
  - (i) the withdrawal from legal tender of any currency that, before the introduction of the euro, was lawful currency in one of the member states;
  - (ii) the redenomination of any Security into euro;
  - (iii) any change in the currency of denomination of any index;
  - (iv) any change in the currency in which some or all the securities or other property contained in any Index is denominated;
  - (v) the disappearance or replacement of a relevant rate option or other price source for the national currency of any member state, or the failure of the agreed sponsor (or successor sponsor) to publish or display a relevant rate, index, price, page or screen; or
  - (vi) the change by any organised market, exchange or clearance, payment or settlement system in the unit of account of its operating procedures to the euro.

## 7. **Warrant Agents and Calculation Agent**

### (a) *Appointment of Agents*

The Issuer reserves the right at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of the Principal Warrant Agent or the Calculation Agent or the Authentication Agent or the Warrant Registrar or the Warrant Transfer Agent and to appoint another Principal Warrant Agent or a substitute Calculation Agent or a substitute Authentication Agent or a substitute Warrant Registrar or a substitute Warrant Transfer Agent, *provided that* (i) so long as any Warrant is outstanding, the Issuer will maintain a Principal Warrant Agent and a Calculation Agent and an Authentication Agent and (ii) so long as the Warrants



have been admitted to the Official List of the UKLA and admitted to trading on the Regulated Market of the London Stock Exchange (or have been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system), there will be a Warrant Agent with a specified office in London (or in such other place as may be required by such other listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system by which the Warrants have then been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation). Notice of any termination of appointment and of any change in the specified office of the Principal Warrant Agent or a Calculation Agent or an Authentication Agent or a Warrant Registrar or a Warrant Transfer Agent and of any appointment of a Warrant Agent or a Calculation Agent or an Authentication Agent or a Warrant Registrar or a Warrant Transfer Agent will be given to Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 10 (*Notices*). In acting under the Warrant Agency Agreement, the Principal Warrant Agent acts solely as agent of the Issuer and does not assume any obligation or duty to, or any relationship of agency or trust for or with, the Warrantholders.

(b) *Calculation Agent*

The Calculation Agent shall not act as an agent for the Warrantholders but shall be the agent of the Issuer. All calculation functions required of the Calculation Agent under these Conditions may be delegated to any such person as the Calculation Agent, in its absolute discretion, may decide.

Neither the Issuer nor the Calculation Agent shall have any responsibility for any errors or omissions in the calculation and dissemination of any variables used in any calculation made pursuant to these Conditions or in the calculation of any Cash Settlement Amount or of any entitlement to Physical Settlement arising from such errors or omissions.

(c) *Notifications*

All notifications, opinions, determinations, certificates, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purposes of the Warrants by the Principal Warrant Agent or the Calculation Agent shall (in the absence of manifest error or wilful misconduct) be binding on the Issuer and the Warrantholders and (subject as aforesaid) no liability to the Warrantholders (or any of them) shall attach to the Principal Warrant Agent or the Calculation Agent in connection with the exercise or non-exercise by either of them of their powers, duties and discretions for such purposes.

**8. Taxes**

A Warrantholder subscribing for, purchasing or exercising a Warrant shall pay all Taxes and securities transfer taxes and any other charges, if any, payable in connection with the subscription, purchase or exercise of such Warrant and the delivery of the Cash Settlement Amount and/or any Securities as a result of such exercise. The Issuer shall have the right, but not the duty, to withhold or deduct from any amounts otherwise payable to a Warrantholder such amount as is necessary for the payment of any such taxes, duties or charges or for effecting reimbursement in accordance with the next sentence.

In any case where the Issuer is obliged to pay any such tax, duty or charge referred to in the previous paragraph, the relevant Warrantholder shall promptly reimburse the Issuer therefor.

The Issuer shall not be liable for or otherwise obliged to pay any tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may arise as a result of the ownership, transfer or exercise of any Warrants.

**9. Illegality**

Subject to the following sentence, the Issuer shall have the right to terminate its obligations under the Warrants, if the Calculation Agent shall have determined in its absolute discretion, that the performance of such obligations shall have become unlawful or impracticable in whole or in part, in particular as a

result of compliance with any applicable present or future law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or directive or with any requirement or request of any governmental, administrative, legislative or judicial authority or power. In such circumstances the Issuer will, however, pay to each Warrantholder in respect of each Warrant held by it an amount determined by the Calculation Agent after consultation with a merchant bank of international repute as representing the fair market value of such Warrant immediately after such termination. Payment will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 10 (*Notices*).

#### 10. **Notices**

All notices to Warrantholders will, save where another means of communication has been specified in the relevant Final Terms, be deemed to have been duly given (a) in the case of Book-Entry Form Warrants and Registered Warrants if notified to the relevant Clearing System or (b) in the case of Uncertificated Registered Warrants, if sent by first class mail or (if posted to an address overseas) by airmail to the holders at their respective addresses appearing in the Record and will be deemed to have been given on the fourth day after mailing and, in addition, for so long as any Uncertificated Registered Warrants are listed by or on a competent authority or stock exchange and, if the rules of that competent authority or stock exchange so require, such notice will be published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the places or places required by that competent authority or stock exchange and, in the case of Warrants admitted to the Official List of the UKLA and admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange (or which have been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system), if copies of such notifications are forwarded in final form to the London Stock Exchange no later than the date of dispatch (or, in the case of Warrants admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any other listing authority, stock exchange, and/or quotation system published in any publication required by such other listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system). Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such notification or, in the case of any of Warrants listed on any other listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system, the date of such publication or, if notified or published more than once or on different dates, on the date of the first such notification or publication.

#### 11. **Further Issues**

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time without the consent of the Warrantholders to create and issue further warrants of any particular Series so as to form a single Series with the Warrants.

#### 12. **Purchase by the Issuer**

The Issuer may at any time purchase Warrants at any price in the open market or by tender or private treaty. Any Warrants so purchased may, at the discretion of the Issuer, be held, resold, reissued or surrendered for cancellation, and Warrants so reissued or resold shall for all purposes be deemed to form part of the original Series of the Warrants.

#### 13. **Modification**

The Issuer may modify the Conditions and the Warrant Agency Agreement (subject in the case of the Warrant Agency Agreement to the agreement of the other parties thereto) without the consent of the Warrantholders for purposes of curing any ambiguity or correcting or supplementing any provision contained therein in any manner which the Issuer may deem necessary or desirable *provided that* such modification is not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Warrantholders or to correct an inconsistency between the Final Terms and the relevant termsheet relating to the Warrants. Notice of any such modification will be given to the Warrantholders but failure to give, or non-receipt of, such notice will not affect the validity of such modification.

14. **Substitution**

The Issuer shall be entitled at any time and from time to time, without the consent of the Warrantheolders, to the substitution of a subsidiary or holding company of the Issuer or any subsidiary of any such holding company (the "**New Issuer**") in place of the Issuer as principal debtor under the Warrants of any Series, *provided that* such Warrants are irrevocably guaranteed by the Issuer. In the event of any such substitution, any reference in these Conditions to the Issuer shall be construed as a reference to the New Issuer. Any such substitution shall be promptly notified to the relevant Warrantheolders in accordance with Condition 10 (*Notices*). In connection with such right of substitution the Issuer shall not be obliged to have regard to the consequences of the exercise of such right for individual Warrantheolders resulting from their being for any purpose domiciled or resident in, or otherwise connected with, or subject to the jurisdiction of, any particular territory, and no Warrantheolder shall be entitled to claim from the Issuer any indemnification or payment in respect of any tax consequence of any such substitution upon such Warrantheolder.

15. **Governing Law**

(a) *Governing law*

The Warrants and all contractual and non-contractual matters arising from or connected with the Warrants are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

(b) *English courts*

The courts of England have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute (a "**Dispute**"), arising from or connected with the Warrants (including any Dispute regarding the existence, validity or termination of the Warrants) or the consequences of their nullity.

16. **Third Party Rights**

No person shall have any right to enforce any term or condition of the Warrants under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.

**Additional Provisions relating to Equity-Linked Notes, Cash Equity Notes and Index-Linked Notes  
and Preference Share-Linked Notes**

The following additional condition shall be deemed to be added as Condition 21 and Condition 22 to the terms and conditions set out in the section headed "Terms and Conditions of the Notes" appearing in "Part B - Information relating to the Notes Generally" of the Base Prospectus in respect of any issue of Equity-Linked Notes, Equity Notes, Index-Linked Notes and Preference Share-Linked Notes.

The terms and conditions of the Equity-Linked Notes, Cash Equity Notes and Index-Linked Notes (the "**Terms and Conditions of the Equity-Linked Notes, Cash Equity Notes and Index-Linked Notes**") shall consist of Condition 21, and the terms and conditions of the Preference Share-Linked Notes (the "**Terms and Conditions of the Preference Share-Linked Notes**"), Condition 22 and, in each case, the terms and conditions set out in the section headed "Terms and Conditions of the Notes" appearing in "Part B - Information relating to the Notes Generally" of the Base Prospectus, as amended or supplemented by the terms of each Tranche of Notes set out in the Final Terms, examples of which are set out below.

21. **Provisions relating to Equity-Linked Notes, Cash Equity Notes and Index-Linked Notes**

(a) *Definitions*

As used in this Condition 21, and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Final Terms, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

"**Additional Disruption Event**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 21(h);

"**Automatic Early Redemption Amount**" means (a) an amount in the relevant currency specified in the relevant Final Terms or if such amount is not specified, (b) the product of (i) the nominal amount of one Note and (ii) the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Rate relating to that Automatic Early Redemption Date;

"**Automatic Early Redemption Date(s)**" means each of the date(s) specified as such in the relevant Final Terms, subject in each case to adjustment in accordance with the Business Day Convention specified in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Automatic Early Redemption Event**" means (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms) that the price of the relevant Security or, as the case may be, the level of the Index, in either case as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the (or any) Valuation Date is, as specified in the relevant Final Terms, (i) "greater than", (ii) "greater than or equal to", (iii) "less than" or (iv) "less than or equal to" the Automatic Early Redemption Price, or as the case may be, the Automatic Early Redemption Level;

"**Automatic Early Redemption Level**" means the level of the Index specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Automatic Early Redemption Notes**" means a Series of Notes in respect of which the relevant Final Terms specifies that Automatic Early Redemption is applicable;

"**Automatic Early Redemption Price**" means the price per Security specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Automatic Early Redemption Rate**" means, in respect of any Automatic Early Redemption Date, the rate specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date(s)**" means each of the date(s) specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if any such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of Condition 21(e)(i) which shall apply as if such Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date were a Valuation Date;

"**Averaging Date**" means, in respect of each Valuation Date, each date specified as such or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Final Terms (or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day), subject to the provisions of Condition 21(e)(ii);

"**Cash Equity Note**" means a Series of Notes in respect of which the amount payable at maturity is calculated by reference to the value of a Security or Securities and/or a formula (as indicated in the relevant Final Terms);

"**Cash Settlement**" means, in relation to a Series of Notes, that the relevant Noteholder is entitled to receive from the Issuer on the Maturity Date an amount calculated in accordance with the relevant Final Terms in the Specified Currency;

"**Component Security**" means, with respect to an Index, each component security of that Index;

"**Conversion**" means, in respect of any Securities, any irreversible conversion by the Underlying Company of such Securities into other securities;

"**Delisting**" means that the Exchange announces that, pursuant to the rules of such Exchange, the Securities cease (or will cease) to be listed, traded or publicly quoted on the Exchange for any reason (other than a Merger Event or Tender Offer) and are not immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on an exchange or quotation system located in the same country as the Exchange (or, where the Exchange is within the European Union, in any member state of the European Union);

"**Delivery Disruption Event**" means, as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion, the failure by the Issuer to deliver or to procure delivery on the relevant Settlement Date the Securities Transfer Amount under the relevant Note due to illiquidity in the market for such Securities;

"**Deposit Agreement**" means, in relation to each Depositary Receipt, the agreement(s) or other instrument(s) constituting such Depositary Receipt, as from time to time amended or supplemented;

"**Depositary**" means, in relation to a Depositary Receipt, the issuer of such Depositary Receipt as appointed under the Deposit Agreement, including its successors from time to time;

"**Depositary Receipt(s)**" means any Security specified as such in the relevant Final Terms *provided that* if the relevant Deposit Agreement is terminated at any time, any reference to any Depositary Receipt(s) shall thereafter be construed as a reference to the relevant Underlying Securities and the Calculation Agent will make such adjustment as it, in its sole and absolute

discretion, determines to be appropriate to the relevant Notes and determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, the effective date of such adjustment;

**"Disrupted Day"** means (a) any Scheduled Trading Day on which a relevant Exchange or any Related Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session or on which a Market Disruption Event has occurred; or (b) if the Notes are Multiple Exchange Index-Linked Notes, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (i) the Index Sponsor fails to publish the level of the Index; (ii) the Related Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session; or (iii) a Market Disruption Event has occurred or (c) any Scheduled Trading Day on which the Index Sponsor fails to publish the Index;

**"DR Linked Notes"** means a Series of Equity-Linked Notes or Cash Equity Notes which relate to one or more Securities which are Depositary Receipts;

**"EMU Event"** means the occurrence of any of the following, as determined by the Calculation Agent, in its sole and absolute discretion:

- (i) the redenomination of any security into euro;
- (ii) the change by any organised market, exchange or clearing, payment or settlement system in the unit of account of its operating procedures to the euro;
- (iii) any change in the currency of denomination of any Index; or
- (iv) any change in the currency in which some or all of the securities or other property comprising any Index is denominated;

**"Early Closure"** means (a) the closure on any Exchange Business Day of the relevant Exchange (in the case of Equity-Linked Notes or Cash Equity Notes) or any relevant Exchange(s) relating to securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index (in the case of Index-Linked Notes) or any Related Exchange(s) prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing time is announced by such Exchange(s) or Related Exchange(s) at least one hour prior to the earlier of: (i) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange(s) or Related Exchange(s) on such Exchange Business Day and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into the Exchange or Related Exchange system for execution at the Valuation Time on such Exchange Business Day; or (b) if the Notes are Multiple Exchange Index-Linked Notes, the closure on any Exchange Business Day of the Exchange in respect of any Component Security or the Related Exchange prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing is announced by such Exchange or Related Exchange (as the case may be) at least one hour prior to the earlier of: (i) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange or Related Exchange (as the case may be) on such Exchange Business Day; and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into such Exchange or Related Exchange system for execution at the Valuation Time on such Exchange Business Day;

**"Equity-Linked Note"** means a Series of Notes in respect of which either an amount, which shall be calculated by reference to the value of a Security or Securities and/or a formula, is payable or a Securities Transfer Amount is deliverable (as indicated in the relevant Final Terms);

**"Exchange"** means (a) with respect to a Security or an Index, each exchange or quotation system specified as such in the relevant Final Terms, any successor to such exchange or

quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in the Security or the components of the Index, as the case may be, has temporarily relocated (*provided that* the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to such Security or components, as the case may be, as on the original Exchange); or (b) in the case of a Multiple Exchange Index and each relevant Component Security, the principal stock exchange on which such Component Security is principally traded, as determined by the Calculation Agent (which exchange or quotation system as of the Issue Date may be specified as such in the relevant Final Terms);

**"Exchange Business Day"** means (a) any Scheduled Trading Day on which each Exchange and any relevant Related Exchange are open for trading during their respective regular trading sessions, notwithstanding any such Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time; or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (i) the Index Sponsor publishes the level of the Index and (ii) the Related Exchange is open for trading during its regular trading session, notwithstanding the Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time;

**"Exchange Disruption"** means (a) any event (other than an Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent) the ability of market participants in general (i) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, the Securities on the Exchange (in the case of an Equity-Linked Note or Cash Equity Note) or on any relevant Exchange(s) in securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index (in the case of an Index-Linked Note), or (ii) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, future or options contracts relating to the Securities (in the case of an Equity-Linked Note or Cash Equity Note) or the relevant Index (in the case of an Index-Linked Note) on any relevant Related Exchange; or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, any event (other than an Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent) the ability of market participants in general to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for (i) any Component Security on the Exchange in respect of such Component Security or (ii) futures or options contracts relating to the Index on the relevant Related Exchange;

**"Exchange Rate"** means, in respect of a relevant date and time, the currency exchange rate of one currency against another currency, as specified in the Final Terms, quoted by the relevant exchange rate provider on such date, as displayed on the Reuters Page specified in the Final Terms and as determined by the Calculation Agent. If such Exchange Rate cannot be or ceases to be determined, then the Calculation Agent shall select another Reuters page or determine in good faith such Exchange Rate by reference to such sources as it may select in its absolute discretion;

**"Extraordinary Dividend"** means the amount per Security specified or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Final Terms or, if no such amount is so specified or determined, any dividend or the portion of any dividend which the Calculation Agent determines in its sole and absolute discretion should be characterised as an Extraordinary Dividend;

**"Extraordinary Event"** means (a) in all cases other than where the Final Terms specify that the Securities are Units in a Fund, a Merger Event, Tender Offer, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Delisting (b) in the case where the Final Terms specify that the Securities are Units in a Fund, a Merger Event, Nationalisation, Insolvency, Delisting or Extraordinary Fund Event;

"**Extraordinary Fund Event**" means, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, the occurrence or existence of any of the following:

- (i) the Fund (A) is dissolved or has a resolution passed for its dissolution, winding-up, official liquidation (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger); (B) makes a general assignment or arrangement with or for the benefit of its creditors; (C)(1) institutes or has instituted against it, by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official, or (2) has instituted against it a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation, and such proceeding or petition is instituted or presented by a person or entity not described in (1) above and either (x) results in a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or the entry of an order for relief or the making of an order for its winding-up or liquidation or (y) is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained in each case within 15 days of the institution or presentation thereof; (D) seeks or becomes subject to the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian or other similar official for it or for all or substantially all its assets; (E) has a secured party take possession of all or substantially all of its assets or has a distress, execution, attachment, sequestration or other legal process levied, enforced or sued on or against all or substantially all of its assets and such secured party maintains possession, or any such process is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained, in each case within 15 days thereafter; or (F) causes or is subject to any event with respect to it which, under the applicable laws of any jurisdiction, has an analogous effect to any of the events specified in (A) to (E) above;
- (ii) the Fund has violated any leverage restriction that is applicable to, or affecting, such Fund or its assets by operation of any law, any order or judgment of any court or other agency of government applicable to it or any of its assets, the Fund Documents or any contractual restriction binding on or affecting the Fund or any of its assets;
- (iii) the resignation, termination or replacement of the Fund Adviser (as defined below);
- (iv) any change or modification of the Fund Documents that could reasonably be expected to affect the value of the Units or the rights or remedies of any holders thereof (in each case, as determined by the Calculation Agent) from those prevailing on the Issue Date;
- (v) any breach or violation of any strategy or investment guidelines stated in the Fund Documents that is reasonably likely to affect the value of the Units or the rights or remedies of any holders thereof (in each case, as determined by the Calculation Agent);
- (vi) the Issuer, or any of its affiliates, is unable, or it is impractical for it, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction or asset it deems necessary or appropriate to hedge the price risk relating to the Units of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Notes, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction or asset, including, without limitation, where such inability or impracticability has arisen by reason of



- (1) any restrictions or increase in charges or fees imposed by the Fund on any investor's ability to redeem the Units, in whole or in part, or any existing or new investor's ability to make new or additional investments in such Units, or (2) any mandatory redemption, in whole or in part, of such Units imposed by the Fund (in each case other than any restriction in existence on the Issue Date);
- (vii) (A) cancellation, suspension or revocation of the registration or approval of the Units or the Fund by any governmental, legal or regulatory entity with authority over the Units or the Fund, (B) any change in the legal, tax, accounting or regulatory treatments of the Fund or the Fund Adviser that is reasonably likely to have an adverse impact on the value of the Units or on any investor therein (as determined by the Calculation Agent), or (C) the Fund or the Fund Adviser becoming subject to any investigation, proceeding or litigation by any relevant governmental, legal or regulatory authority involving the alleged violation of applicable law for any activities relating to or resulting from the operation of the Fund;
- (viii) (A) the occurrence of any event affecting the Units that, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, would make it impossible or impracticable to determine the value of the Units, and such event is likely, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, to continue for the foreseeable future; or (B) any failure of the Fund to deliver, or cause to be delivered (1) information that the Fund has agreed to deliver, or cause to be delivered to the Issuer and/or Calculation Agent or (2) information that has been previously delivered to the Issuer and/or Calculation Agent in accordance with the Fund's, or its authorised representative's, normal practice and that the Issuer and/or Calculation Agent deems necessary for it to monitor the Fund's compliance with any investment guidelines, asset allocation methodologies or any other similar policies relating to the Units;
- (ix) on or after the Strike Date (A) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including, without limitation, any tax law), or (B) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Calculation Agent determines in good faith that (X) it has become illegal to hold, acquire or dispose of the Units, or (Y) the Issuer will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations under the Notes (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position);
- (x) the Issuer would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Strike Date) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the price risk relating to the Units of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Notes, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer shall not be deemed an Extraordinary Fund Event; and
- (xi) (A) the cancellation or cessation of any Underlying Index or (B) a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating or any other material modification to any Underlying Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain such Underlying Index in the event of changes in constituent stock and capitalisation and other routine events) or (C) the relevant sponsor of any Underlying Index fails to calculate and announce such Underlying Index.

**"Final Index Level"** means, with respect to an Index and a Valuation Date, the level determined as provided in the relevant Final Terms or, if no such level is so provided (a) the level of the relevant Index as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the relevant Exchange on the Valuation Date or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, the official closing level of the Index on the Valuation Date as calculated and published by the Index Sponsor or (c) if Averaging Dates are specified in the relevant Final Terms in respect of such Valuation Date, the arithmetic average as determined by the Calculation Agent (rounded down to the nearest unit of the relevant currency in which the Index is published, one half of a unit being rounded upwards) of the Reference Levels on such Averaging Dates;

**"Final Price"** means, with respect to a Security and a Valuation Date, the price determined as provided in the relevant Final Terms, or if no such price is so provided (a) the price of such Security as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the relevant Exchange on such Valuation Date or (b) if Averaging Dates are specified in the relevant Final Terms in respect of such Valuation Date, the arithmetic average as determined by the Calculation Agent (rounded down to the nearest unit of the relevant currency in which the Security is valued, one half of a unit being rounded upwards) of the Reference Prices on such Averaging Dates;

**"Fund"** means the exchange traded fund or similarly traded or listed fund as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Fund Adviser"** means, with respect to a Fund, any person appointed in the role of discretionary investment manager or non-discretionary investment manager (including a non-discretionary investment manager to a discretionary investment manager or to another non-discretionary investment manager), as provided in the related Fund Documents;

**"Fund Documents"** means, in relation to any Fund, the constitutive and governing documents, subscription agreements and other agreements of such Fund specifying the terms and conditions relating to such Fund, in each case as amended and supplemented from time to time;

**"Government Bonds"** means, in relation to a Series of Notes, bonds or any other debt securities issued by a government, government agency or subdivision or a transnational or supranational organisation as specified in the relevant Final Terms and **"Government Bond"** shall be construed accordingly;

**"Index"** means, in relation to a Series of Notes, the index to which such Notes relates, as specified in the relevant Final Terms, subject to adjustment pursuant to this Condition 21, and **"Indices"** shall be construed accordingly;

**"Index-Linked Note"** means a Series of Notes in respect of which an amount calculated by reference to an Index or Indices and/or a formula is payable (as indicated in the relevant Final Terms);

**"Index Rules"** has the meaning ascribed to it in the applicable Final Terms.

**"Index Sponsor"** means the corporation or other entity that (a) is responsible for setting and reviewing the rules and procedures and the methods of calculation and adjustments, if any, related to the relevant Index and (b) announces (directly or through an agent) the level of the relevant Index on a regular basis during each Scheduled Trading Day (which corporation or entity as of the Issue Date may be specified as such in the relevant Final Terms);

**"Initial Index Level"** means, with respect to an Index, the level specified as such or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Final Terms or, if no such level is so specified or otherwise determined, the level of the relevant Index as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the relevant Exchange on the Strike Date or, with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, the official closing level of the Index on the Strike Date as calculated and published by the Index Sponsor;

**"Initial Price"** means, with respect to a Security, the price specified as such or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Final Terms or, if no such price is so specified or otherwise determined, the price of such Security as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the relevant Exchange on the Strike Date;

**"Insolvency"** means that by reason of the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, bankruptcy, insolvency, dissolution or winding-up of or any analogous proceeding affecting an Underlying Company, (A) all the Securities of that Underlying Company are required to be transferred to a trustee, liquidator or other similar official or (B) holders of the Securities of that Underlying Company become legally prohibited from transferring them;

**"Knock-in Determination Day"** means each Scheduled Trading Day during the Knock-in Determination Period, unless such day is a Disrupted Day due to the occurrence of an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day prior to the Knock-in Valuation Time on such day. If such day is a Disrupted Day due to the occurrence of such an event, then the Knock-in Determination Day shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day, unless each of the eight Scheduled Trading Days immediately following the original date that, but for the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, would have been the Knock-in Determination Day is a Disrupted Day. In that case, that eighth Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Knock-in Determination Day, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day, and the Calculation Agent shall determine the price of the Security or, as the case may be, the level of the Index in the same manner that it would determine a price of a Security or, as the case may be, a level of an Index on a deemed Valuation Date that is also a Disrupted Day in accordance with the provisions of Condition 21(e)(i)(A), (B) or (C), as the case may be;

**"Knock-in Determination Period"** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Ending Date;

**"Knock-in Event"** means (a) the event or occurrence specified as such in the relevant Final Terms; and (b) (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms) that the price of the Security or, as the case may be, the level of the Index, determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Knock-in Valuation Time on any Knock-in Determination Day is, as specified in the relevant Final Terms, (i) "greater than", (ii) "greater than or equal to", (iii) "less than" or (iv) "less than or equal to" the Knock-in Price or, as the case may be, the Knock-in Level;

**"Knock-in Level"** means the level of the Index specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Knock-in Period Beginning Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following relevant Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of "Knock-in Determination Day" above;

**"Knock-in Period Ending Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following relevant Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of "Knock-in Determination Day" above;

**"Knock-in Price"** means the price per Security specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Knock-in Valuation Time"** means the time or period of time on any Knock-in Determination Day specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or in the event that the relevant Final Terms do not specify a Knock-in Valuation Time, the Knock-in Valuation Time shall be the Valuation Time;

**"Knock-out Determination Day"** means each Scheduled Trading Day during the Knock-out Determination Period, unless such day is a Disrupted Day due to the occurrence of an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day prior to the Knock-out Valuation Time on such day. If such day is a Disrupted Day due to the occurrence of such an event, then the Knock-out Determination Day shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day, unless each of the eight Scheduled Trading Days immediately following the original date that, but for the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, would have been the Knock-out Determination Day is a Disrupted Day. In that case, that eighth Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Knock-out Determination Day, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day, and the Calculation Agent shall determine the price of the Security or, as the case may be, the level of the Index in the same manner that it would determine a price of a Security or, as the case may be, a level of an Index on a deemed Valuation Date that is a Disrupted Day in accordance with the provisions of Condition 21(e)(i)(A), (B) or (C), as the case may be;

**"Knock-out Determination Period"** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Ending Date;

**"Knock-out Event"** means that (i) the event or occurrence specified as such in the relevant Final Terms; and (ii) (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms) that the price of the Security or, as the case may be, the level of the Index, determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Knock-out Valuation Time on any Knock-out Determination Day is, as specified in the relevant Final Terms, (i) "greater than", (ii) "greater than or equal to", (iii) "less than" or (iv) "less than or equal to" the Knock-out Price or, as the case may be, Knock-out Level;

**"Knock-out Level"** means the level of the Index specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Knock-out Period Beginning Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following relevant Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of "Knock-out Determination Day" above;

**"Knock-out Period Ending Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following relevant Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of "Knock-out Determination Day" above;

**"Knock-out Price"** means the price per Security specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Knock-out Valuation Time"** means the time or period of time on any Knock-out Determination Day specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or in the event that the relevant Final Terms do not specify a Knock-out Valuation Time, the Knock-out Valuation Time shall be the Valuation Time;

**"Market Disruption Event"** means (a) the occurrence or existence of (i) a Trading Disruption, (ii) an Exchange Disruption, which in either case the Calculation Agent determines is material, at any time during the one-hour period that ends at the relevant Valuation Time, Knock-in Valuation Time or Knock-out Valuation Time, as the case may be or (iii) an Early Closure *provided that* for the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event in respect of an Index exists at any time, if a Market Disruption Event occurs in respect of a component of the Index at any time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that security to the level of the Index shall be based on a comparison of (x) the portion of the level of the Index attributable to that security and (y) the overall level of the Index, in each case immediately before the occurrence of such Market Disruption Event; or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, either

- (A) (1) the occurrence or existence, in respect of any Component Security, of (aa) a Trading Disruption, (bb) an Exchange Disruption, which in either case the Calculation Agent determines is material, at any time during the one hour period that (i) for the purposes of the occurrence of a Knock-in Event or a Knock-out Event begins and/or ends at the time at which the relevant price or level triggers the Knock-in Level or the Knock-out Level, as the case may be, or (ii) in all other circumstances, ends at the relevant Valuation Time in respect of the Exchange on which such Component Security is principally traded, OR (cc) an Early Closure; AND (2) the aggregate of all Component Securities in respect of which a Trading Disruption, an Exchange Disruption or an Early Closure occurs or exists comprises 20 per cent. or more of the level of the Index; OR
- (B) the occurrence or existence, in respect of futures or options contracts relating to the Index of: (aa) a Trading Disruption, (bb) an Exchange Disruption, which in either case the Calculation Agent determines is material, at any time during the one hour period that (i) for the purposes of the occurrence of a Knock-in Event or a Knock-out Event begins and/or ends at the time at which the relevant price or level triggers the Knock-in Level or the Knock-out Level, as the case may be, or (ii) in all other circumstances, ends at the relevant Valuation Time in respect of the Related Exchange; or (cc) an Early Closure.

For the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event exists in respect of a Multiple Exchange Index at any time, if a Market Disruption Event occurs in respect of a Component Security at that time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that Component Security to the level of the Index shall be based on a comparison of (x) the portion of the level of the Index attributable to that Component Security to (y) the overall level of the Index, in each case using the official opening weightings as published by the Index Sponsor as part of the market "opening data";

**"Merger Event"** means in respect of any relevant Securities, any (i) reclassification or change of such Securities that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all of such Securities outstanding to another entity or person, (ii) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the Underlying Company with or into another entity or person

(other than a consolidation, amalgamation or merger in which such Underlying Company is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all of such Securities outstanding), (iii) takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person to purchase or otherwise obtain 100 per cent. of the outstanding Securities of the Underlying Company that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all such Securities (other than such Securities owned or controlled by such other entity or person); or (iv) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the Underlying Company or its subsidiaries with or into another entity in which the Underlying Company is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all of such Securities outstanding but results in the outstanding Securities (other than Securities owned or controlled by such other entity) immediately prior to such event collectively representing less than 50 per cent. of the outstanding Securities immediately following such event, in each case if the closing date of a Merger Event (or, where a closing date cannot be determined under the local law applicable to such Merger Event, such other date as determined by the Calculation Agent) is on or before, in the case of any Equity-Linked Note which is to be redeemed by delivery of a Securities Transfer Amount, the Maturity Date or, in any other case, the final Valuation Date;

If the Notes are DR Linked Notes, "Merger Event" shall include the occurrence of any of the events described in (i) to (iv) (inclusive) above in relation to the relevant Underlying Securities;

"**Multiple Exchange Index**" means an Index identified or specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Multiple Exchange Index-Linked Notes**" means Notes which relate to a Multiple Exchange Index;

"**Nationalisation**" means that all the Securities (or, if the Notes are DR Linked Notes, the relevant Underlying Securities) or all or substantially all the assets of an Underlying Company are nationalised, expropriated or are otherwise required to be transferred to any governmental agency, authority or entity;

"**Notional Sale Date**" has the meaning given in the definition of Settlement Date below;

"**Participating Member States**" means any member state of the European Union which adopts the single currency in accordance with the Treaty.

"**Potential Adjustment Event**" means (i) a subdivision, consolidation or reclassification of relevant Securities (unless resulting in a Merger Event), or a free distribution or dividend of any such Securities to existing holders whether by way of bonus, capitalisation or similar issue; or (ii) a distribution, issue or dividend to existing holders of the relevant Securities of (A) such Securities or (B) other share capital or securities granting the right to payment of dividends and/or the proceeds of liquidation of the Underlying Company equally or proportionately with such payments to holders of such Securities or (C) any other type of securities, rights or warrants or other assets, in any case for payment (cash or other consideration) at less than the prevailing market price as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion; or (iii) an Extraordinary Dividend; or (iv) a call by the Underlying Company in respect of relevant Securities that are not fully paid; or (v) a repurchase by the Underlying Company or any of its subsidiaries of relevant Securities whether out of profits or capital and whether the consideration for such repurchase is cash, securities or otherwise; or (vi) in respect

of the Underlying Company, an event that results in any shareholder rights being distributed or becoming separated from shares of common stock or other shares of the capital stock of the Underlying Company pursuant to a shareholder rights plan or arrangement directed against hostile takeovers that provides upon the occurrence of certain events for a distribution of preferred stock, warrants, debt instruments or stock rights at a price below their market value, as determined by the Calculation Agent, *provided that* any adjustment effected as a result of such an event shall be readjusted upon any redemption of such rights; or (vii) any other event that may have a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Securities; or (viii) any other event specified as such in the relevant Final Terms.

With respect to Depositary Receipts, "Potential Adjustment Event" shall also include (x) the occurrence of any of the events described in (i) to (viii) (inclusive) above in respect of the relevant Underlying Securities and (y) the making of any amendment or supplement to the terms of the Deposit Agreement;

"**Reference Level**" means, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms (a) in respect of an Index and an Averaging Date, the level of such Index as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the Exchange on such Averaging Date and (b) in respect of a Multiple Exchange Index and an Averaging Date, the official closing level of such Multiple Exchange Index on such Averaging Date as calculated and published by the Index Sponsor;

"**Reference Price**" means, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms, in respect of a Security and an Averaging Date, the price of such Security as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the Exchange on such Averaging Date;

"**Related Exchange**" means, subject to the proviso below, in respect of a Security or an Index, each exchange or quotation system specified as such for such Security or Index in the relevant Final Terms, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in futures or options contracts relating to such Security or Index, as the case may be, has temporarily relocated (*provided that* the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to the futures or options contracts relating to such Security or Index, as the case may be, as on the original Related Exchange) *provided, however, that* where "All Exchanges" is specified as the Related Exchange in the relevant Final Terms, "**Related Exchange**" shall mean each exchange or quotation system where trading has a material effect (as determined by the Calculation Agent) on the overall market for futures or options contracts relating to such Security or Index, as the case may be;

"**Residual Amount**" means, in relation to a Noteholder and a Note, the fraction of a Security rounded down pursuant to Condition 21(b), as determined by the Calculation Agent or such amount as otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Residual Cash Amount**" means, in respect of a Residual Amount, the product of such Residual Amount and the fraction of which the numerator is the Final Price and the denominator is the Strike Price;

"**Scheduled Closing Time**" means, in respect of an Exchange or Related Exchange and a Scheduled Trading Day, the scheduled weekday closing time of such Exchange or Related Exchange on such Scheduled Trading Day, without regard to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours;

"**Scheduled Trading Day**" means (a) any day on which the relevant Exchange and the relevant Related Exchange are scheduled to be open for trading for their respective regular trading sessions; or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, any day on which (i) the Index Sponsor is scheduled to publish the level of the Index and (ii) the Related Exchange is scheduled to be open for trading for its regular trading session or (c) any day on which the Index Sponsor is scheduled to publish the level of the Index;

"**Scheduled Valuation Date**" means any original date that, but for the occurrence of an event causing a Disrupted Day, would have been a Valuation Date;

"**Securities**" means, in relation to a Series of Notes or in relation to an Index, the equity securities, debt securities (including without limitation Government Bonds), depositary receipts or other securities or property, as adjusted pursuant to this Condition 21, to which such Notes or Index, as the case may be, relate, as specified in the relevant Final Terms and "**Security**" shall be construed accordingly;

"**Securities Transfer Amount**" means the number of Securities per Note as specified in the relevant Final Terms or if no such number is so specified, the number of Securities per Note calculated by the Calculation Agent and equal to the fraction of which the numerator is the Denomination and the denominator is the Strike Price;

"**Settlement Cycle**" means, in respect of a Security or an Index, the period of Clearing System Business Days following a trade in the relevant Security or the securities underlying such Index, as the case may be, on the Exchange in which settlement will customarily occur according to the rules of such Exchange (or, if there are multiple Exchanges in respect of an Index, the longest such period);

"**Settlement Date**" means, in relation to Securities to be delivered in respect of an Equity-Linked Note (a) in the case of Equity-Linked Notes which relate to equity securities and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms, the later of (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date that falls one Settlement Cycle after the Exchange Business Day following the Valuation Date (the "**Notional Sale Date**") (or if such day is not a Clearing System Business Day, the next following Clearing System Business Day) subject to the provisions of Condition 21(b) or, (b) in any other case, and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms, the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Following Business Day Convention unless another Business Day Convention (as defined in Condition 19) is specified in the relevant Final Terms. In each case, if a Settlement Disruption Event prevents delivery of such Securities on that day, then the Settlement Date shall be determined in accordance with Condition 21(b)(ii);

"**Settlement Disruption Event**" in relation to a Security or a Component Security, means an event which the Calculation Agent, in its sole and absolute discretion, determines to be beyond the control of the Issuer or relevant obligor and to be an event as a result of which the relevant Clearing System cannot clear the transfer of such Security or Component Security;

"**Strike Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Strike Price**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Successor Index**" has the meaning given in Condition 21(f)(i);



**"Tender Offer"** means a takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person that results in such entity or person purchasing, or otherwise obtaining or having the right to obtain, by conversion or other means, greater than 10 per cent. and less than 100 per cent. of the outstanding voting shares of the Underlying Company, as determined by the Calculation Agent, based upon the making of filings with governmental or self-regulatory agencies or such other information as the Calculation Agent deems relevant;

**"Trading Disruption"** means (a) any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise (i) relating to the Securities on the Exchange (in the case of an Equity-Linked Note or Cash Equity Note) or on any relevant Exchange(s) relating to securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index (in the case of Index-Linked Notes); or (ii) in futures or options contracts relating to the Securities or the relevant Index on any relevant Related Exchange; or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise (i) relating to any Component Security on the Exchange in respect of such Component Security, or (ii) in futures or options contracts relating to the Index on any relevant Related Exchange;

**"Transfer Expenses"** means, with respect to any Notes, all stamp, transfer, registration and similar duties and all expenses, scrip fees, levies and registration charges payable on or in respect of or arising on, or in connection with, the purchase or transfer, delivery or other disposition by the transferor to the order of the relevant Noteholders of any Securities;

**"Transfer Notice"** means a notice in the form from time to time approved by the Issuer, which must:

- (i) specify the name and address of the Noteholder;
- (ii) specify the number of Notes in respect of which it is the Noteholder;
- (iii) specify the number of the Noteholder's account at Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC and/or any other relevant clearing system, as the case may be, to be debited with such Notes;
- (iv) irrevocably instruct and authorise Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC and/or any other relevant clearing system, as the case may be, (A) to debit the Noteholder's account with such Notes on the Settlement Date, if the Issuer elects (or has elected) Physical Delivery or otherwise on the Maturity Date and (B) that no further transfers of the Notes specified in the Transfer Notice may be made;
- (v) contain a representation and warranty from the Noteholder to the effect that the Notes to which the Transfer Notice relates are free from all liens, charges, encumbrances and other third party rights;
- (vi) specify the number and account name of the account at the Clearing System to be credited with the Securities if the Issuer elects (or has elected) Physical Settlement;

- (vii) contain an irrevocable undertaking to pay the Transfer Expenses (if any) and an irrevocable instruction to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC and/or any other relevant clearing system, as the case may be, to debit on or after the Settlement Date the cash or other account of the Noteholder with Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC and/or any other relevant clearing system, as the case may be, specified in the Transfer Notice with such Transfer Expenses;
- (viii) include a certificate of non-US beneficial ownership in the form required by the Issuer; and
- (ix) authorise the production of the Transfer Notice in any applicable administrative or legal proceedings;

"**Underlying Company**" means the issuer of the Security as specified in the relevant Final Terms and, if the Notes are DR Linked Notes, each of the Depositary and the issuer of the relevant Underlying Security, in each case subject to adjustment in accordance with Condition 21(g);

"**Underlying Index**", in relation to a Fund, has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Underlying Security**" means, with respect to DR Linked Notes and a Depositary Receipt, the security and any other property to which such Depositary Receipt relates;

"**Unit**", in relation to a Fund, has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Valid Date**" means a Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day and on which another Averaging Date in respect of the relevant Valuation Date does not or is not deemed to occur;

"**Valuation Date**" means each date specified or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Final Terms (or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day), in each case subject to Condition 21(e); and

"**Valuation Time**" means (a) in relation to each Security to be valued or each Index the level of which falls to be determined on any date, the time on such date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if no such time is specified, the Scheduled Closing Time on the relevant Exchange on such date in relation to such Security or Index, as applicable or such scheduled time as set out in the Index Rules. If the relevant Exchange closes prior to its Scheduled Closing Time and the specified Valuation Time is after the actual closing time for its regular trading session, then the Valuation Time shall be such actual closing time; or (b) in relation to a Multiple Exchange Index, (i) for the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event has occurred: (a) in respect of any Component Security, the Scheduled Closing Time on the Exchange in respect of such Component Security, and (b) in respect of any options contracts or future contracts on the Index, the close of trading on the Related Exchange; and (ii) in all other circumstances, the time at which the official closing level of the Index is calculated and published by the Index Sponsor.

(b) *Physical Delivery*

In relation to Equity-Linked Notes which are to be redeemed by the delivery of a Securities Transfer Amount, and subject to the other provisions of these Conditions and the relevant Final Terms:

(x)

- (A) Each Noteholder shall, on or before the date five calendar days before the Maturity Date (or such earlier date as the Issuer shall determine is necessary for the Issuer, the Paying Agents, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC and/or any other relevant clearing system to perform their respective obligations in relation to the Notes and notify to the Paying Agents and the Noteholders) send to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC and/or any other relevant clearing system, as the case may be, in accordance with its then applicable operating procedures, and copied to the Principal Paying Agent, a duly completed Transfer Notice.
- (B) A Transfer Notice, once delivered to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC and/or any other relevant clearing system, shall be irrevocable and may not be withdrawn without the consent in writing of the Issuer. A Noteholder may not transfer any Note which is the subject of a Transfer Notice following delivery of such Transfer Notice to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC and/or any other relevant clearing system. A Transfer Notice shall only be valid to the extent that Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC and/or any other relevant clearing system have not received conflicting prior instructions in respect of the Notes which are the subject of the Transfer Notice.
- (C) Failure properly to complete and deliver a Transfer Notice may result in such notice being treated as null and void. Any determination as to whether such notice has been properly completed and delivered as provided shall be made by the Principal Paying Agent and shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer and the Noteholder.
- (D) The Principal Paying Agent shall promptly on the local banking day following receipt of a Transfer Notice send a copy thereof to the Issuer or such person as the Issuer may previously have specified.
- (E) Delivery of the Securities will be via the relevant Clearing System. The delivery or transfer of Securities to each Noteholder is at the relevant Noteholder's risk and if delivery occurs later than the earliest possible date for delivery, no additional amounts will be payable by the Issuer.
- (F) the Issuer shall discharge its obligation to redeem the relevant proportion of the Notes by delivering, or procuring the delivery of, the Securities Transfer Amount on the Settlement Date to the Clearing System for credit to the account with the Clearing System specified in the Transfer Notice of the relevant Noteholder.
- (G) The amount of Securities to be delivered to or for the account of each Noteholder shall be an amount of Securities equal to the number of Notes in

respect of which such Noteholder is the holder as specified in the relevant Transfer Notice multiplied by the Securities Transfer Amount *provided, however, that* if a Noteholder would become entitled to a number of Securities which is not equal to a board lot of the Securities at such time, as determined by the Calculation Agent, or an integral multiple thereof, then the Noteholder's entitlement to delivery of Securities shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Security.

- (H) In relation to each Noteholder, the Calculation Agent shall calculate the Residual Amount and the Residual Cash Amount. The Residual Cash Amount shall be paid by the Issuer to the relevant Noteholder on the Settlement Date.
  - (I) Each Noteholder shall be required as a condition of its entitlement to delivery of Securities in respect of any Notes to pay all Transfer Expenses in respect of such Notes.
  - (J) After delivery to or for the account of a Noteholder of the relevant Securities Transfer Amount and for such period of time as the transferor or its agent or nominee shall continue to be registered in any clearing system as the owner of the Securities comprised in such Securities Transfer Amount (the "**Intervening Period**"), none of such transferor or any agent or nominee for the Issuer or such transferor shall (i) be under any obligation to deliver to such Noteholder or any other person any letter, certificate, notice, circular, dividend or any other document or payment whatsoever received by the Issuer or such transferor, agent or nominee in its capacity as holder of such Securities, (ii) be under any obligation to exercise any rights (including voting rights) attaching to such Securities during the Intervening Period, or (iii) be under any liability to such Noteholder or any other person in respect of any loss or damage which the Noteholder or any other person may sustain or suffer as a result, whether directly or indirectly, of the Issuer or such transferor, agent or nominee being registered in such clearing system during such Intervening Period as legal owner of such Securities.
  - (K) All dividends on Securities to be delivered will be payable to the party that would receive such dividends according to market practice for a sale of the Securities executed on the Notional Sale Date to be delivered in the same manner as such Securities. Any such dividends will be paid to or for credit to the account specified by the Noteholder in the relevant Transfer Notice. No right to dividends on the Securities will accrue to Noteholders prior to the Notional Sale Date.
- (ii) the Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, whether or not at any time a Settlement Disruption Event has occurred and where it determines such an event has occurred and so has prevented delivery of Securities on the original day that but for such Settlement Disruption Event would have been the Settlement Date, then the Settlement Date will be the first succeeding day on which delivery of such Securities can take place through the relevant Clearing System unless a Settlement Disruption Event prevents settlement on each of the eight relevant Clearing System Business Days immediately following the original date (or during such other period (the "**Disruption Period**") specified in the relevant Final Terms) that, but for the Settlement Disruption Event, would have been the Settlement Date. In that case, if

the Securities are debt securities, the Issuer shall use reasonable efforts to deliver such Securities promptly thereafter in a commercially reasonable manner (as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion) outside the Clearing System and in all other cases (a) if such Securities can be delivered in any other commercially reasonable manner (as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion), then the Settlement Date will be the first Business Day on which settlement of a sale of Securities executed on that eighth relevant Clearing System Business Day, or during such other period specified in the relevant Final Terms, customarily would take place using such other commercially reasonable manner (as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion) of delivery (which other manner of delivery will be deemed the relevant Clearing System for the purposes of delivery of the relevant Securities), and (b) if such Securities cannot be delivered in any other commercially reasonable manner (as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion), then the Settlement Date will be postponed until delivery can be effected through the relevant Clearing System or in any other commercially reasonable manner.

For the avoidance of doubt, where a Settlement Disruption Event affects some but not all of the Securities comprised in a basket, the Settlement Date for Securities not affected by the Settlement Disruption Event will be the first day on which settlement of a sale of such Securities executed on the Maturity Date customarily would take place through the relevant Clearing System.

- (iii) if the Calculation Agent determines, in its sole and absolute discretion, that a Delivery Disruption Event has occurred, it shall notify the Issuer who shall promptly notify the relevant Noteholder(s) and the Issuer may then:
- (A) determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, that the obligation to deliver the relevant Securities Transfer Amount will be terminated and the Issuer will pay such amount as in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (such opinion to be made in its sole and absolute discretion) is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the non-delivery of the Securities Transfer Amount, in which event the entitlements of the respective Noteholder(s) to receive the relevant Securities Transfer Amount shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount; or
  - (B) deliver on the Settlement Date such amount of the Securities Transfer Amount (if any) as it can deliver on that date and pay such amount as in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (such opinion to be made in its sole and absolute discretion) is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the non-delivery of the remainder of the Securities Transfer Amount, in which event the entitlements of the respective Noteholder(s) to receive the relevant Securities Transfer Amount shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount.

Where this Condition 21(b)(iii) fails to be applied, insofar as the Calculation Agent determines in its sole and absolute discretion to be practical, the same shall be applied as between the Noteholders on a *pro rata* basis, but subject to such rounding down (whether of the amount of a payment or of a number of Securities to be delivered) and also to such other adjustments as the Calculation Agent determines, in its sole and absolute discretion, to be appropriate to give practical effect to such provisions.

(c) *Automatic Early Redemption*

This Condition 21(c) is applicable only to Automatic Early Redemption Notes.

If on any Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date, the Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, then unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled, the Notes will be automatically redeemed in whole, but not in part, on the Automatic Early Redemption Date immediately following such Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date and the Redemption Amount payable by the Issuer on such date upon redemption of each Note shall be an amount in the relevant currency equal to the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Amount.

(d) *Knock-in and Knock-out Provisions*

If "Knock-in Event" or "Knock-out Event" is specified as applicable in the Final Terms in relation to any Cash Equity Note, Equity-Linked Note or Index-Linked Note, then each payment and/or delivery in respect of which a Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event (respectively) applies, as specified in the relevant Final Terms, shall be conditional upon the occurrence of such Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event (respectively).

(e) *Consequences of Disrupted Days*

For the purposes of this Condition 21(e) "**Limit Valuation Date**" shall mean, if any Valuation Date in respect of a Note is a Disrupted Day, the eighth Scheduled Trading Day following such Valuation Date, notwithstanding the Market Disruption Event, *provided that*:

(i) if, as a result of the foregoing, the Valuation Date would be deemed to fall less than five local banking days prior to the Maturity Date, a relevant Interest Payment Date or (as the case may be) any due date for payment of any amount due in respect of such Note, the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to fall on the day which is five local banking days prior to the Maturity Date, such Interest Payment Date or (as the case may be) due date for payment of any amount due in respect of such Note or, if such local banking day is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the immediately preceding Scheduled Trading Day; and

(ii) if the Scheduled Valuation Date falls on a day which is five local banking days or less prior to the Maturity Date, a relevant Interest Payment Date or (as the case may be) any due date for payment of any amount due in respect of such Note, the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be such Scheduled Valuation Date,

in each case notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day.

(iii) If any Valuation Date is a Disrupted Day, then:

(A) in the case of an Equity-Linked Note, a Cash Equity Note or an Index-Linked Note which, in each case, relates to a single Security or Index, the Valuation Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day, *provided that* the Valuation Date shall not fall after the Limit Valuation Date. In that case:

(1) in respect of an Index-Linked Note, the Calculation Agent shall determine in its absolute discretion that either:

(aa) the Valuation Date shall be the Limit Valuation Date; or

(bb) the Valuation Date shall be the first succeeding Exchange Business Day on which there is no Market Disruption Event,

and, in the case of (aa) above, the Calculation Agent shall determine the level of the Index as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date determined in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating the Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date of each security or other property comprised in the Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day has occurred in respect of the relevant security or other property on the Limit Valuation Date, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant security or other property as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date); and

(2) in respect of an Equity-Linked Note or a Cash Equity Note, the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day and the Calculation Agent shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant Security as of the Valuation Time on that Limit Valuation Date;

(B) in the case of an Index-Linked Note which relates to a basket of Indices, the Valuation Date for each Index not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the Scheduled Valuation Date and the Valuation Date for each Index affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day which is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Index, unless each of the succeeding Scheduled Trading Days up to and including the Limit Valuation Date is a Disrupted Day relating to that Index. In that case, the Calculation Agent shall determine in its absolute discretion that either:

(1) the Limit Valuation Date shall be the Valuation Date for the relevant Index notwithstanding the fact that such day is Disrupted Day relating to that Index; or

(2) the Valuation Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day which is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Index,

and, in the case of (1) above, the Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, the level of that Index, as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating that Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date of each security or other property comprised in the relevant Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day has occurred in respect to the relevant security or other property on the Limit Valuation Date, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant security or other property as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date); and

(C) in the case of an Equity-Linked Note or a Cash Equity Note which, in each case, relates to a basket of Securities, the Valuation Date for each Security not

affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the Scheduled Valuation Date, and the Valuation Date for each Security affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Security, unless each of the Scheduled Trading Days (up to and including the Limit Valuation Date) immediately following the Scheduled Valuation Date is a Disrupted Day relating to that Security. In that case, (1) the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date for the relevant Security, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day, and (2) the Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, its good faith estimate of the value for that Security as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date.

(iv) If Averaging Dates are specified in the relevant Final Terms, then notwithstanding any other provisions of these Conditions, the following provisions will apply to the valuation of the relevant Index or Securities:

(A) The Final Price or Final Index Level will be, in relation to any Valuation Date:

- (1) in respect of an Index-Linked or an Equity-Linked Note settled by way of Cash Settlement or a Cash Equity Note which, in each case, relates to a single Security or Index (as the case may be), the arithmetic mean of the Reference Price of the Security or (as the case may be) of the Reference Level of the Index on each Averaging Date;
- (2) in respect of an Index-Linked Note settled by way of Cash Settlement or a Cash Equity Note which, in each case, relates to a basket of indices, the arithmetic mean of the amounts for such basket determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion as provided in the relevant Final Terms as of the relevant Valuation Time(s) on each Averaging Date or, if no means for determining the Final Index Level is so provided, the arithmetic mean of the amounts for such basket calculated on each Averaging Date as the sum of the Reference Level of each Index comprised in such basket (weighted or adjusted in relation to each Index as provided in the relevant Final Terms); and
- (3) in respect of an Equity-Linked Note settled by way of Cash Settlement or a Cash Equity Note which relates to a basket of Securities, the arithmetic mean of the prices for such basket determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion as provided in the relevant Final Terms as of the relevant Valuation Time(s) on each Averaging Date or, if no means for determining the Final Price is so provided, the arithmetic mean of the prices for such basket calculated on each Averaging Date as the sum of the values calculated for the Securities of each Underlying Company as the product of (aa) the Reference Price of such Security and (bb) the number of such Securities comprised in such basket (weighted or adjusted in relation to each Security as provided in the relevant Final Terms).



- (B) If any Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day, then, if the consequence specified in the relevant Final Terms in relation to "**Averaging Date Market Disruption**" is:
- (1) "**Omission**", then such Averaging Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Date for purposes of determining the relevant Final Price or Final Index Level, as applicable, *provided that*, if through the operation of this provision no Averaging Date would occur with respect to the relevant Valuation Date, then Condition 21(e)(i) will apply for purposes of determining the relevant level, price or amount on the final Averaging Date in respect of that Valuation Date as if such final Averaging Date were a Valuation Date that was a Disrupted Day. If any Averaging Dates in relation to a Valuation Date occur after that Valuation Date as a result of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, then (i) the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date or the relevant Settlement Date, as the case may be, or (ii) the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event or a Potential Adjustment Event shall be determined by reference to the last such Averaging Date as though it were that Valuation Date;
  - (2) "**Postponement**", then Condition 21(e)(i) will apply for purposes of determining the relevant level, price or amount on that Averaging Date as if such Averaging Date were a Valuation Date that was a Disrupted Day irrespective of whether, pursuant to such determination, that deferred Averaging Date would fall on a day that already is or is deemed to be an Averaging Date for the relevant Notes. If any Averaging Dates in relation to a Valuation Date occur after that Valuation Date as a result of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, then (i) the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date or the relevant Settlement Date, as the case may be, or (ii) the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event or a Potential Adjustment Event shall be determined by reference to the last such Averaging Date as though it were that Valuation Date; or
  - (3) "**Modified Postponement**", then:
    - (aa) in the case of an Index-Linked Note or an Equity-Linked Note or a Cash Equity Note which relates to a single Index or Security, the Averaging Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date immediately following the original date that, but for the occurrence of another Averaging Date or Disrupted Day, would have been the final Averaging Date (the "**Scheduled Final Averaging Date**") in relation to the relevant Scheduled Valuation Date, then:
      - (i) in respect of an Index-Linked Note, the Calculation Agent shall determine in its absolute discretion that either:
        - (a) the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date, (irrespective of whether that

Limit Valuation Date is already an Averaging Date); or

- (b) the Averaging Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date,

and, in each case, the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level for that Averaging Date in accordance with Condition 21(e)(iii)(A)(1); and

- (ii) in respect of an Equity-Linked Note or a Cash Equity Note, the Limit Valuation Date shall be the Averaging Date (irrespective of whether the Limit Valuation Date is already an Averaging Date), and the Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, the relevant price for that Averaging Date in accordance with Condition 21(e)(iii)(A)(2); and

- (bb) in the case of an Index-Linked Note, an Equity-Linked Note or a Cash Equity Note which relates to a basket of Indices or Securities, the Averaging Date for each Index or Security not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the day specified in the relevant Final Terms as an Averaging Date in relation to the relevant Valuation Date (the "**Scheduled Averaging Date**") and the Averaging Date for an Index or Security affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Valid Date in relation to such Index or Security. If the first succeeding Valid Date in relation to such Index or Security has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date immediately following the Scheduled Final Averaging Date, then:

- (i) in respect of an Index-Linked Note, the Calculation Agent shall determine in its absolute discretion that either:

- (a) the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date, (irrespective of whether that Limit Valuation Date is already an Averaging Date) in relation to such Index; or

- (b) the Averaging Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date,

and, in each case, the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level for that Averaging Date in accordance with Condition 21(e)(i)(B); and

- (ii) in respect of an Equity-Linked Note or a Cash Equity Note, the Limit Valuation Date shall be the Averaging Date (irrespective of whether that Limit Valuation Date

is already an Averaging Date) in relation to such Security, and the Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, the relevant amount for that Averaging Date in accordance with Condition 21(e)(iii)(C).

If any Averaging Dates in relation to a Valuation Date occur after that Valuation Date as a result of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, then (i) the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date or Settlement Date, as the case may be, or (ii) the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event or Potential Adjustment Event shall be determined by reference to the last such Averaging Date as though it were that Valuation Date.

- (C) If (1) on or prior to any Averaging Date, in respect of an Index-Linked Note, an Index Modification, Index Cancellation or Index Disruption (each as defined in Condition 21(f)(ii) occurs, or (2) on any Averaging Date in respect of an Index-Linked Note an Index Disruption Event occurs, then the Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, the Final Index Level using, in lieu of a published level of the relevant Index, the level for that Index as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating that Index last in effect prior to that change or failure, but using only those securities that comprised that Index immediately prior to that change or failure (other than those securities that have since ceased to be listed on any relevant Exchange).

(f) *Adjustments to Indices*

This Condition 21(f) is applicable only in relation to Index-Linked Notes.

(i) **Successor Index**

If a relevant Index is (A) not calculated and announced by the Index Sponsor but is calculated and published by a successor to the Sponsor acceptable to the Calculation Agent, or (B) replaced by a successor index using, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, the same or a substantially similar formula for and method of calculation as used in the calculation of that Index, then in each case that Index (the "**Successor Index**") will be deemed to be the Index.

(ii) **Index Modification**

If on or prior to any Valuation Date, a relevant Index Sponsor announces that it will make a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating that Index or in any other way materially modifies that Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain that Index in the event of changes in constituent stock and capitalisation or other routine events) (an "**Index Modification**"), then the Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, whether such Index Modification has a material effect on the Notes, and if so, shall make such adjustment(s) (if any) as it determines appropriate to account for the economic effect of

the Index Modification and determine the effective date of any such modification or adjustment.

(iii) Index Cancellation

If on or prior to the Valuation Date (A) the Index Sponsor fails to calculate and announce a relevant Index, (B) the Index Sponsor announces that it suspends the calculation and publication of the level of a relevant Index, or (C) the Index Sponsor permanently cancels the Index and no Successor Index exists (each an "**Index Cancellation**"), then:

- (1) the Issuer shall as soon as is reasonably practicable after determining the same give notice (an "**Index Cancellation Notice**") of such Index Cancellation to the Noteholders (with a copy to the Calculation Agent) in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*);
- (2) if Index Substitution is specified as being applicable in the relevant Final Terms, the Issuer shall, in its sole and absolute discretion (acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner), determine whether or not and the date as of which the Index is to be substituted with a Substitute Index and, if it so determines, it shall give an Index Substitution Notice to the Noteholders (with a copy to the Calculation Agent) in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) and, with effect from the date so determined, the Substitute Index shall be deemed to be the Index; and
- (3) if no Substitute Index has been identified within ten Business Days of the giving of such Index Cancellation Notice or if Index Substitution has not been specified as being applicable in the relevant Final Terms, the Issuer shall, in its sole and absolute discretion (acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner), determine whether or not the relevant Notes shall continue and:
  - (A) if it determines that the Notes shall continue, then the Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, the Final Index Level for such Valuation Date using, in lieu of a published level of that Index, the level for that Index as at that Valuation Date as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating that Index last in effect prior to the Index Cancellation, but using only those components that comprised that Index immediately prior to that Index Cancellation; and
  - (B) if it determines that the Notes shall not continue, the Issuer shall terminate the relevant Notes as of the date selected by the Issuer and give notice thereof to the Noteholders (with a copy to the Calculation Agent) in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*), specifying the early redemption amount and early redemption date, and the entitlements of the relevant Noteholders to receive the Final Redemption Amount (or any other payment to be made by the Issuer, as the case may be) shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of

such amount as is determined by the Calculation Agent to be the fair market value of the Notes immediately prior (and ignoring the circumstances leading) to such early redemption, adjusted to account fully for any reasonable expenses, costs or proceeds, as the case may be, to the Issuer and/or any affiliate of the Issuer of unwinding any underlying and/or related hedging and funding arrangements.

For these purposes:

"**Index Substitution Notice**" means a notice specifying a Substitute Index to be substituted for the Index and the date as of which such substitution is to take effect; and

"**Substitute Index**" means a successor index identified by the Calculation Agent using commercially reasonable efforts, with characteristics, objectives and rules similar to the Index in effect immediate prior to the occurrence of the Index Cancellation.

(iv) Correction of Index Levels

If the level of an Index published by the Index Sponsor at any time and used or to be used by the Calculation Agent for any calculation or determination under the Notes is subsequently corrected and the correction is published by the Index Sponsor after the original publication, the Calculation Agent will make such adjustment as it in its sole and absolute discretion determines to be appropriate, if any, to the settlement or payment terms of the Notes to account for such correction *provided that* if any amount has been paid in an amount which exceeds the amount that would have been payable if the correction had been taken into account, no further amount in an amount at least equal to the excess is payable in respect of the Notes and the Calculation Agent determines that it is not practicable to make such an adjustment to account fully for such correction, the Issuer shall be entitled to reimbursement of the relevant excess payment (or, as the case may be, the proportion thereof not accounted for by an adjustment made by the Calculation Agent) by the relevant Noteholder, together with interest on that amount for the period from and including the day on which payment was originally made to (but excluding) the day of payment of reimbursement by the Noteholder (all as calculated by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion). Any such reimbursement shall be effected in such manner as the Issuer shall determine.

(g) *Adjustments and Events affecting Securities*

This Condition 21(g) is applicable only in relation to Equity-Linked Notes and Cash Equity Notes.

(i) Potential Adjustment Events

The Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, whether or not at any time a Potential Adjustment Event has occurred and where it determines such an event has occurred, the Calculation Agent will, in its sole and absolute discretion, determine whether such Potential Adjustment Event has a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Securities and, if so, will make such adjustment(s) as it in its sole and absolute discretion determines to be appropriate, if any, to the formula for the Final Redemption Amount or any amount of

interest set out in the relevant Final Terms, the number of Securities to which each Note relates, the number of Securities comprised in a basket, the amount, the number of or type of shares, other securities or other property which may be delivered pursuant to such Notes and/or any other adjustment(s) and, in any case, any other variable relevant to the settlement or payment terms of the relevant Notes as the Calculation Agent determines, in its sole and absolute discretion, to be appropriate to account for that diluting or concentrative effect and determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, the effective date(s) of such adjustment(s).

(ii) Extraordinary Events

Following the occurrence of any Extraordinary Event, the Calculation Agent will, in its sole and absolute discretion, determine whether or not the relevant Notes shall continue and, if so, determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, any adjustments to be made. If the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant Notes shall continue, it may make such adjustment(s) as it, in its sole and absolute discretion, determines to be appropriate, if any, to the formula for the Final Redemption Amount or any amount of interest set out in the relevant Final Terms, the number of Securities to which each Note relates, the number of Securities comprised in a basket, the amount, the number of or type of shares, other securities or other property which may be delivered pursuant to such Notes and, in any case, any other variable relevant to the settlement or payment terms of the relevant Notes and/or any other adjustment which change or adjustment shall be effective on such date selected by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion. If the Calculation Agent determines in its sole and absolute discretion that the relevant Notes shall be terminated, then the Notes shall be terminated as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion and the entitlements of the relevant Noteholders to receive the relevant Securities Transfer Amount or Final Redemption Amount (or any other payment to be made by the Issuer) as the case may be, shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount as in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (such opinion to be made in its sole and absolute discretion) is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the termination of the Notes.

(iii) Conversion

In respect of an Equity-Linked Note or a Cash Equity Note which relates to debt securities, following the occurrence of any Conversion, the Calculation Agent will, in its sole and absolute discretion, determine whether or not the Notes will continue and, if so, determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, any adjustment(s) to be made. If the Calculation Agent determines that the Notes shall continue, it may make such adjustment(s) as it, in its sole and absolute discretion, determines to be appropriate to the formula for the Final Redemption Amount or any amount of interest set out in the relevant Final Terms, the number of Securities to which each Note relates, the number of Securities comprised in a basket, the amount, number of or type of shares, other securities or other property which may be delivered under such Notes and, in any case, any other variable relevant to the settlement or payment terms of the relevant Notes and/or any other adjustment and determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, the effective date(s) of such adjustment(s). If the Calculation Agent determines in its

sole and absolute discretion that the Notes shall be terminated, then the Notes shall be terminated as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion and the entitlements of the relevant Noteholders to receive the relevant Securities Transfer Amount or Final Redemption Amount (or any other payment to be made by the Issuer), as the case may be, shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount as, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (such opinion to be made by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion) is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the termination of the Notes.

(iv) Correction of Prices

In the event that any price published or announced on a given day and utilised or to be utilised for the purpose of any calculation or determination under the Notes is subsequently corrected and the correction is published or announced by the Exchange within one Settlement Cycle after the original publication, the Calculation Agent will make such adjustment(s) as it in its sole and absolute discretion determines to be appropriate, if any, to the amount payable in respect of the Notes and their terms to account for such correction and the Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, the effective date(s) of such adjustment(s) *provided that* if any amount has been paid in an amount which exceeds the amount that would have been payable if the correction had been taken into account, no further amount in an amount at least equal to the excess is payable in respect of the Notes and the Calculation Agent determines that it is not practicable to make such an adjustment to account fully for such correction, the Issuer shall be entitled to reimbursement of the relevant excess payment (or, as the case may be, the proportion thereof not accounted for by an adjustment made by the Calculation Agent) by the relevant Noteholder, together with interest on that amount for the period from and including the day on which payment was originally made to (but excluding) the day of payment of reimbursement by the Noteholder (all as calculated by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion). Any such reimbursement shall be effected in such manner as the Issuer shall determine.

(h) *Additional Disruption Events*

Following the occurrence of any Additional Disruption Event, the Calculation Agent will, in its sole and absolute discretion, determine whether or not the relevant Notes shall continue and, if so, determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, any adjustments to be made. If the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant Notes shall continue, it may make such adjustment(s) as it, in its sole and absolute discretion, determines to be appropriate, if any, to the formula for the Final Redemption Amount or any amount of interest set out in the relevant Final Terms, the number of Securities to which each Note relates, the number of Securities comprised in a basket, the amount, the number of or type of shares, other securities or other property which may be delivered pursuant to such Notes and, in any case, any other variable relevant to the settlement or payment terms of the relevant Notes and/or any other adjustment which change or adjustment shall be effective on such date selected by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion. If the Calculation Agent determines in its sole and absolute discretion that the relevant Notes shall be terminated, then the Notes shall be terminated as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion and the entitlements

of the relevant Noteholders to receive the relevant Securities Transfer Amount or Final Redemption Amount (or any other payment to be made by the Issuer), as the case may be, shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount as in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (such opinion to be made in its sole and absolute discretion) is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the termination of the Notes.

For the purposes any Series of Notes, "**Additional Disruption Event**" means any event specified as such in the relevant Final Terms, and for such purpose the following terms if so specified shall be deemed to have the following meanings unless otherwise provided in the relevant Final Terms:

- (i) "**Change in Law**" means that, on or after the Issue Date, (A) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including without limitation, any tax law), or (B) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines in its sole and absolute discretion that (x) it has become illegal for the Issuer to hold, acquire or dispose of Securities or Component Securities, or other components comprised in the Index, relating to such Notes, (y) it has become illegal for the Issuer to hold, acquire, purchase, sell or maintain one or more (i) positions or contracts in respect of any securities, options, futures, derivatives or foreign exchange in relation to such Notes, or in relation to the Issuer's hedging activities in connection with the Notes, (ii) stock loan transactions in relation to such Notes or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) held by the Issuer in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, such Notes or (z) the Issuer will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations under the Notes (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position);
- (ii) "**Failure to Deliver**" means the failure of a party to deliver, when due, the relevant Securities in respect of the Notes, where such failure is due to illiquidity in the market for such Securities;
- (iii) "**Insolvency Filing**" means that the issuer of the Securities institutes or has instituted against it by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, or it consents to a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official or it consents to such petition, *provided that* proceedings instituted or petitions presented by creditors and not consented to by the issuer of the Securities shall not be deemed an Insolvency Filing;
- (iv) "**Hedging Disruption**" means that the Issuer is unable or it is or has become not reasonably practicable, or it has otherwise become undesirable, for any reason, for the Issuer wholly or partially after using commercially reasonable efforts and acting in good faith, to (A) hold, acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary or desirable to hedge



the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Notes or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s); and

- (v) **"Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that the Issuer would incur a materially increased costs (as compared with circumstances existing on the Issue Date), amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (A) hold, acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the Issuer's obligations with respect to the Notes, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), *provided that* any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging.

(i) *Effects of European Economic and Monetary Union*

Following the occurrence of an EMU Event, the Calculation Agent shall make such adjustment (and determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, the effective date of such adjustment) as it, in its sole and absolute discretion, determines to be appropriate, if any, to the formula for the Final Redemption Amount or any amount of interest set out in the relevant Final Terms, the formula for and method of calculating the relevant Index and/or the securities or other property comprising the relevant Index, the number of and type of Securities to which each Note relates, the number of and type of Securities comprised in a basket, the amount, the number of or type of shares, other securities or other property which may be delivered under such Notes and/or any other adjustment and, in any case, any other variable relevant to the settlement or payment terms of the relevant Notes.

Following the occurrence of an EMU Event, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Issuer shall be entitled to make such conversions between amounts denominated in the national currency units (the "**National Currency Units**") of the Participating Member States and the euro, and the euro and the National Currency Units, in each case, in accordance with the conversion rates and rounding rules in Regulation (EC) No. 1103/97 as it, in its sole and absolute discretion, determines to be appropriate.

Neither the Issuer nor the Calculation Agent will be liable to any Noteholder or other person for any commissions, costs, losses or expenses in relation to or resulting from any currency conversion or rounding effected in connection therewith.

For the purposes hereof:

(j) *Other Adjustments*

Upon the occurrence of any event(s) that the Calculation Agent determines (in its discretion, but acting reasonably) affects or could potentially affect the value of an Index-Linked Note, an Equity-Linked Note or a Cash Equity Note, the Calculation Agent may (in its discretion, but acting reasonably) make any additional adjustments to the Strike Price, the number and/or type of Securities and/or Indices to which such an Index-Linked Note, an Equity-Linked Note or a Cash Equity Note relates, and to any other exercise, settlement, payment or other term of such an Index-Linked Note, an Equity-Linked Note or a Cash Equity Note including, without limitation, the amount, number or type of cash, shares, other securities or property which may be transferred under such Index-Linked Note, an Equity-Linked Note or a Cash Equity Note, and determine the effective date(s) of such adjustments.

(k) *Adjustments where the Securities are Units in a Fund*

Where the Securities are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Units in a Fund, in the case of the occurrence at any time on or prior to the Valuation Date of any Extraordinary Event affecting the Fund or the value of the Units, the Calculation Agent may make any adjustment as provided in the preceding provisions of this Condition 21 or:

- (i) if the Calculation Agent determines that no adjustment that it could make under the preceding provisions of this Condition 21 would produce a commercially reasonable result:
  - (a) the Calculation Agent will use commercially reasonable efforts to identify a new underlying asset with characteristics, investment objectives and policies similar to those in effect for the Affected Units immediately prior to the occurrence of the relevant Extraordinary Event and any substitution of the new underlying asset for the Affected Units shall be effected at such time and in such manner as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion; and
  - (b) if necessary, the Calculation Agent will adjust any relevant terms, including, but not limited to, adjustments to account for changes in volatility, investment strategy or liquidity relevant to the Units or the Notes; or
- (ii) if the Calculation Agent determines in its sole and absolute discretion that the relevant Notes shall be terminated, then the Notes shall be terminated as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion and the entitlements of the relevant Noteholders to receive the relevant Securities Transfer Amount or Final Redemption Amount any accrued interest, as the case may be, shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of an amount as in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (such opinion to be made in its sole and absolute discretion) is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the termination of the Notes.

In this Condition 21(k) "**Affected Unit(s)**" means each Unit subject to an applicable Extraordinary Event.

22. **Provisions relating to Preference Share-Linked Notes**

(a) *Definitions*

As used in this Condition 22 and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Final Terms, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

"**Additional Disruption Event**" means any event specified as such in the relevant Final Terms, or if no such event is specified in the Final Terms, a Change in Law and/or an Insolvency Filing;

"**Change in Law**" means that, on or after the Issue Date, (A) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including without limitation, any tax law), or (B) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines in its sole and absolute discretion

that it has become illegal for the Issuer to hold, acquire, purchase, sell or maintain one or more (i) positions or contracts in respect of any securities, options, futures, derivatives or foreign exchange in relation to the Preference Share-Linked Notes, (ii) stock loan transactions in relation to the Preference Share-Linked Notes (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) held by the Issuer in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, the Preference Share-Linked Notes or (iv) the Issuer will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations under the Preference Share-Linked Notes (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position);

"**Extraordinary Event**" means a Merger Event, a Tender Offer and/or an Insolvency or such other event specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Insolvency**" means that by reason of the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, bankruptcy, insolvency, dissolution or winding-up of or any analogous proceeding affecting the Preference Share Issuer, (A) all the Preference Shares are required to be transferred to a trustee, liquidator or other similar official or (B) holders of the Preference Shares become legally prohibited from transferring them;

"**Insolvency Filing**" means that the Preference Share Issuer institutes or has instituted against it by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, or it consents to a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official or it consents to such petition, provided that proceedings instituted or petitions presented by creditors and not consented to by the Preference Share Issuer shall not be deemed an Insolvency Filing;

"**Merger Event**" means any (i) reclassification or change of the Preference Shares that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all such Preference Shares outstanding to another entity or person, (ii) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the Preference Share Issuer with or into another entity or person (other than a consolidation, amalgamation or merger in which the Preference Share Issuer is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all of such preference shares outstanding), (iii) takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person to purchase or otherwise obtain 100 per cent. of the outstanding Preference Shares that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all such preference shares (other than such Preference Shares owned or controlled by such other entity or person); or (iv) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the Preference Share Issuer with or into another entity in which the Preference Share Issuer is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all of such Preference Shares outstanding but results in the outstanding preference shares (other than preference shares owned or controlled by such other entity) immediately prior to such event collectively representing less than 50 per cent. of the outstanding preference shares immediately following such event, in each case if the closing date of a Merger Event (or, where a closing date cannot be determined under the local law applicable to such Merger Event, such other date as determined by the Calculation Agent) is on or before the final Valuation Date;

**"Preference Shares"** means the preference shares as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Preference Share Issuer"** means the issuer of the Preference Shares as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Preference Share Valuation Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms, or if any date(s) for valuation of or any determination of the underlying asset or reference basis (or any part thereof) for the Preference Shares falling on or about such day is to be delayed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Preference Shares by reason of a disruption or adjustment event, the Preference Share Valuation Date shall be such delayed valuation or determination date(s), all as determined by the Calculation Agent;

**"Preference Share Value"** means, in respect of any day, the market value of a Preference Share at the Valuation Time on such day as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion;

**"Preference Share Early Redemption Event"** means that the Issuer or any of its affiliates has received notice from the Preference Share Issuer that the Preference Shares are to be redeemed early;

**"Tender Offer"** means a takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person that results in such entity or person purchasing, or otherwise obtaining or having the right to obtain, by conversion or other means, greater than 10 per cent. and less than 100 per cent. of the outstanding voting shares of the Preference Share Issuer, as determined by the Calculation Agent, based upon the making of filings with governmental or self-regulatory agencies or such other information as the Calculation Agent deems relevant;

**"Valuation Date"** has the meaning given to it in the applicable Final Terms; and

**"Valuation Time"** has the meaning given to it in the applicable Final Terms.

(b) *Early Redemption of Preference Share-Linked Notes*

Following the occurrence of a Preference Share Early Redemption Event, the Issuer will terminate all (but not some only) of the Notes on the second Business Day immediately preceding the date on which the Preference Shares are to redeem and the entitlement to receive the Final Redemption Amount shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of the Early Redemption Amount.

(c) *Extraordinary Events*

If in the determination of the Calculation Agent, an Extraordinary Event occurs, the Issuer may (but is not obliged to) terminate all (but not some only) of the Notes on the tenth Business Day immediately after the date on which such determination is made by the Calculation Agent and the entitlement to receive the Final Redemption Amount shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of the Early Redemption Amount.

(d) *Additional Disruption Event*

If in the determination of the Calculation Agent an Additional Disruption Event occurs, the Issuer may (but is not obliged to) terminate all (but not some only) of the Notes on the tenth Business Day immediately after the date on which such determination is made by the Calculation Agent and the entitlement to receive the Final Redemption Amount shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of the Early Redemption Amount.

(e) *Notices to Noteholders*

If in the determination of the Calculation Agent a Preference Share Early Redemption Event, an Extraordinary Event or an Additional Disruption Event occurs and the Issuer elects to terminate the Notes, the Issuer will give notice to Noteholders (with a copy to HSBC France) in accordance with Condition 13 (Notices).

(f) *Amendments to the Conditions*

(a) Condition 6(c) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*) is hereby amended by replacing the words "or some only" with the words ",but not some only,".

(b) Condition 6(e) (*Purchases*) is hereby deleted and replaced with the following:

"Each of the Issuer and any person directly or indirectly connected with the Issuer may at any time purchase Notes at any price in the open market or otherwise. Such Notes may be held or resold or, provided such Notes are held by the Issuer, at the option of the Issuer, reissued or cancelled.

(c) Condition 6(f) (*Cancellation*) is hereby amended by inserting the words "by the Issuer" after the words "all Notes purchased".

(d) A new Condition 6(j) is hereby inserted as follows:

"(j) *Redemption Amounts*

If a Note redeems for more than the sum subscribed for it, then the excess shall be compensation for the use of the sum so subscribed and compensation in recognition that the amount payable at redemption may be less than the sum so subscribed."

(e) Condition 17 (*Further Issues*) shall not apply to the Preference Share-Linked Notes."

### Additional Provisions relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants

The following additional conditions shall be deemed to be added as Conditions 17 and 18 to terms and conditions set out in the section headed "Terms and Conditions of the Warrants" appearing in "Part C - Warrants" of the Base Prospectus in respect of any issue of Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants.

#### 17. Provisions relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants

As used in this Condition 17 and Condition 18, and in respect of Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants, and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Final Terms, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

"**Additional Disruption Event**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 18(g);

"**Averaging Date**" means, in respect of each Valuation Date, each date specified as such or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Final Terms (or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day), subject to the provisions of Condition 18(b);

"**Basket**" means, in respect of an Index Basket Warrant, a basket composed of each Index specified in the relevant Final Terms in the relative proportions indicated in the Final Terms and, in the case of a Security Basket Warrant, a basket composed of Securities of each Underlying Company specified in the relevant Final Terms in the relative proportions and numbers of Securities of each Underlying Company indicated in the Final Terms;

"**Component Security**" means, with respect to an Index, each component security of that Index.;

"**Delisting**" means that the Exchange announces that pursuant to the rules of such Exchange, the Securities cease (or will cease) to be listed, traded or publicly quoted on the Exchange for any reason (other than a Merger Event or Tender Offer) and are not immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on an exchange or quotation system located in the same country as the Exchange (or, where the Exchange is within the European Union, in any member state of the European Union);

"**Deposit Agreement**" means, in relation to each Depositary Receipt, the agreement(s) or other instrument(s) constituting such Depositary Receipt, as from time to time amended or supplemented;

"**Depositary**" means, in relation to a Depositary Receipt, the issuer of such Depositary Receipt as appointed under the Deposit Agreement, including its successors from time to time;

"**Depositary Receipt(s)**" means any Security specified as such in the relevant Final Terms *provided that* if the relevant Deposit Agreement is terminated at any time, any reference to any Depositary Receipt(s) shall thereafter be construed as a reference to the relevant Underlying Securities and the Calculation Agent will make such adjustment as it, in its sole and absolute discretion, determines to be appropriate to the relevant Warrants and determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, the effective date of such adjustment;

"**Disrupted Day**" means (a) any Scheduled Trading Day on which a relevant Exchange or any Related Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session or on which a Market Disruption Event has occurred; or (b) if the Warrants are Multiple Exchange Index-

Linked Warrants, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (i) the Index Sponsor fails to publish the level of the Index; (ii) the Related Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session; or (iii) a Market Disruption Event has occurred or (c) any Scheduled Trading Day on which the Index Sponsor fails to publish the Index;

"**DR Linked Warrants**" means a Series of Security Warrants which relate to one or more Securities which are Depositary Receipts;

"**Early Closure**" means (a) the closure on any Exchange Business Day of the relevant Exchange (in the case of Security Warrants or Security Basket Warrants) or any relevant Exchange(s) relating to securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index (in the case of Index Warrants or Index Basket Warrants) or any Related Exchange(s) prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing time is announced by such Exchange(s) or Related Exchange(s) at least one hour prior to the earlier of: (i) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange(s) or Related Exchange(s) on such Exchange Business Day and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into the Exchange or Related Exchange system for execution at the Valuation Time on such Exchange Business Day; or (b) if the Warrants are Multiple Exchange Index-Linked Warrants, the closure on any Exchange Business Day of the Exchange in respect of any Component Security or the Related Exchange prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing is announced by such Exchange or Related Exchange (as the case may be) at least one hour prior to the earlier of: (i) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange or Related Exchange (as the case may be) on such Exchange Business Day; and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into such Exchange or Related Exchange system for execution at the Valuation Time on such Exchange Business Day;

"**Exchange**" means (a) with respect to a Security or an Index, each exchange or quotation system specified as such in the relevant Final Terms, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in the Security or the components of the Index, as the case may be, has temporarily relocated (*provided that* the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to such Security or components, as the case may be, as on the original Exchange); or (b) in the case of a Multiple Exchange Index and each relevant Component Security, the principal stock exchange on which such Component Security is principally traded, as determined by the Calculation Agent (which exchange or quotation system as of the Issue Date may be specified as such in the relevant Final Terms);

"**Exchange Business Day**" means (a) any Scheduled Trading Day on which each Exchange and any relevant Related Exchange are open for trading during their respective regular trading sessions, notwithstanding any such Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time; or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (i) the Index Sponsor publishes the level of the Index and (ii) the Related Exchange is open for trading during its regular trading session, notwithstanding the Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time;

"**Exchange Disruption**" means (a) any event (other than an Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent) the ability of market participants in general (i) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for the Securities on the Exchange (in the case of a Security Warrant or a Security Basket Warrant) or on any relevant Exchange(s) in securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index (in the case of an Index Warrant or an Index Basket Warrant), or (ii) to effect transactions in, or obtain market

values for, future or options contracts relating to the Securities (in the case of a Security Warrant or a Security Basket Warrant) or the relevant Index (in the case of an Index Warrant or an Index Basket Warrant) on any relevant Related Exchange; or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, any event (other than an Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent) the ability of market participants in general to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for (i) any Component Security on the Exchange in respect of such Component Security or (ii) futures or options contracts relating to the Index on the relevant Related Exchange;

"**Extraordinary Dividend**" means the amount per Security specified or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Final Terms or, if no such amount is so specified or determined, any dividend or the portion of any dividend which the Calculation Agent determines in its sole and absolute discretion should be characterised as an Extraordinary Dividend;

"**Extraordinary Event**" means (a) in all cases other than where the Final Terms specify that the Securities are Units in a Fund, a Merger Event, Tender Offer, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Delisting (b) in the case where the Final terms specify that the Securities are of Units in a Fund, a Merger Event, Nationalisation, Insolvency, Delisting or Extraordinary Fund Event;

"**Extraordinary Fund Event**" means, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, the occurrence or existence of any of the following:

- (i) the Fund (A) is dissolved or has a resolution passed for its dissolution, winding-up, official liquidation (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger); (B) makes a general assignment or arrangement with or for the benefit of its creditors; (C)(1) institutes or has instituted against it, by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official, or (2) has instituted against it a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation, and such proceeding or petition is instituted or presented by a person or entity not described in (1) above and either (x) results in a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or the entry of an order for relief or the making of an order for its winding-up or liquidation or (y) is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained in each case within 15 days of the institution or presentation thereof; (D) seeks or becomes subject to the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian or other similar official for it or for all or substantially all its assets; (E) has a secured party take possession of all or substantially all of its assets or has a distress, execution, attachment, sequestration or other legal process levied, enforced or sued on or against all or substantially all of its assets and such secured party maintains possession, or any such process is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained, in each case within 15 days thereafter; or (F) causes or is subject to any event with respect to it which, under the applicable laws of any jurisdiction, has an analogous effect to any of the events specified in (A) to (E) above;
- (ii) the Fund has violated any leverage restriction that is applicable to, or affecting, such Fund or its assets by operation of any law, any order or judgment of any court or other agency of



- government applicable to it or any of its assets, the Fund Documents or any contractual restriction binding on or affecting the Fund or any of its assets;
- (iii) the resignation, termination or replacement of the Fund Adviser (as defined below);
  - (iv) any change or modification of the Fund Documents that could reasonably be expected to affect the value of the Units or the rights or remedies of any holders thereof (in each case, as determined by the Calculation Agent) from those prevailing on the Issue Date;
  - (v) any breach or violation of any strategy or investment guidelines stated in the Fund Documents that is reasonably likely to affect the value of the Units or the rights or remedies of any holders thereof (in each case, as determined by the Calculation Agent);
  - (vi) the Issuer, or any of its affiliates, is unable, or it is impractical for it, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction or asset it deems necessary or appropriate to hedge the price risk relating to the Units of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Warrants, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction or asset, including, without limitation, where such inability or impracticability has arisen by reason of (1) any restrictions or increase in charges or fees imposed by the Fund on any investor's ability to redeem the Units, in whole or in part, or any existing or new investor's ability to make new or additional investments in such Units, or (2) any mandatory redemption, in whole or in part, of such Units imposed by the Fund (in each case other than any restriction in existence on the Issue Date);
  - (vii) (A) cancellation, suspension or revocation of the registration or approval of the Units or the Fund by any governmental, legal or regulatory entity with authority over the Units or the Fund, (B) any change in the legal, tax, accounting or regulatory treatments of the Fund or the Fund Adviser that is reasonably likely to have an adverse impact on the value of the Units or on any investor therein (as determined by the Calculation Agent), or (C) the Fund or the Fund Adviser becoming subject to any investigation, proceeding or litigation by any relevant governmental, legal or regulatory authority involving the alleged violation of applicable law for any activities relating to or resulting from the operation of the Fund;
  - (viii) (A) the occurrence of any event affecting the Units that, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, would make it impossible or impracticable to determine the value of the Units, and such event is likely, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, to continue for the foreseeable future; or (B) any failure of the Fund to deliver, or cause to be delivered (1) information that the Fund has agreed to deliver, or cause to be delivered to the Issuer and/or Calculation Agent or (2) information that has been previously delivered to the Issuer and/or Calculation Agent in accordance with the Fund's, or its authorised representative's, normal practice and that the Issuer and/or Calculation Agent deems necessary for it to monitor the Fund's compliance with any investment guidelines, asset allocation methodologies or any other similar policies relating to the Units;
  - (ix) on or after the Strike Date (A) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including, without limitation, any tax law), or (B) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Calculation Agent determines in good faith that (X) it has become illegal to hold, acquire or dispose of the Units, or (Y) the Issuer will incur a materially increased cost

in performing its obligations under the Warrants (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position);

- (x) the Issuer would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Strike Date) amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the price risk relating to the Units of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Notes, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer shall not be deemed an Extraordinary Fund Event; and
- (xi) (A) the cancellation or cessation of any Underlying Index or (B) a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating or any other material modification to any Underlying Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain such Underlying Index in the event of changes in constituent stock and capitalisation and other routine events) or (C) the relevant sponsor of any Underlying Index fails to calculate and announce such Index.

**"Final Index Level"** means, with respect to an Index and a Valuation Date, the level determined as provided in the relevant Final Terms or, if no such level is so provided (a) the level of the relevant Index as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the relevant Exchange on the Valuation Date or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, the official closing level of the Index on the Valuation Date as calculated and published by the Index Sponsor or (c) if Averaging Dates are specified in the relevant Final Terms in respect of such Valuation Date, the arithmetic average as determined by the Calculation Agent (rounded down to the nearest unit of the relevant currency in which the Index is published, one half of a unit being rounded upwards) of the Reference Level on such Averaging Dates;

**"Final Price"** means, with respect to a Security and a Valuation Date, the price determined as provided in the relevant Final Terms, or if no such price is so provided (a) the price of such Security as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the relevant Exchange on such Valuation Date or (b) if Averaging Dates are specified in the relevant Final Terms in respect of such Valuation Date, the arithmetic average as determined by the Calculation Agent (rounded down to the nearest unit of the relevant currency in which the Security is valued, one half of a unit being rounded upwards) of the Reference Prices on such Averaging Dates;

**"Fund"** means the exchange traded fund or similarly traded or listed fund as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Fund Adviser"** means, with respect to a Fund, any person appointed in the role of discretionary investment manager or non-discretionary investment manager (including a non-discretionary investment manager to a discretionary investment manager or to another non-discretionary investment manager), as provided in the related Fund Documents;

**"Fund Documents"** means, in relation to any Fund, the constitutive and governing documents, subscription agreements and other agreements of such Fund specifying the terms and conditions relating to such Fund, in each case as amended or supplemented from time to time;

"**Index**" means, in relation to a Series of Warrants, the index to which such Warrants relates, as specified in the relevant Final Terms, subject to adjustment pursuant to Condition 18, and "**Indices**" shall be construed accordingly;

"**Index Basket Warrants**" means a Series of Warrants relating to a basket of Indices, as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Index Warrants**" means a Series of Warrants relating to a single Index, as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Index Rules**" has the meaning ascribed to it in the applicable Final Terms

"**Index Sponsor**" means the corporation or other entity that (a) is responsible for setting and reviewing the rules and procedures and the methods of calculation and adjustments, if any, related to the relevant Index and (b) announces (directly or through an agent) the level of the relevant Index on a regular basis during each Scheduled Trading Day (which corporation or entity as of the Issue Date may be specified as such in the relevant Final Terms);

"**Initial Index Level**" means, with respect to an Index, the level specified as such or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Final Terms or, if no such level is so specified or otherwise determined, the level of the relevant Index as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the relevant Exchange on the Strike Date or, with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, the official closing level of the Index on the Strike Date as calculated and published by the Index Sponsor;

"**Initial Price**" means, with respect to a Security, the price specified as such or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Final Terms or, if no such price is so specified or otherwise determined, the price of such Security as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the relevant Exchange on the Strike Date;

"**Insolvency**" means that by reason of the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, bankruptcy, insolvency, dissolution or winding-up of or any analogous proceeding affecting an Underlying Company, (A) all the Securities of that Underlying Company are required to be transferred to a trustee, liquidator or other similar official or (B) holders of the Securities of that Underlying Company become legally prohibited from transferring them;

"**Knock-in Determination Day**" means each Scheduled Trading Day during the Knock-in Determination Period, unless such day is a Disrupted Day due to the occurrence of an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day prior to the Knock-in Valuation Time on such day. If such day is a Disrupted Day due to the occurrence of such an event, then the Knock-in Determination Day shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day, unless each of the eight Scheduled Trading Days immediately following the original date that, but for the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, would have been the Knock-in Determination Day is a Disrupted Day. In that case, that eighth Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Knock-in Determination Day, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day, and the Calculation Agent shall determine the price of the Security or, as the case may be, the level of the Index in the same manner that it would determine a price of a Security or, as the case may be, a level of an Index on a deemed Valuation Date that is also a Disrupted Day in accordance with the provisions of Condition 18(b)(i)(A), (B) or (C), as the case may be;

"**Knock-in Determination Period**" means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Ending Date;

**"Knock-in Event"** means (i) the event or occurrence specified as such in the relevant Final Terms; and (ii) (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms) that the price of the Security or, as the case may be, the level of the Index, determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Knock-in Valuation Time on any Knock-in Determination Day is, as specified in the relevant Final Terms, (i) "greater than", (ii) "greater than or equal to", (iii) "less than" or (iv) "less than or equal to" the Knock-in Price or, as the case may be, the Knock-in Level;

**"Knock-in Level"** means the level of the Index specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Knock-in Period Beginning Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following relevant Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of "Knock-in Determination Day" above;

**"Knock-in Period Ending Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following relevant Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of "Knock-in Determination Day" above;

**"Knock-in Price"** means the price per Security specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Knock-in Valuation Time"** means the time or period of time on any Knock-in Determination Day specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or in the event that the relevant Final Terms do not specify a Knock-in Valuation Time, the Knock-in Valuation Time shall be the Valuation Time;

**"Knock-out Determination Day"** means each Scheduled Trading Day during the Knock-out Determination Period, unless such day is a Disrupted Day due to the occurrence of an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day prior to the Knock-out Valuation Time on such day. If such day is a Disrupted Day due to the occurrence of such an event, then the Knock-out Determination Day shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day, unless each of the eight Scheduled Trading Days immediately following the original date that, but for the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, would have been the Knock-out Determination Day is a Disrupted Day. In that case, that eighth Scheduled Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Knock-out Determination Day, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day, and the Calculation Agent shall determine the price of the Security or, as the case may be, the level of the Index in the same manner that it would determine a price of a Security or, as the case may be, a level of an Index on a deemed Valuation Date that is a Disrupted Day in accordance with the provisions of Condition 18(b)(i)(A), (B) or (C), as the case may be;

**"Knock-out Determination Period"** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Ending Date;

**"Knock-out Event"** means that (i) the event or occurrence specified as such in the relevant Final Terms; and (ii) (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms) that the price of the Security or, as the case may be, the level of the Index, determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Knock-out Valuation Time on any Knock-out Determination Day is, as specified in the relevant Final Terms, (i) "greater than", (ii) "greater than or equal to", (iii) "less than" or (iv) "less than or equal to" the Knock-out Price or, as the case may be, Knock-out Level;

"**Knock-out Level**" means the level of the Index specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Knock-out Period Beginning Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following relevant Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of "Knock-out Determination Day" above;

"**Knock-out Period Ending Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following relevant Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of "Knock-out Determination Day" above;

"**Knock-out Price**" means the price per Security specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Knock-out Valuation Time**" means the time or period of time on any Knock-out Determination Day specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or in the event that the relevant Final Terms do not specify a Knock-out Valuation Time, the Knock-out Valuation Time shall be the Valuation Time;

"**Market Disruption Event**" means (a) the occurrence or existence of (i) a Trading Disruption, (ii) an Exchange Disruption, which in either case the Calculation Agent determines is material, at any time during the one-hour period that ends at the relevant Valuation Time, Knock-in Valuation Time or Knock-out Valuation Time, as the case may be or (iii) an Early Closure *provided that* for the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event in respect of an Index exists at any time, if a Market Disruption Event occurs in respect of a component of the Index at any time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that security to the level of the Index shall be based on a comparison of (x) the portion of the level of the Index attributable to that security and (y) the overall level of the Index, in each case immediately before the occurrence of such Market Disruption Event; or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, either:

- (A) the occurrence or existence, in respect of any Component Security, of (aa) a Trading Disruption, (bb) an Exchange Disruption, which in either case the Calculation Agent determines is material, at any time during the one hour period that (i) for the purposes of the occurrence of a Knock-in Event or a Knock-out Event begins and/or ends at the time at which the relevant price or level triggers the Knock-in Level or the Knock-out Level, as the case may be, or (ii) in all other circumstances, ends at the relevant Valuation Time in respect of the Exchange on which such Component Security is principally traded, OR (cc) an Early Closure; AND (2) the aggregate of all Component Securities in respect of which a Trading Disruption, an Exchange Disruption or an Early Closure occurs or exists comprises 20 per cent. or more of the level of the Index; OR
- (B) the occurrence or existence, in respect of futures or options contracts relating to the Index of: (aa) a Trading Disruption, (bb) an Exchange Disruption, which in either case the Calculation Agent determines is material, at any time during the one hour period that (i) for the purposes of the occurrence of a Knock-in Event or a Knock-out Event begins and/or ends at the time at which the relevant price or level triggers the Knock-in Level or the Knock-out Level, as the case may be, or (ii) in all other circumstances, ends at the relevant Valuation Time in respect of the Related Exchange; or (cc) an Early Closure.

For the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event exists in respect of a Multiple Exchange Index at any time, if a Market Disruption Event occurs in respect of a Component Security at that time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that Component Security to the level of the Index shall be based on a comparison of (x) the portion of the level of the Index attributable to that Component Security to (y) the overall level of the Index, in each case using the official opening weightings as published by the Index Sponsor as part of the market "opening data";

**"Merger Event"** means in respect of any relevant Securities, any (i) reclassification or change of such Securities that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all of such Securities outstanding to another entity or person, (ii) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the Underlying Company with or into another entity or person (other than a consolidation, amalgamation or merger in which such Underlying Company is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all of such Securities outstanding), (iii) takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person to purchase or otherwise obtain 100 per cent. of the outstanding Securities of the Underlying Company that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all such Securities (other than such Securities owned or controlled by such other entity or person) or (iv) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the Underlying Company or its subsidiaries with or into another entity in which the Underlying Company is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all of such Securities outstanding but results in the outstanding Securities (other than Securities owned or controlled by such other entity) immediately prior to such event collectively representing less than 50 per cent. of the outstanding Securities immediately following such event, in each case if the closing date of a Merger Event (or, where a closing date cannot be determined under the local law applicable to such Merger Event, such other date as determined by the Calculation Agent) is on or before, in the case of any Warrants which as specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Physical Settlement Warrants, the Settlement Date or, in any other case, the final Valuation Date.

If the Warrants are DR Linked Warrants, "Merger Event" shall include the occurrence of any of the events described in (i) to (iv) (inclusive) above in relation to the relevant Underlying Securities;

**"Multiple Exchange Index"** means an Index identified or specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Multiple Exchange Index-Linked Warrants"** means Warrants which relate to a Multiple Exchange Index;

**"Nationalisation"** means that all the Securities (or, if the Warrants are DR Linked Warrants, the relevant Underlying Securities) or all or substantially all the assets of an Underlying Company are nationalised, expropriated or are otherwise required to be transferred to any governmental agency, authority or entity;

**"Potential Adjustment Event"** means (i) a subdivision, consolidation or reclassification of relevant Securities (unless resulting in a Merger Event), or a free distribution or dividend of any such Securities to existing holders whether by way of bonus, capitalisation or similar issue; or (ii) a distribution, issue or dividend to existing holders of the relevant Securities of (A) such Securities or (B) other share capital or securities granting the right to payment of dividends and/or the proceeds of liquidation of the Underlying Company equally or proportionately with

such payments to holders of such Securities or (C) any other type of securities, rights or warrants or other assets, in any case for payment (cash or other consideration) at less than the prevailing market price as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion; or (iii) an Extraordinary Dividend; or (iv) a call by the Underlying Company in respect of relevant Securities that are not fully paid; or (v) a repurchase by the Underlying Company or any of its subsidiaries of relevant Securities whether out of profits or capital and whether the consideration for such repurchase is cash, securities or otherwise; or (vi) in respect of the Underlying Company, an event that results in any shareholder rights being distributed or becoming separated from shares of common stock or other shares of the capital stock of the Underlying Company pursuant to a shareholder rights plan or arrangement directed against hostile takeovers that provides upon the occurrence of certain events for a distribution of preferred stock, warrants, debt instruments or stock rights at a price below their market value, as determined by the Calculation Agent, *provided that* any adjustment effected as a result of such an event shall be readjusted upon any redemption of such rights; or (vii) any other event that may have a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Securities; or (viii) any other event specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

With respect to Depositary Receipts, "Potential Adjustment Event" shall also include (x) the occurrence of any of the events described in (i) to (viii) (inclusive) above in respect of the relevant Underlying Securities and (y) the making of any amendment or supplement to the terms of the Deposit Agreement;

"**Reference Level**" means, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms (a) in respect of an Index and an Averaging Date, the level of such Index as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the Exchange on such Averaging Date and (b) in respect of a Multiple Exchange Index and an Averaging Date, the official closing level of such Multiple Exchange Index on such Averaging Date as calculated and published by the Index Sponsor;

"**Reference Price**" means, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms, in respect of a Security and an Averaging Date, the price of such Security as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the Exchange on such Averaging Date;

"**Related Exchange**" means, subject to the proviso below, in respect of a Security or Index, each exchange or quotation system specified as such for such Security or Index in the relevant Final Terms, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in futures or options contracts relating to such Security or Index, as the case may be, has temporarily relocated (*provided that* the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to the futures or options contracts relating to such Security or Index, as the case may be, as on the original Related Exchange) *provided, however, that* where "All Exchanges" is specified as the Related Exchange in the relevant Final Terms, "**Related Exchange**" shall mean each exchange or quotation system where trading has a material effect (as determined by the Calculation Agent) on the overall market for futures or options contracts relating to such Security or Index, as the case may be;

"**Relevant Company**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Scheduled Closing Time**" means in respect of an Exchange or Related Exchange and a Scheduled Trading Day, the scheduled weekday closing time of such Exchange or Related Exchange on such Scheduled Trading Day, without regard to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours;

"**Scheduled Trading Day**" means (a) any day on which the relevant Exchange and the relevant Related Exchange are scheduled to be open for trading for their respective regular trading sessions; or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, any day on which (i) the Index Sponsor is scheduled to publish the level of the Index and (ii) the Related Exchange is scheduled to be open for trading for its regular trading session or (c) any day on which the Index Sponsor is scheduled to publish the level of the Index;

"**Scheduled Valuation Date**" means any original date that, but for the occurrence of an event causing a Disrupted Day, would have been a Valuation Date;

"**Securities Transfer Amount**" means the number of Securities per Warrant as specified in the relevant Final Terms or if no such number is so specified, the number of Securities per Warrant calculated by the Calculation Agent and equal to the fraction of which the numerator is the Denomination and denominator and is the Strike Price;

"**Security Basket Warrants**" means a Series of Warrants relating to a basket of Securities, as specified in the relevant Final Terms and "**Security Basket Warrant**" shall be construed accordingly;

"**Security Warrants**" means a Series of Warrants relating to a single Security, as specified in the relevant Final Terms and "**Security Warrant**" shall be construed accordingly;

"**Settlement Date**" means, in relation to Securities to be delivered in respect of an Exercise Date and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms, the first day on which settlement of a sale of such Securities executed on that Exercise Date customarily would take place through the relevant Clearing System *provided that* if a Settlement Disruption Event prevents delivery of such Securities on that day, then the Settlement Date shall be determined in accordance with Condition 18(e);

"**Settlement Disruption Event**" in relation to a Security or Component Security means an event which the Calculation Agent, in its sole and absolute discretion, determines to be beyond the control of the Issuer or relevant obligor and to be an event as a result of which the relevant Clearing System cannot clear the transfer of such Security or Component Security;

"**Successor Index**" has the meaning given in Condition 18(c);

"**Tender Offer**" means a takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person that results in such entity or person purchasing, or otherwise obtaining or having the right to obtain, by conversion or other means, greater than 10 per cent. and less than 100 per cent. of the outstanding voting shares of the Underlying Company, as determined by the Calculation Agent, based upon the making of filings with governmental or self-regulatory agencies or such other information as the Calculation Agent deems relevant;

"**Trading Disruption**" means (a) any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise (1) relating to the Securities on the Exchange (in the case of a Security Warrant or a Security Basket Warrant) or on any relevant Exchange(s) relating to securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index (in the case of Index Warrants or Index Basket Warrants); or (2) in futures or options contracts relating to the Securities or the relevant Index on any relevant Related Exchange; or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange



or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise (1) relating to any Component Security on the Exchange in respect of such Component Security, or (2) in futures or options contracts relating to the Index on any relevant Related Exchange;

"**Underlying Company**" means the issuer of the Security as specified in the relevant Final Terms (or, if the Warrants are DR Linked Warrants, each of the Depositary and the issuer of the relevant Underlying Security), subject to adjustment in accordance with this Condition;

"**Underlying Index**", in relation to a Fund, has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Underlying Security**" means, with respect to DR Linked Warrants and a Depositary Receipt, the security and any other property to which such Depositary Receipt relates;

"**Unit**", in relation to a Fund, has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Valid Date**" means a Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day and on which another Averaging Date in respect of the relevant Valuation Date does not or is not deemed to occur;

"**Valuation Date**" means each date specified or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Final Terms (or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day), in each case subject to Condition 18; and

"**Valuation Time**" means, (a) in relation to each Security to be valued or each Index the level of which falls to be determined on any date, the time on such date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if no such time is specified, the Scheduled Closing Time on the relevant Exchange on such date in relation to such Security or Index, as applicable or such scheduled time as set out in the Index Rules. If the relevant Exchange closes prior to its Scheduled Closing Time and the specified Valuation Time is after the actual closing time for its regular trading session, then the Valuation Time shall be such actual closing time; or (b) in relation to a Multiple Exchange Index, (i) for the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event has occurred: (a) in respect of any Component Security, the Scheduled Closing Time on the Exchange in respect of such Component Security, and (b) in respect of any options contracts or future contracts on the Index, the close of trading on the Related Exchange; and (ii) in all other circumstances, the time at which the official closing level of the Index is calculated and published by the Index Sponsor.

18. **Valuation, Adjustments and Extraordinary Events affecting Securities**

(a) *Knock-in and Knock-out Provisions*

If "Knock-in Event" or "Knock-out Event" is specified as applicable in the Final Terms in relation to any Warrant, then, unless otherwise specified in such Final Terms, the terms of the Warrants as to exercise and/or payment and/or delivery under the relevant Warrants subject to a Knock-in Event or "Knock-out Event" (respectively) shall be conditional upon the occurrence of such Knock-in Event or "Knock-out Event" (respectively).

(b) *Consequences of Disrupted Days*

For the purposes of this Condition 18(b) "**Limit Valuation Date**" shall mean, if any Valuation Date in respect of a Warrant is a Disrupted Day, the eighth Scheduled Trading Day following such Valuation Date, notwithstanding the Market Disruption Event, *provided that*:

- (i) if, as a result of the foregoing, the Valuation Date would be deemed to fall less than five local banking days prior to the Cash Settlement Payment Date, a relevant Settlement Date or (as the case may be) any due date for payment of any amount due in respect of such Warrant, the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to fall on the day which is five local banking days prior to the Cash Settlement Payment Date, such Settlement Date or (as the case may be) due date for payment of any amount due in respect of such Warrant or, if such local banking day is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the immediately preceding Scheduled Trading Day; and
- (ii) if the Scheduled Valuation Date falls on a day which is five local banking days or less prior to the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date, a relevant Settlement Date or (as the case may be) any due date for payment of any amount due in respect of such Warrant, the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be such Scheduled Valuation Date,

in each case notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day.

- (iii) If any Valuation Date is a Disrupted Day, then:
    - (A) in the case of an Equity-Linked Warrant or an Index-Linked Warrant, the Valuation Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day, *provided that* the Valuation Date shall not fall after the Limit Valuation Date. In that case:
      - (1) in respect of an Index Warrant, the Calculation Agent shall determine in its absolute discretion that either:
        - (aa) the Valuation Date shall be the Limit Valuation Date; or
        - (bb) the Valuation Date shall be the first succeeding Exchange Business Day on which there is no Market Disruption Event,
- and, in the case of (aa) above, the Calculation Agent shall determine the level of the Index as of the Valuation Time on that Limit Valuation Date determined in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating the Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the Valuation Time on that Limit Valuation Date of each security or other property comprised in the Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day has occurred in respect of the relevant security or other property on that Limit Valuation Date, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant security or other property as of the Valuation Time on that Limit Valuation Date); and
- (2) in respect of a Equity-Linked Warrant, that Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day and the Calculation Agent shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant Security as of the Valuation Time on that Limit Valuation Date;
- (B) in the case of an Index Basket Warrant, the Valuation Date for each Index not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the Scheduled Valuation Date and the Valuation Date for each Index affected by the occurrence of a

Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day which is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Index, unless each of the eight succeeding Scheduled Trading Days is a Disrupted Day relating to that Index. In that case, the Calculation Agent shall determine in its absolute discretion that either:

- (1) the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date for the relevant Index notwithstanding the fact that such day is Disrupted Day relating to that Index; or
- (2) the Valuation Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day which is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Index,

and, in each case, the Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, the level of that Index, as of the Valuation Time on that eighth in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating that Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the Valuation Time on that Limit Valuation Date of each security or other property comprised in the relevant Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day has occurred in respect to the relevant security or other property on that Limit Valuation Date, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant security or other property as of the Valuation Time on that Limit Valuation Date); and

- (C) in the case of a Security Basket Warrant, the Valuation Date for each Security not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the Scheduled Valuation Date, and the Valuation Date for each Security affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Security, unless each of the eight Scheduled Trading Days immediately following the Scheduled Valuation Date is a Disrupted Day relating to that Security. In that case, (1) that Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date for the relevant Security, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day, and (2) the Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, its good faith estimate of the value for that Security as of the Valuation Time on that Limit Valuation Date.

- (iv) If Averaging Dates are specified in the relevant Final Terms, then notwithstanding any other provisions of these Conditions, the following provisions will apply to the valuation of the relevant Index or Securities:

- (A) The Final Price or the Final Index Level will be, in relation to any Valuation Date:

- (1) in respect of an Index-Linked Warrant or Cash Settlement Equity-Linked Warrant, the arithmetic mean of the Reference Price of the Securities or (as the case may be) of the Reference Level of the Index on each Averaging Date;
- (2) in respect of an Index Basket Warrant, the arithmetic mean of the amounts for the Basket determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion as provided in the relevant Final Terms as of the relevant Valuation Time(s) on each Averaging Date or, if no means for determining

the Final Index Level is so provided, the arithmetic mean of the amounts for such basket calculated on each Averaging Date as the sum of the Reference Levels of each Index comprised in the Basket (weighted or adjusted in relation to each Index as provided in the relevant Final Terms); and

- (3) in respect of a Cash Settlement Security Basket Warrant, the arithmetic mean of the prices for the Basket determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion as provided in the relevant Final Terms as of the relevant Valuation Time(s) on each Averaging Date or, if no means for determining the Final Price is so provided, the arithmetic mean of the prices for the Basket calculated on each Averaging Date as the sum of the values calculated for the Securities of each Underlying Company as the product of (aa) the Reference Price of such Security and (bb) the number of such Securities comprised in such basket.
- (B) If any Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day, then, if the consequence specified in the relevant Final Terms in relation to "**Averaging Date Market Disruption**" is:
- (1) "**Omission**", then such Averaging Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Date for purposes of determining the relevant Final Price *provided that*, if through the operation of this provision no Averaging Date would occur with respect to the relevant Valuation Date, then Condition 18(b)(i) will apply for purposes of determining the relevant level, price or amount on the final Averaging Date in respect of that Valuation Date as if such final Averaging Date were a Valuation Date that was a Disrupted Day. If any Averaging Dates in relation to a Valuation Date occur after that Valuation Date as a result of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, then (i) the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date or the relevant Settlement Date, as the case may be, or (ii) the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event or a Potential Adjustment Event shall be determined by reference to the last such Averaging Date as though it were that Valuation Date;
  - (2) "**Postponement**", then Condition 18(b)(i) will apply for purposes of determining the relevant level, price or amount on that Averaging Date as if such Averaging Date were a Valuation Date that was a Disrupted Day irrespective of whether, pursuant to such determination, that deferred Averaging Date would fall on a day that already is or is deemed to be an Averaging Date for the Warrant. If any Averaging Dates in relation to a Valuation Date occur after that Valuation Date as a result of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, then (i) the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date or the relevant Settlement Date, as the case may be, or (ii) the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event or a Potential Adjustment Event shall be determined by reference to the last such Averaging Date as though it were that Valuation Date; or
  - (3) "**Modified Postponement**", then:
    - (aa) in the case of an Index-Linked Warrant or Equity-Linked Warrant, the Averaging Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date. If the

first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date immediately following the original date that, but for the occurrence of another Averaging Date or Disrupted Day, would have been the final Averaging Date (the "Scheduled Final Averaging Date") in relation to the relevant Scheduled Valuation Date, then:

(i) in respect of an Index Warrant, the Calculation Agent shall determine in its absolute discretion that either:

- (a) the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date, (irrespective of whether that Limit Valuation Date is already an Averaging Date); or
- (b) the Averaging Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date,

and, in each case, the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level for that Averaging Date in accordance with Condition 18(b)(i)(A)(1); and

(ii) in respect of a Equity-Linked Warrant, the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date (irrespective of whether that Limit Valuation Date is already an Averaging Date), and the Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, the relevant price for that Averaging Date in accordance with Condition 18(b)(i)(A)(2); and

(bb) in the case of an Index Basket Warrant or a Security Basket Warrant, the Averaging Date for each Index or Security not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the day specified in the relevant Final Terms as an Averaging Date in relation to the relevant Valuation Date (the "**Scheduled Averaging Date**") and the Averaging Date for an Index or Security affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Valid Date in relation to such Index or Security. If the first succeeding Valid Date in relation to such Index or Security has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date immediately following the Scheduled Final Averaging Date, then:

(i) in respect of an Index Basket Warrant, the Calculation Agent shall determine in its absolute discretion that either:

- (a) the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date, (irrespective of whether that Limit Valuation Date is already an Averaging Date) in relation to such Index; or
- (b) the Averaging Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date,

and, in each case, the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level for that Averaging Date in accordance with Condition 18(b)(i)(B); and

- (ii) in respect of a Security Basket Warrant, that Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed the Averaging Date (irrespective of whether that Limit Valuation Date is already an Averaging Date) in relation to such Security, and the Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, the relevant amount for that Averaging Date in accordance with Condition 18(b)(i)(C).

If any Averaging Dates in relation to a Valuation Date occur after that Valuation Date as a result of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, then (i) the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date or Settlement Date, as the case may be, or (ii) the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event or Potential Adjustment Event shall be determined by reference to the last such Averaging Date as though it were that Valuation Date.

- (C) If (1) on or prior to any Averaging Date, in respect of an Index Warrant or Index Basket Warrant, an Index Modification, an Index Cancellation or an Index Disruption (each as defined in Condition 18(c)(ii)) occurs, or (2) on any Averaging Date in respect of an Index Warrant or Index Basket Warrant an Index Disruption Event occurs, then the Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, the relevant Final Price using, in lieu of a published level of the relevant Index, the level for that Index as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating that Index last in effect prior to that change or failure, but using only those securities or other property that comprised that Index immediately prior to that change or failure (other than those securities or other property that have since ceased to be listed on any relevant Exchange).

(c) *Adjustments to Indices*

This Condition 18(c) is applicable only in relation to Index-Linked Warrants and Index Basket Warrants.

- (i) **Successor Index**

If a relevant Index is (A) not calculated and announced by the Index Sponsor but is calculated and published by a successor to the Sponsor acceptable to the Calculation Agent, or (B) replaced by a successor index using, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, the same or a substantially similar formula for and method of calculation as used in the calculation of that Index, then in each case that Index (the "**Successor Index**") will be deemed to be the Index.

- (ii) **Index Modification**

If on or prior to any Valuation Date, a relevant Index Sponsor announces that it will make a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating that Index or

in any other way materially modifies that Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain that Index in the event of changes in constituent stock and capitalisation or other routine events) (an "**Index Modification**"), then the Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, whether such Index Modification has a material effect on the Warrants, and if so, shall make such adjustment(s) (if any) as it determines appropriate to account for the economic effect of the Index Modification and determine the effective date of any such modification or adjustment.

(iii) Index Cancellation

If on or prior to the Valuation Date (A) the Index Sponsor fails to calculate and announce a relevant Index, (B) the Index Sponsor announces that it suspends the calculation and publication of the level of a relevant Index, or (C) the Index Sponsor permanently cancels the Index and no Successor Index exists (each an "**Index Cancellation**"), then:

- (1) the Issuer shall as soon as is reasonably practicable after determining the same give notice (an "**Index Cancellation Notice**") of such Index Cancellation to the Warrantheolders (with a copy to the Calculation Agent) in accordance with Condition 10 (*Notices*);
- (2) if Index Substitution is specified as being applicable in the relevant Final Terms, the Issuer shall, in its sole and absolute discretion (acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner), determine whether or not and the date as of which the Index is to be substituted with a Substitute Index and, if it so determines, it shall give an Index Substitution Notice to the Warrantheolders (with a copy to the Calculation Agent) in accordance with Condition 10 (*Notices*) and, with effect from the date so determined, the Substitute Index shall be deemed to be the Index; and
- (3) if no Substitute Index has been identified within ten Business Days of the giving of such Index Cancellation Notice or if Index Substitution has not been specified as being applicable in the relevant Final Terms, the Issuer shall, in its sole and absolute discretion (acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner), determine whether or not the relevant Warrants shall continue and:
  - (A) if it determines that the Warrants shall continue, then the Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, the Final Index Level for such Valuation Date using, in lieu of a published level of that Index, the level for that Index as at that Valuation Date as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating that Index last in effect prior to the Index Cancellation, but using only those components that comprised that Index immediately prior to that Index Cancellation; and
  - (B) if it determines that the Warrants shall not continue, the Issuer shall terminate the relevant Warrants as of the date selected by the Issuer and give notice thereof to the Warrantheolders (with a copy to the

Calculation Agent) in accordance with Condition 10 (*Notices*), specifying the early redemption amount and early redemption date, and the entitlements of the relevant Warrantholders to receive the Cash Settlement Amount (or any other payment to be made by the Issuer, as the case may be) shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Warrants shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount as is determined by the Calculation Agent to be the fair market value of the Warrants immediately prior (and ignoring the circumstances leading) to such early redemption, adjusted to account fully for any reasonable expenses, costs or proceeds, as the case may be, to the Issuer and/or any affiliate of the Issuer of unwinding any underlying and/or related hedging and funding arrangements.

For these purposes:

"**Index Substitution Notice**" means a notice specifying a Substitute Index to be substituted for the Index and the date as of which such substitution is to take effect; and

"**Substitute Index**" means a successor index identified by the Calculation Agent using commercially reasonable efforts, with characteristics, objectives and rules similar to the Index in effect immediate prior to the occurrence of the Index Cancellation.

(iv) Correction of Index Levels

If, in respect of an Index Warrant or an Index Basket Warrant, the level of an Index published by the Index Sponsor at any time and used or to be used by the Calculation Agent for any calculation or determination under the Warrants is subsequently corrected and the correction is published by the Index Sponsor after the original publication, the Calculation Agent will make such adjustment as it in its sole and absolute discretion determines to be appropriate, if any, to the settlement or payment terms of the Warrants to account for such correction *provided that* if any amount has been paid or delivered in an amount or value which exceeds the amount that would have been payable or deliverable if the correction had been taken into account, no further amount in an amount at least equal to the excess is payable or deliverable in respect of the Warrants and the Calculation Agent determines that it is not practicable to make such an adjustment to account fully for such correction, the Issuer shall be entitled to reimbursement (or, in the case of a delivery, payment of the value) of, the relevant excess payment or delivery (or, as the case may be, the proportion thereof not accounted for by an adjustment made by the Calculation Agent) by the relevant Warrantholder, together with interest on that amount for the period from and including the day on which payment or delivery was originally made to (but excluding) the day of payment of reimbursement (or value) by the Warrantholder (all as calculated by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion). Any such reimbursement shall be effected in such manner as the Issuer shall determine.

(d) *Delivery Disruption of Physical Settlement Warrants*

This Condition 18(d) is applicable only in relation to Warrants specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Physical Settlement Warrants and to Warrants in relation to which the Issuer has elected for optional Physical Settlement in accordance with Condition 3(f).



If the Calculation Agent determines, in its sole and absolute discretion, that a Delivery Disruption Event has occurred, it shall notify the Issuer who shall promptly notify the relevant Warrantholder(s) and the Issuer may then:

- (A) determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, that the obligation to deliver the relevant Securities Transfer Amount will be terminated and the Issuer will pay such amount as in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (such opinion to be made in its sole and absolute discretion) is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the non-delivery of the Securities Transfer Amount, in which event the entitlements of the respective Warrantholder(s) to receive the relevant Securities Transfer Amount shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the Warrants shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount; or
- (B) deliver on the Settlement Date such amount of the Securities Transfer Amount (if any) as it can deliver on that date and pay such amount as in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (such opinion to be made in its sole and absolute discretion) is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the non-delivery of the remainder of the Securities Transfer Amount, in which event the entitlements of the respective Warrantholder(s) to receive the relevant Securities Transfer Amount shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the Warrants shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount.

Where this Condition 18(d) fails to be applied, insofar as the Calculation Agent determines in its sole and absolute discretion to be practical, the same shall be applied as between the Warrantholders on a *pro rata* basis, but subject to such rounding down (whether of the amount of a payment or of a number of Securities to be delivered) and also to such other adjustments as the Calculation Agent determines, in its sole and absolute discretion, to be appropriate to give practical effect to such provisions.

(e) *Settlement Disruption of Physical Settlement Warrants*

This Condition 18(e) is applicable only in relation to Warrants specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Physical Settlement Warrants.

The Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, whether or not at any time a Settlement Disruption Event has occurred and where it determines such an event has occurred and so has prevented delivery of Securities on the original day that but for such Settlement Disruption Event would have been the Settlement Date, then the Settlement Date will be the first succeeding day on which delivery of such Securities can take place through the relevant Clearing System unless a Settlement Disruption Event prevents settlement on each of the eighth relevant Clearing System Business Days immediately following the original date (or during such other period (the "**Disruption Period**") specified in the relevant Final Terms) that, but for the Settlement Disruption Event, would have been the Settlement Date. In that case, if the Securities are debt securities, the Issuer shall use reasonable efforts to deliver such Securities promptly thereafter in a commercially reasonable manner (as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion) outside the Clearing System and in all other cases (a) if such Securities can be delivered in any other commercially reasonable manner (as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion), then the Settlement Date will be the first day on which settlement of a sale of Securities executed on the eighth relevant Clearing System Business Day, or during such other period specified in the relevant Final Terms, customarily would take place using such other commercially reasonable manner

(as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion) of delivery (which other manner of delivery will be deemed the relevant Clearing System for the purposes of delivery of the relevant Securities), and (b) if such Securities cannot be delivered in any other commercially reasonable manner (as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion), then the Settlement Date will be postponed until delivery can be effected through the relevant Clearing System or in any other commercially reasonable manner.

For the avoidance of doubt, where a Settlement Disruption Event affects some but not all of the Securities comprised in a basket, the Settlement Date for Securities not affected by the Settlement Disruption Event will be the first day on which settlement of a sale of such Securities executed on the Settlement Date customarily would take place through the relevant Clearing System.

(f) *Adjustments and Events affecting Securities*

This Condition 18(f) is applicable only in relation to Security Warrants and Security Basket Warrants.

(i) Potential Adjustment Events

The Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, whether or not at any time a Potential Adjustment Event has occurred and where it determines such an event has occurred, the Calculation Agent will, in its sole and absolute discretion, determine whether such Potential Adjustment Event has a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Securities and, if so, will make such adjustment as it in its sole and absolute discretion determines to be appropriate, if any, to the Strike Price, the number of Securities to which each Warrant relates and to any other exercise, settlement, payment or other term of the relevant Warrants, including without limitation the amount, number or type of cash, Securities, other securities or other property which may be transferred under such Warrants and determine the effective date(s) of such adjustment(s).

(ii) Extraordinary Events

Following the occurrence of any Extraordinary Event, the Calculation Agent will, in its sole and absolute discretion, determine whether or not the Warrants shall continue and, if so, determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, any adjustments to be made. If the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant Warrants shall continue, it may make such adjustment as it, in its sole and absolute discretion, determines to be appropriate, if any, to the amount, number or type of Securities, other property or securities which may be transferred under the Warrants, including, without limitation, the Strike Price, the formula for the Cash Settlement Amount set out in the relevant Final Terms and/or any other adjustment which change or adjustment shall be effective on such date selected by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion determine. If the Calculation Agent determines in its sole and absolute discretion that the relevant Warrants shall be terminated, then the Warrants shall cease to be exercisable (or, in the case of Warrants which have been exercised, the entitlements of the respective exercising Warranholders to receive Securities or the Cash Settlement Amount, as the case may be, pursuant to such exercise shall cease) and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Warrants shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount as in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (such opinion to be

made in its sole and absolute discretion) is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the termination of the Warrants.

(iii) Conversion

In respect of a Security Warrant or a Security Basket Warrant which relates to debt securities, following the occurrence of any Conversion, the Calculation Agent will, in its sole and absolute discretion, determine whether or not the Warrants will continue and, if so, determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, any adjustments to be made. If the Calculation Agent determines that the Warrants shall continue, it may make such adjustment as it, in its sole and absolute discretion, determines to be appropriate to the amount, number or type of Securities, other property or securities which may be transferred under the Warrants, including without limitation the Strike Price, the formula for the Cash Settlement Amount set out in the relevant Final Terms and/or any other adjustment and determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, the effective date(s) of such adjustment. If the Calculation Agent determines, in its sole and absolute discretion, that the Warrants shall be terminated, then the Warrants shall cease to be exercisable (or, in the case of any Warrants which have been exercised, the entitlements of the respective exercising Warrantholders to receive Securities or the Cash Settlement Amount, as the case may be, pursuant to such exercise shall cease) as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion and the Issuer's obligations under the Warrants shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount as, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (such opinion to be made by the Calculation Agent in its sole discretion) is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the termination of the Warrants.

(iv) Correction of Prices

In the event that any price published or announced on a given day and utilised or to be utilised for the purpose of any calculation or determination under the Warrants is subsequently corrected and the correction is published or announced by the Exchange within one Settlement Cycle after the original publication, the Calculation Agent will make such adjustment(s) as it in its sole and absolute discretion determines to be appropriate, if any, to the settlement or payment terms of the Warrants to account for such correction and the Calculation Agent shall determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, the effective date(s) of such adjustment(s) *provided that* if any amount has been paid or delivered in an amount or value which exceeds the amount that would have been payable or deliverable if the correction had been taken into account, no further amount in an amount at least equal to the excess is payable or deliverable in respect of the Warrants and the Calculation Agent determines that it is not practicable to make such an adjustment to account fully for such correction, the Issuer shall be entitled to reimbursement (or, in the case of a delivery, payment of the value) of, the relevant excess payment or delivery (or, as the case may be, the proportion thereof not accounted for by an adjustment made by the Calculation Agent) by the relevant Warrantholder, together with interest on that amount for the period from and including the day on which payment or delivery was originally made to (but excluding) the day of payment of reimbursement (or value) by the Warrantholder (all as calculated by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion). Any such reimbursement shall be effected in such manner as the Issuer shall determine.

(g) *Additional Disruption Events*

Following the occurrence of any Additional Disruption Event, the Calculation Agent will, in its sole and absolute discretion, determine whether or not the Warrants shall continue and, if so, determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, any adjustments to be made. If the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant Warrants shall continue, it may make such adjustment as it, in its sole and absolute discretion, determines to be appropriate, if any, to the amount, number or type of Securities, other property or securities which may be transferred under the Warrants, including, without limitation, the Strike Price, the formula for the Cash Settlement Amount set out in the relevant Final Terms and/or any other adjustment which change or adjustment shall be effective on such date selected by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion determine. If the Calculation Agent determines in its sole and absolute discretion that the relevant Warrants shall be terminated, then the Warrants shall cease to be exercisable (or, in the case of Warrants which have been exercised, the entitlements of the respective exercising Warrantholders to receive Securities or the Cash Settlement Amount, as the case may be, pursuant to such exercise shall cease) and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Warrants shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount as in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (such opinion to be made in its sole and absolute discretion) is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the termination of the Warrants.

For the purposes of each Series of Warrants, "**Additional Disruption Event**" means any event specified as such in the relevant Final Terms, and for such purpose the following terms if so specified shall be deemed to have the following meanings unless otherwise provided in the relevant Final Terms:

- (i) "**Change in Law**" means that, on or after the Issue Date, (A) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including without limitation, any tax law), or (B) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines in its sole and absolute discretion that (x) it has become illegal for the Issuer to hold, acquire or dispose of Securities or component security, or other components comprised in the Index, relating to such Warrants, (y) it has become illegal for the Issuer to hold, acquire, purchase, sell or maintain one or more (i) positions or contracts in respect of any securities, options, futures, derivatives or foreign exchange in relation to such Warrants, or in relation to the Issuer's hedging activities in connection with the Warrants, (ii) stock loan transactions in relation to such Warrants or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) held by the Issuer in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, such Warrants or (z) the Issuer will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations under the Warrants (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position);
- (ii) "**Failure to Deliver**" means the failure of a party to deliver, when due, the relevant Securities in respect of the Warrants, where such failure is due to illiquidity in the market for such Securities;
- (iii) "**Insolvency Filing**" means that the issuer of the Securities institutes or has instituted against it by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, or it consents to a

proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official or it consents to such petition, *provided that* proceedings instituted or petitions presented by creditors and not consented to by the issuer of the Securities shall not be deemed an Insolvency Filing;

- (iv) "**Hedging Disruption**" means that the Issuer is unable or it is or has become not reasonably practicable, or it has otherwise become undesirable, for any reason, for the Issuer wholly or partially after using commercially reasonable efforts and acting in good faith, to (A) hold, acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary or desirable to hedge the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Warrants or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s); and
- (v) "**Increased Cost of Hedging**" means that the Issuer would incur a materially increased costs (as compared with circumstances existing on the Issue Date), amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (A) hold, acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the Issuer's obligations with respect to the Warrants, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), *provided that* any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging.

(h) *Other Adjustments*

Upon the occurrence of any event(s) that the Calculation Agent determines (in its discretion, but acting reasonably) affects or could potentially affect the value of the Warrants, the Calculation Agent may (in its discretion, but acting reasonably) make any adjustments to the Strike Price, the number and/or type of Securities and/or Indices to which such Warrants relate, or to any exercise, settlement, payment or other terms of such Warrants including, without limitation, the amount, number or type of cash, Securities, other securities or property which may be transferred under such Warrants and determine the effective date(s) of such adjustments.

(i) *Adjustments where the Securities are Units in a Fund*

Where the Securities are specified in the relevant Final Terms as being Units in a Fund, in the case of the occurrence at any time on or prior to the Valuation Date of any Extraordinary Event affecting the Fund or the value of the Units, the Calculation Agent may make any adjustment as provided in the preceding provisions of this Condition 18 or:

- (i) if the Calculation Agent determines that no adjustment that it could make under the preceding provision of this Condition 18 would produce a commercially reasonable result:
  - (a) the Calculation Agent will use commercially reasonable efforts to identify a new underlying asset with characteristics, investment objectives and policies similar to those in effect for the Affected Units immediately prior to the occurrence of the relevant Extraordinary Event and any substitution of the new underlying asset for the Affected Units shall be effected at such time and in such manner as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion; and

- (b) if necessary, the Calculation Agent will adjust any relevant terms, including, but not limited to, adjustments to account for changes in volatility, investment strategy or liquidity relevant to the Units or the Warrants; or
- (ii) if the Calculation Agent determines in its sole and absolute discretion that the relevant Warrants shall be terminated, then the Warrants shall be terminated as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion and the entitlements of the relevant Warrantholders to receive the relevant Securities Transfer Amount or Final Redemption Amount, as the case may be, shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Warrants shall be satisfied in full upon payment of an amount as in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (such opinion to be made in its sole and absolute discretion) is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the termination of the Warrants.

In this Condition 18(i) "**Affected Unit(s)**" means each Unit subject to an applicable Extraordinary Event.

## **MARKET ACCESS NOTES - TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

The terms and conditions of the Market Access Notes shall consist of the Terms and Conditions of the Notes set out in "*Part B – Information Relating to the Notes Generally*", the additional terms and conditions set out in the section entitled "*Additional Provisions relating to Equity-Linked Notes, Cash Equity Notes and Index-Linked Notes and Preference Share-Linked Notes*" in "*Part D – Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes*" and the additional terms and conditions set out in the section entitled "*Additional Provisions relating to Market Access Notes*" in this Part E, as amended or supplemented by the Final Terms.

The form of Final Terms which will be completed for each Tranche of Market Access Notes under the Programme is set out below on page E-125.

## ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO MARKET ACCESS NOTES

In respect of Market Access Notes, the following additional condition shall be deemed to be added as Condition 22 to the terms and conditions set out in the section headed "*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*" appearing in "*Part B – Information relating to the Notes Generally*" of the Base Prospectus.

### 22. Provisions relating to Market Access Notes

#### 22A. Provisions relating to Market Access Notes linked to a single Underlying Security or a basket of Underlying Securities

The provisions of this Condition 22A shall only apply in relation to Notes which are specified in the Final Terms as being Market Access Notes linked to one or more Underlying Securities.

##### (a) *Final Redemption Amount*

Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled, and subject to the other Conditions of the Notes, the Issuer shall redeem each Note outstanding by paying on the later of the Maturity Date and the Cash Settlement Payment Date an amount in the Specified Currency determined by the Calculation Agent to be equal to the Realisable Sale Price per Note, as defined below, or 0.03 per cent. of the Issue Price per Note (whichever is greater).

"**Realisable Sale Price**" is an amount per Note calculated as follows:

- (i) The Calculation Agent shall determine the Aggregate Sale Amount(s) in respect of each Underlying Security issued by each Underlying Company as follows:
  - (1) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer, or any relevant affiliate of the Issuer (an "**Affiliate**") held a number of such Underlying Securities ("**X**", being equal to the total number of such Underlying Securities to which the Notes outstanding relate) on the Determination Date and that on and from the Determination Date the Issuer or such Affiliate has in good faith in relation to the redemption of these Notes disposed or otherwise realised X of such Underlying Securities through the Exchange or otherwise (in the Issuer's or such Affiliate's absolute discretion), then the "**Aggregate Sale Amount**" shall be the aggregate amount at which the Issuer or such Affiliate effects the disposal or realisation of that number of such Underlying Security ("**Gross Sale Amount**"), less any Costs incurred in connection with such disposal or realisation; or
  - (2) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate held such Underlying Securities on the Determination Date and that on and from the Determination Date the Issuer or such Affiliate has in good faith disposed of or otherwise realised the value of a number ("**Y**") (where Y is less than X) of such Underlying Securities through the Exchange or otherwise (in the Issuer's or such Affiliate's absolute discretion), the Calculation Agent shall:
    - (A) determine the average price per Underlying Security ("**M**") at which the Issuer or such Affiliate effected the disposal or realisation of Y of such Underlying Securities (such average price M multiplied by X being the "**Gross Sale Amount**"), and
    - (B) deduct any Costs per Underlying Security from M (the resulting price being "**N**"), and
    - (C) multiply N by X (the resulting figure being the "**Aggregate Sale Amount**"); or



- (3) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate acting reasonably held any other relevant instrument(s) or had entered into any other relevant arrangements relating to or referencing the Underlying Security, in each case for the purposes of hedging, funding or otherwise performing the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Notes (each a "**Relevant Hedge**") on the Determination Date and that on and from the Determination Date the Issuer or such Affiliate has in good faith in relation to the redemption of these Notes disposed of, unwound or otherwise realised or closed out part or all of such Relevant Hedge(s) through an Exchange or otherwise (in the Issuer's or such Affiliate's absolute discretion), then the Calculation Agent shall determine the average reference net price per Underlying Security ("**N**") at, or in relation to, which the Relevant Hedge(s) were disposed of, unwound or otherwise realised or closed out by the Issuer or such Affiliate after deducting any Costs per Underlying Security incurred in connection with such disposal, unwind, realisation or closeout, with such average reference net price N multiplied by X being the "**Aggregate Sale Amount**"; and
- (4) in all other cases, the "**Aggregate Sale Amount**" shall be the aggregate amount, as determined by the Calculation Agent, at which a Notional Holder of X of such Underlying Securities on the Determination Date would have on and from the Determination Date been able to dispose of such Underlying Securities through any applicable Exchange (in the Calculation Agent's absolute discretion) (the "**Gross Sale Amount**"), less any Costs which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent would have been incurred in effecting such disposal; and
- (5) any such disposal, realisation, unwind or closeout effected by the Issuer or an Affiliate (and the disposal that for the purposes of sub-paragraph (4) above the Calculation Agent determines a Notional Holder would have been able to effect) may be effected in one lot of the Underlying Security or divided up into smaller lots whose disposal is effected over a number of days. The Calculation Agent shall also determine (i) in the case where the Issuer or an Affiliate disposes or realises the value of any such Underlying Securities, the date on which the Issuer or such Affiliate received the related aggregate amount in respect of them or (ii) the date on which an unwind or closeout of the Relevant Hedge(s) was effective and (iii) in other cases, the date on which a Notional Holder could reasonably be expected to have completed such disposals and received the aggregate amount (which date not be earlier than the date on which the Issuer or an Affiliate received the aggregate amount in respect of any of such Underlying Securities which it did so dispose of or otherwise realise) (in each case, such date being the "**ASA Receipt Date**").
- (ii) The Aggregate Sale Amount received or deemed received shall then be translated into the Specified Currency as follows:
- (1) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that in relation to the ASA Receipt Date the Issuer or an Affiliate in respect of the redemption of these Notes, actually entered into an exchange transaction to convert the relevant Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency, the rate of exchange for the purposes of such translation, as determined by the Calculation Agent, shall be the rate obtained by the Issuer or such Affiliate, adjusted to take into account the effect of any non-deliverable forward transaction ("**NDF transaction**") if such is entered into by the Issuer or such Affiliate in relation to the ASA Receipt Date in respect of the Aggregate Sale Amount; or

- (2) if the Calculation Agent determines that Relevant Hedge(s) are denominated in the Specified Currency, then the rate of exchange for the purpose of such translation shall be that rate implicit in the determination of the final value under such Relevant Hedge(s); or
- (3) in other cases, the rate of exchange for such translation shall be that determined by the Calculation Agent to be the rate at which a Notional Holder which received the Aggregate Sale Amount on the ASA Receipt Date would have been able to convert the Aggregate Sale Amount into the Specified Currency, taking into account the effect of any NDF transaction that such Notional Holder would have entered, or would have been able to enter, into in respect of the Aggregate Sale Amount in relation to the ASA Receipt Date; and
- (4) in each case, the Calculation Agent shall deduct from the translated Specified Currency amount any Conversion Costs. The sum of the resulting amount(s) (each a "**Converted ASA**") less applicable Redemption Costs divided by the associated X and then multiplied by the relevant Number of Underlying Securities per Note shall be the contribution to the Realisable Sale Price for such Underlying Security.

The Realisable Sale Price shall be payable by the Issuer on the later of the Maturity Date and the day (the "**Cash Settlement Payment Date**") which is the third Relevant Financial Centre Day following (i) the day (determined by the Calculation Agent) on which the Issuer or an Affiliate received the Converted ASA in respect of an exchange transaction entered into in relation to the ASA Receipt Date or, as the case may be, (ii) the day on which a Notional Holder entering into an exchange transaction in relation to the ASA Receipt Date would have received the Converted ASA and, in each case, the effective translation rate including Conversion Costs being the "**Effective FX Rate**".

- (iii) For the purposes of this Condition 22A:

"**Conversion Costs**" shall mean the costs of conversion for the purposes of converting an Aggregate Sale Amount into a Converted ASA and an Underlying Currency Amount (as defined in paragraph (b) (*Additional Payments*) below) or Event Receipt (as defined in paragraph (c) (*Payment in respect of a Merger Event, Tender Offer, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Delisting*) below) into a Converted Amount respectively, the amount being determined by the Calculation Agent by reference to actual costs incurred by the Issuer or an Affiliate or, as the case may be, the costs which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, would have been incurred by a Notional Holder.

"**Costs**" shall mean all costs, expenses, fees and levies taken into account in determining an Aggregate Sale Amount, an Underlying Currency Amount or an Event Payment (as appropriate) including, without limitation, all brokers' fees, bank and custody charges, transaction processing fees and expenses and all taxes and other duties in respect of the relevant Underlying Security whether such Costs are or would be withheld at source or would otherwise be required to be paid, all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

Where (i) the amount of Costs or the basis on which it is to be determined is not confirmed before the applicable Determination Date and/or is subject to change in the future (such amount of Costs being "**Unpaid Costs**") and (ii) the Unpaid Costs were not deducted from the calculation of the Realisable Sale Price, each Noteholder will be required to pay to the Issuer an amount equal to such Unpaid Costs upon notification from the Issuer. Any Noteholder's obligation to pay such Unpaid Costs shall survive the expiration of the Notes and any transfers made by any such Noteholder prior to such date.

*In relation to Notes in respect of PRC securities markets only:*

As referred to above, "all taxes" shall include potential taxes which the Issuer considers may arise and "other duties" shall include, without limitation, any capital gains tax such as PRC Capital Gains Tax **provided that** the same is or are introduced and/or imposed prior to the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date and, in all cases, including any interest thereon levied by the applicable PRC tax authorities, all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

Where the amount of Costs (including, without limitation, PRC Capital Gains Tax) or the basis on which it is to be determined is not definitely known (each a "tax uncertainty" and together "tax uncertainties"), the Issuer may use the same basis for calculation of such amount as it would use in respect of a holding, purchase or, as applicable, sale of the Underlying Security either (a) for itself as beneficial owner, (b) for a Notional Holder as beneficial owner, or (c) for the Noteholder as beneficial owner, as appropriately determined by the Calculation Agent (**provided that** the rate in respect of PRC Capital Gains Tax shall be the Fixed CGT Rate) until the applicable Tax Certainty Date.

In addition (and notwithstanding the provisions relating to PRC Capital Gains Tax stated above), once the relevant tax uncertainties are clarified so as to remove the relevant tax uncertainties, (1) where the amount of tax which has actually been deducted ("**Tax Deducted**") is greater than the amount of tax properly payable (the amount of the excess, the "**Excess Deduction**"), the Issuer will pay to the Noteholder an amount in the Specified Currency (converted at the Effective FX Rate at the time the relevant determination of the Excess Deduction is made) equal to the Excess Deduction, or (2) where the Tax Deducted is less than the amount of tax properly payable (the amount of the excess, the "**Deduction Shortfall**"), the Noteholder will pay to the Issuer an amount in the Specified Currency (converted at the Effective FX Rate at the time the relevant determination of the Deduction Shortfall is made) equal to the Deduction Shortfall. In either case, the relevant amount (the "**Tax Equalisation Payment**") will be (x) conclusively determined as soon as reasonably practicable on or after the Tax Certainty Date by the Calculation Agent and notified as soon as practicable after such determination to Noteholders (such notification date, the "**Tax Equalisation Payment Notification Date**"), and (y) (where the Tax Certainty Date falls on or before the latest ASA Receipt Date) payable on the Settlement Date applicable to any redemption of Notes on the Maturity Date, or (where the Tax Certainty Date falls after the latest ASA Receipt Date but before the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date) payable on the date notified to Noteholders as the applicable payment date by the Issuer, being no less than two Business Days after the Tax Equalisation Payment Notification Date (such payment date, the "**Tax Equalisation Payment Date**"); **provided always that** such Tax Equalisation Payment Notification Date will be no later than the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date. For the avoidance of doubt, (i) if the Tax Equalisation Payment Notification Date has not occurred on or prior to the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date, no Tax Equalisation Payment will be payable and (ii) the Tax Equalisation Payment will be payable as stated above even if the Tax Equalisation Payment Date falls after the Maturity Date. The obligation to pay any Excess Deduction or Deduction Shortfall shall survive the maturity of the Notes and any transfers of Notes made by any Noteholder prior thereto.

If no Tax Certainty Date occurs on or prior to the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date, then the Issuer shall refund to the holder of record of the Notes as at the time when the deduction was made any amounts previously deducted (without any interest thereon) on account of the tax uncertainties, such refund to be made as soon as practicable following the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date.

"CNY" means the lawful currency of the PRC.

"**PRC**" means, solely for the purpose stated herein, the People's Republic of China excluding the Hong Kong and Macau Special Administrative Regions of the People's Republic of China and Taiwan.

"**PRC Capital Gains Tax**" means, unless and until definitively stated by any applicable PRC tax authorities (as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion), 10 per cent. (such rate, the "**Fixed CGT Rate**") of the excess (if any) of (a) the Realisable Sale Price (without deduction of Costs) over (b) Relevant Reference Price, and if (and once) so definitively stated (and **provided that** tax rate is definitively stated by any applicable PRC tax authorities at any time before the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date), the capital gains tax properly applicable as so stated.

"**QFII**" means a Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor pursuant to the Measures for the Administration of Securities Investments by Qualified Foreign Institutional Investors, which were jointly promulgated by the China Securities Regulatory Commission, the People's Bank of China and The State Administration of Foreign Exchange on 24 August 2006, and which became effective on 1 September 2006.

"**Relevant Reference Price**" means the CNY equivalent of the purchase price (excluding commission charged by the Issuer or its Affiliate) of one Note at the time a Noteholder purchased the Notes.

"**Tax Certainty Date**" means, in respect of any tax uncertainty, the date on which the Calculation Agent becomes aware of the clarification by the applicable tax authorities so as to remove the relevant uncertainty or, if later, the Tax Clarification Effective Date.

"**Tax Clarification Effective Date**" means the first date on which the relevant clarified tax position becomes effective (and where the clarified tax position becomes effective with retrospective effect on a certain date or affecting a certain payment, the Tax Clarification Effective Date will be that certain date or the date of that certain payment), all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

"**Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date**" means the date falling 7 years after the latest ASA Receipt Date.

**Noteholders should note that if the PRC taxing authorities clarify the PRC Capital Gains Tax rate after the Final Redemption Amount has been paid and such rate properly applied is different from the Fixed CGT Rate, either the Issuer or the Noteholder (as the case may be) will have an obligation to pay the Excess Deduction or Deduction Shortfall (as the case may be).**

*The following applies to all Notes:*

"**Determination Date**" means the Valuation Date, in the case of the Final Redemption Amount, or, in the case of an Early Redemption Amount, the day on which the Issuer gave notice of redemption, or if that day was not an Exchange Business Day on which there was no Market Disruption Event, the next succeeding Exchange Business Day on which there was no Market Disruption Event).

"**FII**" means a Foreign Institutional Investor pursuant to The Securities and Exchange Board of India (Foreign Institutional Investor) Regulations 1995.

"**FINI**" means a foreign institutional investor eligible under the securities laws of Taiwan to invest, *inter alia*, in equity securities listed on the Taiwan Stock Exchange Corporation or traded in the GreTai Securities Market.

"**Notional Holder**" means an institution subject to the same tax laws, securities laws, rules and regulations of any tax authorities, securities regulators,

exchanges or self-regulating organisations as would apply to the Issuer or its Affiliate had they held the Underlying Securities or Relevant Hedge(s). In the case that the Underlying Security or Underlying Securities are (i) securities that are traded on the PRC securities market in CNY, (ii) Indian securities, or (iii) Taiwanese securities or (iv) Saudi Arabian securities, then such Notional Holder will additionally be deemed to be, respectively, (i) a QFII, (ii) a FII, (iii) a FINI or (iv) an Authorised Person (as defined by the Saudi Arabian Capital Markets Authority).

**"Number of Underlying Securities per Note"** shall mean the number of the relevant Underlying Security to which each Note relates as specified in the Final Terms.

**"Redemption Commission"** shall be defined as the equivalent amount, in the Specified Currency, of the Redemption Commission Percentage (as specified in the Final Terms) of the Gross Sale Amount.

**"Redemption Costs"** shall mean the greater of zero, and the Redemption Commission giving credit in respect of an amount which is the equivalent, in the Specified Currency, of the Transaction Costs.

**"Transaction Costs"** shall mean the value of the relevant Costs and Conversion Costs aggregated together.

(b) ***Additional Payments***

If during the period from and including the Issue Date to but including the Determination Date (the **"Relevant Period"**) any Underlying Security is marked on the relevant Exchange as ex-dividend or ex-distribution (the date on which it is so marked being the **"Mark Date"**), then, where in the determination of the Calculation Agent, such dividend or distribution is to be paid by the related Underlying Company, the Issuer shall make an additional payment per Note calculated as follows:

- (i) if the Calculation Agent determines that on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date the Issuer or an Affiliate held any of the relevant Underlying Securities, the Calculation Agent shall determine the net aggregate amount of the cash dividend or distribution which the Issuer or such Affiliate would have received in respect of such holding after deduction of Costs (the date on which it would have been received being the **"Receipt Date"**), and divide that net aggregate amount by the number of Underlying Securities so held to give a per Underlying Security amount (the **"Underlying Currency Amount"**); or
- (ii) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate held Relevant Hedge(s) on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the net aggregate amount of the cash dividend or distribution equivalent payment which the Issuer or such Affiliate would have received in respect of such Relevant Hedges(s) after deduction of Costs (the date on which it would have been received being the **"Receipt Date"**), and divide that net aggregate amount by the number of Underlying Securities to which such Relevant Hedge(s) relate to give a per Underlying Security amount (a **"Converted Amount"** if in the Specified Currency and otherwise an **"Underlying Currency Amount"**); and
- (iii) in all other cases, the net amount which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, would have been receivable per Underlying Security by a Notional Holder which was a holder of one of the relevant Underlying Security on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date after deduction of Costs shall be the **"Underlying Currency Amount"**, and the date on which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, such Notional Holder would have received the Underlying Currency Amount shall be the **"Receipt Date"**.

The cash value of any non-cash dividend or distribution shall be as determined by the Calculation Agent, save that:

- (1) where the Calculation Agent determines that the Issuer or an Affiliate held any of the relevant Underlying Securities on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date and that the Issuer or such Affiliate disposed of any relevant non-cash dividend or distribution received in respect of such Underlying Security for cash on the date it received the same, the Calculation Agent shall have regard to the value at which the Issuer or such Affiliate disposed of such relevant non-cash dividend or distribution in determining the cash value of the relevant additional payment; and
- (2) where the Calculation Agent determines that the Issuer or an Affiliate held any Relevant Hedge(s) on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date and that the Issuer or such Affiliate received, in respect of such Relevant Hedge(s), cash by way of adjustment or settlement of such non-cash dividend or distribution, the Calculation Agent shall have regard to such value received by the Issuer or such Affiliate in determining the cash value of the relevant additional payment.

The Receipt Date for this purpose shall be: (i) in the case of (1) above, the date on which the Issuer or such Affiliate received the cash disposal proceeds, (ii) in the case of (2) above, the date on which the Issuer or such Affiliate received such a cash payment by way of such adjustment or settlement and, in any other case, the date on which a Notional Holder which received such relevant dividend or distribution and disposed of it immediately would have received the cash disposal proceeds, all as determined by the Calculation Agent (such cash value being a "**Converted Amount**" if in the Specified Currency and otherwise an "**Underlying Currency Amount**").

Any Underlying Currency Amount shall then be converted into the Specified Currency. If the Calculation Agent is satisfied that in relation to the Receipt Date the Issuer or an Affiliate in connection with the determination of the relevant additional payment actually entered into an exchange transaction to convert Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency, the rate of exchange for the purposes of such conversion shall be the rate actually obtained by the Issuer or such Affiliate, as determined by the Calculation Agent. In other cases, the rate of exchange shall be that determined by the Calculation Agent to be the rate at which a Notional Holder which received an Underlying Currency Amount on the Receipt Date would have been able to convert such Underlying Currency Amount into the Specified Currency. In each case the Calculation Agent shall deduct from the converted Specified Currency amount any Conversion Costs per Underlying Security. The resulting amount (the "**Converted Amount**") multiplied by the Number of Underlying Securities per Note shall be the amount of the additional payment (the "**Additional Payment**") per Note.

Any Additional Payments shall be payable by the Issuer as specified in the Final Terms but in any case not earlier than the third Relevant Financial Centre Day following (i) the day (determined by the Calculation Agent) on which the Issuer or its Affiliate would have received the Converted Amount in respect of an exchange transaction entered into in relation to the Receipt Date or, as the case may be, (ii) the day on which a Notional Holder entering into an exchange transaction in relation to the Receipt Date would have received the Converted Amount.

Any Additional Payments shall be payable, where the Notes are held in a clearing system such as DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg to the persons shown in the records of DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg (as the case may be) as Noteholders on the Business Day immediately preceding the Mark Date, and in any other case to the holders for the time being of the Notes (irrespective of whether or not they were Noteholders on the Business Day immediately preceding the Mark Date).

(c) ***Payment in respect of an Extraordinary Event or Conversion***

For the purposes of payments (if any) made pursuant to Condition 21(g)(ii) or Condition 21(g)(iii) (each an "**Event Payment**"):

- (i) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate held any relevant Underlying Security on the Business Day immediately preceding the occurrence of the Extraordinary Event or Conversion (the "**Event Occurrence Date**"), the Calculation Agent shall determine the net cash value of any payment which the Issuer or such Affiliate actually received in respect of such holding after deduction of Costs (the date on which it was would have received being the "**Event Receipt Date**") and divide that net cash value by the number of such Underlying Security so held by the Issuer or such Affiliate to give a per Underlying Security amount (the "**Event Receipt**"); or
- (ii) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate held Relevant Hedge(s) on the Business Day prior to the Event Occurrence Date, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the net cash value of any payment which the Issuer or such Affiliate would have received in respect of such Relevant Hedges(s) after deduction of Costs (the date on which it would have been received being the "**Event Receipt Date**"), and divide that net cash value by the number of Underlying Securities to which such Relevant Hedge(s) relate to give a per Underlying Security amount (the "**Event Receipt**"); and
- (iii) in all other cases, the net cash value of the payment per Underlying Security which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, would have been received by a Notional Holder which was a holder of such Underlying Security on the Business Day prior to the Event Occurrence Date after deduction of Costs shall be the "**Event Receipt**" and the date on which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, such Notional Holder would have received the Event Receipt shall be the "**Event Receipt Date**").

Where the Event Receipt is in the same currency as the Specified Currency, the Event Receipt multiplied by the relevant Number of Underlying Securities per Note shall be the amount of the Event Payment per Note. Where this sub-paragraph applies, the Event Payment shall not be made sooner than the Event Receipt Date.

Where the Event Receipt is not in the same currency as the Specified Currency, it shall then be translated into the Specified Currency. If the Calculation Agent is satisfied that on the Event Receipt Date the Issuer or an Affiliate, in connection with the determination of the relevant Event Payment, actually entered into an exchange transaction to convert the relevant Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency, the rate of exchange for the purposes of such translation shall be the rate obtained by the Issuer or such Affiliate, as determined by the Calculation Agent. In other cases, the rate of exchange for such translation shall be that determined by the Calculation Agent to be the rate at which a Notional Holder which received the Event Receipt on the Event Receipt Date would have been able to convert the Event Receipt into the Specified Currency. In each case, the Calculation Agent shall deduct from the translated Specified Currency amount any Conversion Costs per Underlying Security. The resulting amount (the "**Converted Amount**") multiplied by the relevant Number of Underlying Securities per Note shall be the amount of the Event Payment per Note. Where this sub-paragraph applies, the Event Payment shall not be made sooner than the day on which the Issuer or an Affiliate actually received the Converted Amount in respect of an exchange transaction entered into in relation to the Event Receipt Date or on which a Notional Holder entering into an exchange transaction in relation to the Event Receipt Date would have received the Converted Amount as determined by the Calculation Agent.

Event Payments shall be payable, where the Notes are held in a clearing system such as DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg to the persons shown in the records of DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg as the case may be, as Noteholders on the Business Day immediately preceding the Event Occurrence Date, and in any other case

to the holders for the time being of the Notes (irrespective of whether or not they were Noteholders on the Business Day immediately preceding the Event Occurrence Date).

(d) ***Dealing restrictions in relation to Underlying Securities and Currency Events***

Notwithstanding Condition 6(c) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*), whenever any sum is due in respect of the Notes (whether upon early redemption or upon final redemption or otherwise), the Issuer shall be entitled to suspend its obligation to make such payment in respect of the Notes if, and for as long as, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, (i) dealing by the Issuer, any Affiliate or Notional Holders generally in the relevant Underlying Security or Relevant Hedge(s) is or is likely to be prevented, delayed or restricted by closure of a relevant Exchange or Related Exchange, suspension of trading in such Underlying Security, Relevant Hedge(s) or other circumstances or (ii) a Currency Event has occurred. The Noteholders shall not be entitled to any interest or other compensation in respect of any such suspension nor shall such a suspension constitute a default. The Issuer shall give notice to the Noteholders as soon as practical of any such suspension and, subsequently, of the termination of any such suspension.

For the purposes hereof:

**"Currency Event"** means:

- (A) the occurrence of an event or a condition which, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, on any day with respect to the Underlying Currency that has the effect of preventing, hindering, limiting or restricting (including, without limitation, by delays, increased costs or discriminatory rates of exchange) the Issuer or its Affiliates directly or indirectly from:
  - (i) converting the Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency through any customary legal channel;
  - (ii) converting the Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency at a rate at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the Reference Jurisdiction;
  - (iii) delivering the Specified Currency (1) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (2) from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction or to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction;
  - (iv) delivering the Underlying Currency (1) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (2) from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction or to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (v) effectively realising the value of any underlying hedge in the Specified Currency at any time; or
- (B) the government of the Reference Jurisdiction imposes, or gives public notice of its intention to impose, any capital controls (including, without limitation, the imposition of an upper limit on the amount of assets denominated in the Underlying Currency in the Reference Jurisdiction which can be held by any party) which the Calculation Agent determines in good faith are likely to materially affect the ability of the Issuer or its Affiliates to hedge the Issuer's position under the Notes or to unwind such hedge; or
- (C) the unavailability of the Specified Currency in any legal exchange market in the Reference Jurisdiction in accordance with normal commercial practice as determined by the Calculation Agent; and

**"Reference Jurisdiction"** means any jurisdiction in which a relevant Exchange is located.



(e) **Hedging**

For the purposes of Condition 21(h)(iv), as amended by the Final Terms:

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer or an Affiliate would be unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to conduct any Hedging (as defined below) or would suffer any material delay in conducting any Hedging.

**"Hedging"** means to:

- (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk or any other relevant price risk (including, but not limited to, any currency risk) of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to these Notes; or
- (ii) freely realise, recover, receive, repatriate, remit or transfer the proceeds of Hedge Positions or the relevant transaction between accounts within a relevant jurisdiction of the Hedge Positions (an **"Affected Jurisdiction"**) or from accounts within an Affected Jurisdiction to accounts outside of such Affected Jurisdiction; or
- (iii) without prejudice to (ii) above, transfer (A) amounts denominated in the Specified Currency from accounts within a relevant Underlying Country to accounts outside such Underlying Country, to other accounts within such Underlying Country or to the accounts of a non-resident of such Underlying Country or (B) amounts denominated in a relevant Underlying Currency from accounts within the related Underlying Country to other accounts within such Underlying Country, to accounts outside such Underlying Country or to the accounts of a non-resident of such Underlying Country; or
- (iv) without prejudice to (ii) and (iii) above, convert the Specified Currency into a relevant Underlying Currency or a relevant Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency.

**"Hedge Positions"** means any purchase, sale, entry into or maintenance of one or more (i) positions or contracts in securities, funds, options, futures, other derivatives or foreign exchange, (ii) stock loan transactions or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) by the Issuer or an Affiliate in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, a Note.

(f) **Miscellaneous**

- (i) Any person (the **"relevant person"**) shall be treated as **"holding"** Underlying Securities where the relevant person is registered as registered owner of such Underlying Securities in the Underlying Company's share register or where the registered owner of such Underlying Securities in the Underlying Company's share register is a custodian or agent and directly or indirectly the person for whose account those Underlying Securities are held is the relevant person. The terms **"hold"** and **"holder"** shall, in the context of holding Underlying Securities, be construed accordingly.
- (ii) Where there is a dividend or distribution in respect of any Underlying Security or any disposal or transfer of Underlying Securities, the dividend distribution or proceeds of disposal or transfer shall not be treated as having been received by any person unless and until it or they have been paid or delivered to that person or to any bank, custodian or agent on behalf of that person in circumstances where that person may (i) (in the case of a payment denominated in a currency other than the Specified Currency) freely convert such payment into the Specified Currency and (ii) freely withdraw and transfer the payment (or, as the case may be, the Specified Currency conversion proceeds of such payment) or delivery.

- (iii) For purposes of Condition 21(h) and the relevant Final Terms, the following terms if specified as an Additional Disruption Event shall have the following meanings unless otherwise provided in the relevant Final Terms:

"**Currency Event**" has the meaning given to it in paragraph (d) above;

"**Security Redemption**" means any Underlying Security is early redeemed, terminated or cancelled, in whole or in part, on or prior to its stated maturity for whatever reason; and

"**Underlying Company Default**" means a default of the Underlying Company of its obligations under the Underlying Security.

**22B. Provisions relating to Market Access Notes linked to a single Underlying Fund or a basket of Underlying Funds**

The provisions of this Condition 22B shall only apply in relation to Notes which are specified in the Final Terms as being Market Access Notes linked to one or more Underlying Funds.

(a) ***Final Redemption Amount***

Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled, and subject to the other Conditions of the Notes, the Issuer shall redeem each Note outstanding by paying on the later of the Maturity Date and the Cash Settlement Payment Date an amount per Note in the Specified Currency determined by the Calculation Agent to be equal to the greater of (a) 0.03 per cent. of the Issue Price per Note, and (b) the aggregate of each Underlying Fund Value  $f_{\text{final}}$ .

For the purposes hereof:

"**Business Day**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Currency Business Day**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Exchange**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Exchange Business Day**" means any Scheduled Trading Day on which the Exchange is open for trading during its regular trading session, notwithstanding such Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time;

"**Final Valuation Date**" means the last Business Day prior to the Maturity Date on which a Hypothetical Investor could have validly submitted a redemption application for value on the Maturity Date (the "**Scheduled Valuation Date**"), subject to postponement due to an Underlying Fund Disruption Event. If an Underlying Fund Disruption Event occurs on the Scheduled Valuation Date, then the Final Valuation Date shall be postponed until the earlier of (i) the second Business Day following the date on which the Calculation Agent determines an Underlying Fund Disruption Event is no longer subsisting, and (ii) the twentieth (20th) Business Day following the Scheduled Valuation Date. If the Final Valuation Date shall be such 20th Business Day, notwithstanding that an Underlying Fund Disruption Event has occurred or is continuing on such day, the Calculation Agent shall determine the Underlying Fund Value;

"**Fund Application Date**" means any day on which there is set a cut-off time for receiving applications for redemptions in accordance with the Underlying Fund Terms and Conditions, subject to such day being an Exchange Business Day;

"**Hypothetical Investor**" means an institution subject to the same tax laws, securities laws, rules and regulations of any tax authorities, securities regulators, exchanges or self-regulating organisations as would apply to the Issuer or its Affiliate had they held the Underlying Fund(s).

**"Redemption Commission"** means the equivalent amount, in the Specified Currency, of the Redemption Commission Percentage (as defined in the Final Terms) of the Final Redemption Amount;

**"Scheduled Closing Time"** means the scheduled weekday closing time of the Exchange, without regard to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular session hours;

**"Scheduled Trading Day"** means any day on which the Exchange is scheduled to open for trading for its regular trading session;

**"Specified Currency Equivalent"** means, in respect of a Share of the Underlying Fund and an Underlying Currency price or amount, such Underlying Currency price or amount divided by the rate of exchange of the Underlying Currency for the Specified Currency (expressed as the number of Underlying Currency per Specified Currency) as (i) the offer rate of exchange (as aforesaid) as displayed on the Reuters Screen related to the relevant Underlying Currency at approximately 11:00 a.m. local time in London on the day two (2) Currency Business Days prior to the related Valuation Date, Determination Date or Fund Application Date (as applicable); except that the rate of exchange for determining the Underlying Fund Value <sub>final</sub>, shall be the relevant rate of exchange (as aforesaid) that the Calculation Agent shall determine would be available to the Issuer or its Affiliate in the market at the relevant time;

**"Share"** means, in relation to any Underlying Fund, a unit or share therein;

**"Underlying Currency"** means, in relation to an Underlying Fund, the currency specified as such for such Underlying Fund in the relevant Final Terms; and

**"Underlying Fund"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms.

The Issuer shall be under no obligation to make or hold, directly or indirectly, investments in the Underlying Fund. The Noteholders will not hold any direct or indirect interest in the Underlying Fund as a result of being a Noteholder;

**"Underlying Fund Value"** means for any Valuation Date an amount per Note as determined by the Calculation Agent as the net redemption proceeds per Share that would have been received as of such Valuation Date by a Hypothetical Investor in the Underlying Fund had such Hypothetical Investor provided a timely notice in accordance with the Underlying Fund Terms and Conditions to the Underlying Fund and any other party necessary to effect a redemption (or other disposition) of an investment in the Underlying Fund for such Valuation Date net of any accrued management, load, administrative and other per Share fees, costs or adjustments and net of any taxes which may be withheld or applied by the Underlying Fund in connection with a redemption of such Shares, such net redemption proceeds per Share being multiplied by the Number of Shares in Underlying Fund per Note;

**"Underlying Fund Value <sub>final</sub>"** means the Specified Currency Equivalent of the Underlying Fund Value on the applicable Fund Application Date relating to the Final Valuation Date, as determined by the Calculation Agent; and

**"Valuation Date"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms.

(b) ***Early Redemption Amount and Early Redemption Date***

**"Early Redemption Amount"** means with respect to the Early Redemption Date, the amount payable on such designated Early Redemption Date which shall be based on the Specified Currency Equivalent of the Underlying Fund Value determined by the Calculation Agent as of the designated Early Redemption Date.

**"Early Redemption Date"** means the date designated by the Issuer upon the occurrence of an Extraordinary Fund Event, Hedging Disruption Event, Merger Event or Potential Adjustment Event and notified to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13

(*Notices*) (such Early Redemption Date being subject to postponement as further described above).

(c) ***Effect of Extraordinary Fund Events, Hedging Disruption Event, Merger Events and Potential Adjustment Events***

The following provisions replace Conditions 21(g)(i) and (ii).

Upon the occurrence of an Extraordinary Fund Event, Hedging Disruption Event, Merger Event or Potential Adjustment Event, on the Valuation Date immediately following such occurrence:

- (i) with respect to a Merger Event where consideration for the Shares of the Underlying Fund consists solely of shares of a fund in which the Issuer or its Affiliate could invest (the "**New Shares**"), references to a Share of the related Underlying Fund shall be replaced by references to the number of New Shares to which a holder of a Share would be entitled upon consummation of the Merger Event and the New Shares and their issuer will be deemed to be the Shares and issuer of the Underlying Fund and, if necessary, the Calculation Agent will make adjustments to the Underlying Fund Value and/or any other terms of the Notes in such manner as it considers appropriate;
- (ii) with respect to a Hedging Disruption Event or Merger Event where the consideration for the Shares consists of anything other than the consideration described in (a) above, the Issuer may declare an Early Redemption Date and, if so, the Noteholders will receive the Early Redemption Amount (as computed under "*Early Redemption Amount*" above);
- (iii) with respect to a Potential Adjustment Event, the Calculation Agent may make such adjustment, if any, to the Underlying Fund Value, the notional number of Shares in the Underlying Fund and/or any other terms of the Notes as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate and determine the effective times thereof; and
- (iv) with respect to the occurrence of an Extraordinary Fund Event the Calculation Agent may either (A) declare one or more Valuation Dates and designate an Early Redemption Date and the Noteholders will receive the Early Redemption Amount (as computed under "*Early Redemption Amount*" above), or (B) make such adjustment, if any, to the Underlying Fund Value, the notional number of Shares in the Underlying Fund and/or any other terms of the Notes as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate and determine the effective times thereof.

(d) ***Definitions***

"**Extraordinary Fund Event**" means with respect to the Underlying Fund, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, the occurrence or existence of any of the following on or prior to the Final Valuation Date:

- (i) any breach or violation of the provisions of the Underlying Fund's operating documents, including for the avoidance of doubt any strategy or investment guidelines, by the Underlying Fund and/or its manager or investment advisor that is reasonably likely to affect the value of the Underlying Fund;
- (ii) the non-execution or partial execution by the Underlying Fund for any reason of a subscription or redemption order in respect of any Shares in the Underlying Fund given by an Hypothetical Investor in the Underlying Fund, other than a partial execution or a delay in execution which the Calculation Agent considers to be in the usual course and except as provided in the Underlying Fund's operating documents;

- (iii) the Underlying Fund (A) is dissolved or has a resolution passed for its dissolution, winding-up, official liquidation (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger), (B) makes a general assignment or arrangement with or for the benefit of its creditors, (C) (X) institutes or has instituted against it, by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official, or (Y) has instituted against it a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation, and such proceeding or petition is instituted or presented by a person or entity not described in Clause (X) above and either (x) results in a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or the entry of an order for relief or the making of an order for its winding-up or liquidation or (y) is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained in each case within fifteen days of the institution or presentation thereof, (D) seeks or becomes subject to the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian or other similar official for it or for all or substantially all its assets, (E) has a secured party take possession of all or substantially all its assets or has a distress, execution, attachment, sequestration or other legal process levied, enforced or sued on or against all or substantially all its assets and such secured party maintains possession, or any such process is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained, in each case within fifteen days thereafter, or (F) causes or is subject to any event with respect to it which, under the applicable laws of any jurisdiction, has an analogous effect to any of the events specified in clauses (A) through (E) above;
- (iv) the administration agent, the investment adviser, manager or the custodian, as applicable, of the Underlying Fund ceases to act in its capacity as administrator or manager of or adviser or custodian of the Underlying Fund, as the case may be;
- (v) a material modification of the investment programme, investment objectives, investment policies, investment strategy, investment process or investment guidelines of the Underlying Fund;
- (vi) the failure by the Underlying Fund to comply with its reporting obligations (including, without limitation, the scheduled regular reporting of Share prices or the estimated net asset value of the Underlying Fund, scheduled regular statements thereof, return numbers and composition of the Underlying Fund and the allocation of capital for the Underlying Fund) in accordance with the Underlying Fund's operating documents;
- (vii) a material modification (other than any modifications referred to in (v) above) of the Underlying Fund (including but not limited to a modification of the Underlying Fund's operating documents or the articles of association or other constitutional documents of the Underlying Fund) or the occurrence of a change or any event materially affecting the Underlying Fund (including, but not limited to, the interruption, breakdown or suspension of the calculation of the net asset value of the Underlying Fund unless such interruption, breakdown or suspension is cured within two Business Days);
- (viii) a material modification of the type of assets in which the relevant Underlying Fund invests or the trading practices of the Underlying Fund (including but not limited to a material deviation from the investment policy and investment objectives set out in the Underlying Fund's operating documents) which, in the

determination of the Calculation Agent, has or is likely to have a material effect on any Hedging entered into by the Issuer or its Affiliates in respect of the Notes;

- (ix) (A) the suspension of redemptions of Shares in the Underlying Fund or (B) the Underlying Fund repurchases or compulsorily redeems any Shares in the Underlying Fund or (C) the Underlying Fund imposes any restriction, charge or fee in respect of a redemption or issue of Shares in the Underlying Fund (other than any restriction, charge or fee in existence as at the Trade Date);
- (x) the Underlying Fund or its investment adviser or manager has its authorisation or registration cancelled by any applicable regulatory authority;
- (xi) the Underlying Fund or the investment adviser, manager or the administration agent of the Underlying Fund (A) becoming subject to any investigation, proceeding or litigation by any relevant governmental, legal or regulatory authority involving the alleged violation of applicable law for any activities relating to or resulting from the operation of the Underlying Fund, investment adviser or administration agent, (B) commits an act which constitutes fraud or criminal activity in the performance of its obligations in respect of the Underlying Fund; (C) makes any material misrepresentation under any document in respect of the relevant Underlying Fund or (D) announces its intention to cease the business of investment management; or
- (xii) all the Shares or all or substantially all the assets of the Underlying Fund are nationalised, expropriated or are otherwise required to be transferred to any governmental agency, authority, entity or instrumentality thereof.

**"Hedging Disruption Events"** means the Calculation Agent determines that any arrangements made to hedge the Issuer's or its Affiliate's obligations under the Notes have or will (i) become unlawful, illegal or otherwise prohibited in whole or in part as a result of compliance with any applicable present or future law, rule, regulation, judgement, order or directive of any government, administrative, legislative or judicial authority or power (a "**Law**"), or in the interpretation of a Law or (ii) be materially adversely affected by the introduction of or any change in (or in the interpretation, administration or application of) any Law (including, for the avoidance of doubt, a reduction in the rate of return, an additional or increased cost or the imposition of any taxes, duties, assessments or government charges of whatever nature). The Issuer or its Affiliate is under no obligation vis-à-vis Noteholders to hedge its obligations under the Notes or, if it does hedge, to hedge in any particular way.

**"Merger Event"** means, in respect of the Shares of the Underlying Fund, the occurrence on or prior to the Final Valuation Date of any (a) reclassification or change of such Shares that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all of such Shares outstanding, (b) consolidation, amalgamation or merger of the issuer of the Underlying Fund with or into another entity (other than consolidation, amalgamation or merger in which such issuer is the continuing entity and which does not result in any such reclassification or change of all of such Shares outstanding) or (c) other takeover offer for such Shares that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all such Shares (other than such Shares owned or controlled by the offeror).

**"Potential Adjustment Event"** means, in relation to the Underlying Fund the occurrence at any time on or prior to the Final Valuation Date of:

- (i) a subdivision, reclassification, reorganisation, consolidation, increase, reduction by cancellation of the Shares of the Underlying Fund (other than that constituting a Merger Event), or, a free distribution or dividend of any such Shares to existing holders by way of bonus, capitalisation or similar issue;
- (ii) a distribution or dividend to existing holders of the such Shares of (A) such Shares, or (B) other share capital or securities granting the right to payment of dividends and/or the proceeds of liquidation of the issuer of such Shares equally

or proportionately with such payments to holders of such Shares, or (C) any other type of securities, rights or warrants or other assets, in any case for payment (cash or other) at less than the prevailing market price as determined by the Calculation Agent;

- (iii) an extraordinary dividend;
- (iv) a repurchase by the issuer of such Shares whether out of profits or capital and whether the consideration for such repurchase is cash, securities or otherwise; or
- (v) any other event that may have a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the Shares of the Underlying Fund.

**"Underlying Fund Disruption Event"** means in respect of a Share in the Underlying Fund on any day (i) the occurrence or continuation of a postponement of the date as of which the Underlying Fund is scheduled, according to the documentation governing the Underlying Fund, to determine the price per Share or net asset value of the Underlying Fund for the purposes of calculating the redemption proceeds to be paid to an investor that has submitted a timely and valid notice for redemption, or (ii) the occurrence or continuation of a postponement of the reporting by the Underlying Fund to its investors or, if applicable, the publishing by the Underlying Fund or the relevant publishing service, in each case of the price per Share or net asset value of the Underlying Fund and/or (iii) the occurrence or continuation of a postponement in the payment of the redemption proceeds relating to Shares of the Underlying Fund.

(e) ***Dealing restrictions in relation to Underlying Funds and Currency Events***

Notwithstanding Condition 6(c) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*), whenever any sum is due in respect of the Notes (whether upon early redemption or upon final redemption or otherwise), the Issuer shall be entitled to suspend its obligation to make such payment in respect of the Notes if, and for as long as, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, (i) dealing by the Issuer, any Affiliate or Hypothetical Investors generally in the Shares of the relevant Underlying Fund is or is likely to be prevented, delayed or restricted for any reason or (ii) a Currency Event has occurred. The Noteholders shall not be entitled to any interest or other compensation in respect of any such suspension nor shall such a suspension constitute a default. The Issuer shall give notice to the Noteholders as soon as practical of any such suspension and, subsequently, of the termination of any such suspension.

For the purposes hereof:

**"Currency Event"** means:

- (A) the occurrence of an event or a condition which, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, on any day with respect to the Underlying Currency that has the effect of preventing, hindering, limiting or restricting (including, without limitation, by delays, increased costs or discriminatory rates of exchange) the Issuer or its Affiliates directly or indirectly from
  - (i) converting the Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency through any customary legal channel;
  - (ii) converting the Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency at a rate at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the Reference Jurisdiction;
  - (iii) delivering the Specified Currency (1) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (2) from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction or to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction;

- (iv) delivering the Underlying Currency (1) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (2) from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction or to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (v) effectively realising the value of any underlying hedge in the Specified Currency at any time; or
- (B) the government of the Reference Jurisdiction imposes, or gives public notice of its intention to impose, any capital controls (including, without limitation, the imposition of an upper limit on the amount of assets denominated in the Underlying Currency in the Reference Jurisdiction which can be held by any party) which the Calculation Agent determines in good faith are likely to materially affect the ability of the Issuer or its Affiliates to hedge the Issuer's position under the Notes or to unwind such hedge; or
- (C) the unavailability of the Specified Currency in any legal exchange market in the Reference Jurisdiction in accordance with normal commercial practice as determined by the Calculation Agent; and

**"Reference Jurisdiction"** means any jurisdiction in which a relevant Exchange is located.

(f) ***Hedging***

For the purposes of Condition 21(h)(iv), as amended by the Final Terms:

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer or an Affiliate would be unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to conduct any Hedging (as defined below) or would suffer any material delay in conducting any Hedging.

**"Hedging"** means to:

- (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk or any other relevant price risk (including, but not limited to, any currency risk) of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to these Notes; or
- (ii) freely realise, recover, receive, repatriate, remit or transfer the proceeds of Hedge Positions or the relevant transaction between accounts within a relevant jurisdiction of the Hedge Positions (an **"Affected Jurisdiction"**) or from accounts within an Affected Jurisdiction to accounts outside of such Affected Jurisdiction; or
- (iii) without prejudice to (ii) above, transfer (A) amounts denominated in the Specified Currency from accounts within a relevant Underlying Country to accounts outside such Underlying Country, to other accounts within such Underlying Country or to the accounts of a non-resident of such Underlying Country or (B) amounts denominated in a relevant Underlying Currency from accounts within the related Underlying Country to other accounts within such Underlying Country, to accounts outside such Underlying Country or to the accounts of a non-resident of such Underlying Country; or
- (iv) without prejudice to (ii) and (iii) above, convert the Specified Currency into a relevant Underlying Currency or a relevant Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency.

**"Hedge Positions"** means any purchase, sale, entry into or maintenance of one or more (i) positions or contracts in securities, funds, options, futures, other derivatives or foreign exchange, (ii) stock loan transactions or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) by the Issuer or an Affiliate in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, a Note.



(g) **Miscellaneous**

- (i) Any person (the "**relevant person**") shall be treated as "**holding**" Shares in an Underlying Fund where the relevant person is registered as registered owner of such Shares in the Underlying Fund's register or where the registered owner of such Shares in the Underlying Fund's register is a custodian or agent and directly or indirectly the person for whose account those Shares are held is the relevant person. The terms "**hold**" and "**holder**" shall, in the context of holding Shares in an Underlying Fund, be construed accordingly.
- (ii) Where there is a dividend or distribution in respect of any Underlying Fund or any disposal or transfer of Shares in an Underlying Fund, the dividend distribution or proceeds of disposal or transfer shall not be treated as having been received by any person unless and until it or they have been paid or delivered to that person or to any bank, custodian or agent on behalf of that person in circumstances where that person may (i) (in the case of a payment denominated in a currency other than the Specified Currency) freely convert such payment into the Specified Currency and (ii) freely withdraw and transfer the payment (or, as the case may be, the Specified Currency conversion proceeds of such payment) or delivery.

22C. **Provisions relating to Market Access Notes linked to a single Underlying ETF or a basket of Underlying ETFs**

The provisions of this Condition 22C shall only apply in relation to Notes which are specified in the Final Terms as being Market Access Notes linked to one or more Underlying ETFs.

(a) **Final Redemption Amount**

Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled, and subject to the other Conditions of the Notes, the Issuer shall redeem each Note outstanding by paying on the later of the Maturity Date and the Cash Settlement Payment Date an amount in the Specified Currency determined by the Calculation Agent to be equal to the Realisable Sale Price per Note, as defined below, or 0.03 per cent. of the Issue Price per Note (whichever is greater).

"**Realisable Sale Price**" is an amount per Note calculated as follows:

- (i) The Calculation Agent shall determine the Aggregate Sale Amount(s) in respect of each Underlying ETF as follows:
  - (a) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer, or any relevant affiliate of the Issuer (an "**Affiliate**") held a number of Shares in such Underlying ETF ("**X**", being equal to the total number of Shares in such Underlying ETF to which the Notes outstanding relate) on the Determination Date and that on and from the Determination Date the Issuer or such Affiliate has in good faith in relation to the redemption of these Notes disposed or otherwise realised X of the Shares in such Underlying ETF through the Exchange or otherwise (in the Issuer's or such Affiliate's absolute discretion), then the "**Aggregate Sale Amount**" shall be the aggregate amount at which the Issuer or such Affiliate effects the disposal or realisation of that number of Shares in such Underlying ETF ("**Gross Sale Amount**"), less any Costs incurred in connection with such disposal or realisation; or

- (b) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate held Shares in such Underlying ETF on the Determination Date and that on and from the Determination Date the Issuer or such Affiliate has in good faith disposed of or otherwise realised the value of a number ("Y") (where Y is less than X) of Shares in such Underlying ETF through the Exchange or otherwise (in the Issuer's or such Affiliate's absolute discretion), the Calculation Agent shall:
- (A) determine the average price per Share in the Underlying ETF ("M") at which the Issuer or such Affiliate effected the disposal or realisation of Y of the Shares in such Underlying ETF (such average price M multiplied by X being the "**Gross Sale Amount**"), and
  - (B) deduct any Costs per Share in the Underlying ETF from M (the resulting figure being "N"), and
  - (C) multiply N by X (the resulting figure being the "**Aggregate Sale Price**"); or
- (c) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate acting reasonably held any other relevant instrument(s) or had entered into any other relevant arrangements relating to or referencing the Underlying ETF, in each case for the purposes of hedging, funding or otherwise performing the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Notes (each a "**Relevant Hedge**") on the Determination Date and that on and from the Determination Date the Issuer or such Affiliate has in good faith in relation to the redemption of these Notes disposed of, unwound or otherwise realised or closed out part or all of such Relevant Hedge(s) through an Exchange or otherwise (in the Issuer's or such Affiliate's absolute discretion), then the Calculation Agent shall determine the average reference net price per Share in the Underlying ETF ("N") at, or in relation to, which the Relevant Hedge(s) were disposed of, unwound or otherwise realised or closed out by the Issuer or such Affiliate after deducting any Costs per Share in the Underlying ETF incurred in connection with such disposal, unwind, realisation or closeout, with such average reference net price N multiplied by X being the "**Aggregate Sale Amount**"; and
- (d) in all other cases, the "**Aggregate Sale Amount**" shall be the aggregate amount, as determined by the Calculation Agent, at which a Notional Holder of X Shares in such Underlying ETF on the Determination Date would have on and from the Determination Date been able to dispose of such Shares in the Underlying ETF through any applicable Exchange (in the Calculation Agent's absolute discretion) (the "**Gross Sale Amount**"), less any Costs which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent would have been incurred in effecting such disposal; and
- (e) any such disposal, realisation, unwind or closeout effected by the Issuer or an Affiliate (and the disposal that for the purposes of sub-paragraph (4) above the Calculation Agent determines a Notional Holder would have been able to effect) may be effected in one lot of the Shares in the Underlying ETF or divided up into smaller lots whose disposal is effected over a number of days. The Calculation Agent shall also determine (i) in the case where the Issuer or an Affiliate disposes or realises the value of any such Shares in such Underlying ETF, the date on which the Issuer or such Affiliate received the related aggregate amount in respect of them or (ii) the date on which an unwind or closeout of the Relevant Hedge(s) was effective and (iii) in other cases, the date on which a Notional Holder could reasonably be expected to

have completed such disposals and received the aggregate amount (which date not be earlier than the date on which the Issuer or an Affiliate received the aggregate amount in respect of any of such Shares in such Underlying ETF which it did so dispose of or otherwise realise) (in each case, such date being the "**ASA Receipt Date**").

- (ii) The Aggregate Sale Amount received or deemed received shall then be translated into the Specified Currency as follows:
- (a) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that in relation to the ASA Receipt Date the Issuer or an Affiliate in respect of the redemption of these Notes, actually entered into an exchange transaction to convert the relevant Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency, the rate of exchange for the purposes of such translation, as determined by the Calculation Agent, shall be the rate obtained by the Issuer or such Affiliate, adjusted to take into account the effect of any non-deliverable forward transaction ("**NDF transaction**") if such is entered into by the Issuer or such Affiliate in relation to the ASA Receipt Date in respect of the Aggregate Sale Amount; or
  - (b) if the Calculation Agent determines that Relevant Hedge(s) are denominated in the Specified Currency, then the rate of exchange for the purpose of such translation shall be that rate implicit in the determination of the final value under such Relevant Hedge(s); or
  - (c) in other cases, the rate of exchange for such translation shall be that determined by the Calculation Agent to be the rate at which a Notional Holder which received the Aggregate Sale Amount on the ASA Receipt Date would have been able to convert the Aggregate Sale Amount into the Specified Currency, taking into account the effect of any NDF transaction that such Notional Holder would have entered, or would have been able to enter, into in respect of the Aggregate Sale Amount in relation to the ASA Receipt Date; and
  - (d) in each case, the Calculation Agent shall deduct from the translated Specified Currency amount any Conversion Costs. The sum of the resulting amount(s) (each a "**Converted ASA**") less applicable Redemption Costs divided by the associated X and then multiplied by the relevant Number of Underlying ETFs per Note shall be the contribution to the Realisable Sale Price for such Underlying ETF.

The Realisable Sale Price shall be payable by the Issuer on the later of the Maturity Date and the day (the "**Cash Settlement Payment Date**") which is the third Relevant Financial Centre Day following (i) the day (determined by the Calculation Agent) on which the Issuer or an Affiliate received the Converted ASA in respect of an exchange transaction entered into in relation to the ASA Receipt Date or, as the case may be, (ii) the day on which a Notional Holder entering into an exchange transaction in relation to the ASA Receipt Date would have received the Converted ASA and, in each case, the effective translation rate including Conversion Costs being the "**Effective FX Rate**".

- (iii) For the purposes of this Condition 22C:

"**Conversion Costs**" shall mean the costs of conversion for the purposes of converting an Aggregate Sale Amount into a Converted ASA and an Underlying Currency Amount (as defined in paragraph (b) (*Additional Payments*) below) or Event Receipt (as defined in paragraph (c) (*Payment in respect of an Extraordinary ETF Event, Hedging Disruption Event, Merger Event, or Potential Adjustment Event*) below) into a Converted Amount respectively, the amount being determined by the Calculation Agent by reference to actual costs incurred by the Issuer or an Affiliate or, as the case may be, the costs which, in

the determination of the Calculation Agent, would have been incurred by a Notional Holder.

"Costs" shall mean all costs, expenses, fees and levies taken into account in determining an Aggregate Sale Amount, an Underlying Currency Amount or an Event Payment (as appropriate) including, without limitation, all brokers' fees, bank and custody charges, transaction processing fees and expenses, any redemption fees or management charges and all taxes and other duties in respect of the relevant Underlying ETF or the securities constituting the Underlying ETF whether such Costs are or would be withheld at source or would otherwise be required to be paid, all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

Where (i) the amount of Costs or the basis on which it is to be determined is not confirmed before the applicable Determination Date and/or is subject to change in the future (such amount of Costs being "**Unpaid Costs**") and (ii) the Unpaid Costs were not deducted from the calculation of the Realisable Sale Price, each Noteholder will be required to pay to the Issuer an amount equal to such Unpaid Costs upon notification from the Issuer. Any Noteholder's obligation to pay such Unpaid Costs shall survive the expiration of the Notes and any transfers made by any such Noteholder prior to such date.

*In relation to Notes in respect of PRC securities markets only:*

As referred to above, "*all taxes*" shall include potential taxes which the Issuer considers may arise and "*other duties*" shall include, without limitation, any capital gains tax such as PRC Capital Gains Tax **provided that** the same is or are introduced and/or imposed prior to the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date and, in all cases, including any interest thereon levied by the applicable PRC tax authorities, all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

Where the amount of Costs (including, without limitation, PRC Capital Gains Tax) or the basis on which it is to be determined is not definitely known (each a "**tax uncertainty**" and together "**tax uncertainties**"), the Issuer may use the same basis for calculation of such amount as it would use in respect of a holding, purchase or, as applicable, sale of the Shares of the Underlying ETF or the securities constituting the Underlying ETF either (a) for itself as beneficial owner, (b) for a Notional Holder as beneficial owner, or (c) for the Noteholder as beneficial owner, as appropriately determined by the Calculation Agent (**provided that** the rate in respect of PRC Capital Gains Tax shall be the Fixed CGT Rate) until the applicable Tax Certainty Date.

In addition (and notwithstanding the provisions relating to PRC Capital Gains Tax stated above), once the relevant tax uncertainties are clarified so as to remove the relevant tax uncertainties, (1) where the amount of tax which has actually been deducted ("**Tax Deducted**") is greater than the amount of tax properly payable (the amount of the excess, the "**Excess Deduction**"), the Issuer will pay to the Noteholder an amount in the Specified Currency (converted at the Effective FX Rate at the time the relevant determination of the Excess Deduction is made) equal to the Excess Deduction, or (2) where the Tax Deducted is less than the amount of tax properly payable (the amount of the excess, the "**Deduction Shortfall**"), the Noteholder will pay to the Issuer an amount in the Specified Currency (converted at the Effective FX Rate at the time the relevant determination of the Deduction Shortfall is made) equal to the Deduction Shortfall. In either case, the relevant amount (the "**Tax Equalisation Payment**") will be (x) conclusively determined as soon as reasonably practicable on or after the Tax Certainty Date by the Calculation Agent and notified as soon as practicable after such determination to Noteholders (such notification date, the "**Tax Equalisation Payment Notification Date**"), and (y) (where the Tax Certainty Date falls on or before the latest ASA Receipt Date) payable on the Settlement Date applicable to any redemption of Notes on the Maturity Date, or (where the Tax Certainty Date falls after the latest ASA

Receipt Date but before the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date) payable on the date notified to Noteholders as the applicable payment date by the Issuer, being no less than two Business Days after the Tax Equalisation Payment Notification Date (such payment date, the "**Tax Equalisation Payment Date**"); **provided always that** such Tax Equalisation Payment Notification Date will be no later than the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date. For the avoidance of doubt, (i) if the Tax Equalisation Payment Notification Date has not occurred on or prior to the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date, no Tax Equalisation Payment will be payable and (ii) the Tax Equalisation Payment will be payable as stated above even if the Tax Equalisation Payment Date falls after the Maturity Date. The obligation to pay any Excess Deduction or Deduction Shortfall shall survive the maturity of the Notes and any transfers of Notes made by any Noteholder prior thereto.

If no Tax Certainty Date occurs on or prior to the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date, then the Issuer shall refund to the holder of record of the Notes as at the time when the deduction was made any amounts previously deducted (without any interest thereon) on account of the tax uncertainties, such refund to be made as soon as practicable following the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date.

"**CNY**" means the lawful currency of the PRC.

"**PRC**" means, solely for the purpose stated herein, the People's Republic of China excluding the Hong Kong and Macau Special Administrative Regions of the People's Republic of China and Taiwan.

"**PRC Capital Gains Tax**" means, unless and until definitively stated by any applicable PRC tax authorities (as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion), 10 per cent. (such rate, the "**Fixed CGT Rate**") of the excess (if any) of (a) the Realisable Sale Price (without deduction of Costs) over (b) Relevant Reference Price, and if (and once) so definitively stated (and **provided that** tax rate is definitively stated by any applicable PRC tax authorities at any time before the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date), the capital gains tax properly applicable as so stated.

"**QFII**" means a Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor pursuant to the Measures for the Administration of Securities Investments by Qualified Foreign Institutional Investors, which were jointly promulgated by the China Securities Regulatory Commission, the People's Bank of China and The State Administration of Foreign Exchange on 24 August 2006, and which became effective on 1 September 2006.

"**Relevant Reference Price**" means the CNY equivalent of the purchase price (excluding commission charged by the Issuer or its Affiliate) of one Note at the time a Noteholder purchased the Notes.

"**Tax Certainty Date**" means, in respect of any tax uncertainty, the date on which the Calculation Agent becomes aware of the clarification by the applicable tax authorities so as to remove the relevant uncertainty or, if later, the Tax Clarification Effective Date.

"**Tax Clarification Effective Date**" means the first date on which the relevant clarified tax position becomes effective (and where the clarified tax position becomes effective with retrospective effect on a certain date or affecting a certain payment, the Tax Clarification Effective Date will be that certain date or the date of that certain payment), all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

"**Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date**" means the date falling 7 years after the latest ASA Receipt Date.

**Noteholders should note that if the PRC taxing authorities clarify the PRC Capital Gains Tax rate after the Final Redemption Amount has been paid**

**and such rate properly applied is different from the Fixed CGT Rate, either the Issuer or the Noteholder (as the case may be) will have an obligation to pay the Excess Deduction or Deduction Shortfall (as the case may be).**

*The following applies to all Notes:*

**"Determination Date"** means the Valuation Date, in the case of the Final Redemption Amount, or, in the case of an Early Redemption Amount, the day on which the Issuer gave notice of redemption, or if that day was not an Exchange Business Day on which there was no Market Disruption Event, the next succeeding Exchange Business Day on which there was no Market Disruption Event).

**"FII"** means a Foreign Institutional Investor pursuant to The Securities and Exchange Board of India (Foreign Institutional Investor) Regulations 1995.

**"FINI"** means a foreign institutional investor eligible under the securities laws of Taiwan to invest, *inter alia*, in equity securities listed on the Taiwan Stock Exchange Corporation or traded in the GreTai Securities Market.

**"Notional Holder"** means an institution subject to the same tax laws, securities laws, rules and regulations of any tax authorities, securities regulators, exchanges or self-regulating organisations as would apply to the Issuer or its Affiliate had they held Shares in the Underlying ETFs or Relevant Hedge(s). In the case that the Shares in the Underlying ETF or Underlying ETFs are (i) securities that are traded on the PRC securities market in CNY, (ii) Indian securities, or (iii) Taiwanese securities or (iv) Saudi Arabian securities, then such Notional Holder will additionally be deemed to be, respectively, (i) a QFII, (ii) a FII, (iii) a FINI or (iv) an Authorised Person (as defined by the Saudi Arabian Capital Markets Authority).

**"Number of Underlying ETFs per Note"** shall mean the number of Shares in the relevant Underlying ETF to which each Note relates as specified in the Final Terms.

**"Redemption Commission"** shall be defined as the equivalent amount, in the Specified Currency, of the Redemption Commission Percentage (as specified in the Final Terms) of the Gross Sale Amount.

**"Redemption Costs"** shall mean the greater of zero, and the Redemption Commission giving credit in respect of an amount which is the equivalent, in the Specified Currency, of the Transaction Costs.

**"Share"** means, in relation to any Underlying ETF, a unit or share therein.

**"Transaction Costs"** shall mean the value of the relevant Costs and Conversion Costs aggregated together.

(b) ***Additional Payments***

If during the period from and including the Issue Date to but including the Determination Date (the **"Relevant Period"**) any Shares in an Underlying ETF are marked on the relevant Exchange as ex-dividend or ex-distribution (the date on which it is so marked being the **"Mark Date"**), then, where in the determination of the Calculation Agent, such dividend or distribution is to be paid by the related Underlying ETF, the Issuer shall make an additional payment per Note calculated as follows:

- (i) if the Calculation Agent determines that on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date the Issuer or an Affiliate held any Shares in the relevant Underlying ETFs, the Calculation Agent shall determine the net aggregate amount of the cash dividend or distribution which the Issuer or such Affiliate would have received in respect of such holding after deduction of Costs (the date on which it would

have been received being the "**Receipt Date**"), and divide that net aggregate amount by the number of Shares in the Underlying ETFs so held to give a per Share in the Underlying ETF amount (the "**Underlying Currency Amount**"); or

- (ii) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate held Relevant Hedge(s) on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the net aggregate amount of the cash dividend or distribution equivalent payment which the Issuer or such Affiliate would have received in respect of such Relevant Hedges(s) after deduction of Costs (the date on which it would have been received being the "**Receipt Date**"), and divide that net aggregate amount by the number of Shares of the Underlying ETFs to which such Relevant Hedge(s) relate to give a per Share in the Underlying ETF amount (a "**Converted Amount**" if in the Specified Currency and otherwise an "**Underlying Currency Amount**"); and
- (iii) in all other cases, the net amount which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, would have been receivable per Share in the Underlying ETF by a Notional Holder which was a holder of one of the relevant Shares in the Underlying ETF on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date after deduction of Costs shall be the "**Underlying Currency Amount**", and the date on which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, such Notional Holder would have received the Underlying Currency Amount shall be the "**Receipt Date**".

The cash value of any non-cash dividend or distribution shall be as determined by the Calculation Agent, save that:

- (1) where the Calculation Agent determines that the Issuer or an Affiliate held any of the Shares in the relevant Underlying ETF on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date and that the Issuer or such Affiliate disposed of any relevant non-cash dividend or distribution received in respect of such Shares in the Underlying ETF for cash on the date it received the same, the Calculation Agent shall have regard to the value at which the Issuer or such Affiliate disposed of such relevant non-cash dividend or distribution in determining the cash value of the relevant additional payment; and
- (2) where the Calculation Agent determines that the Issuer or an Affiliate held any Relevant Hedge(s) on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date and that the Issuer or such Affiliate received, in respect of such Relevant Hedge(s), cash by way of adjustment or settlement of such non-cash dividend or distribution, the Calculation Agent shall have regard to such value received by the Issuer or such Affiliate in determining the cash value of the relevant additional payment.

The Receipt Date for this purpose shall be: (i) in the case of (1) above, the date on which the Issuer or such Affiliate received the cash disposal proceeds, (ii) in the case of (2) above, the date on which the Issuer or such Affiliate received such a cash payment by way of such adjustment or settlement and, in any other case, the date on which a Notional Holder which received such relevant non-cash dividend or distribution and disposed of it immediately would have received the cash disposal proceeds, all as determined by the Calculation Agent (such cash value being a "**Converted Amount**" if in the Specified Currency and otherwise an "**Underlying Currency Amount**").

Any Underlying Currency Amount shall then be converted into the Specified Currency. If the Calculation Agent is satisfied that in relation to the Receipt Date the Issuer or an Affiliate in connection with the determination of the relevant additional payment actually entered into an exchange transaction to convert Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency, the rate of exchange for the purposes of such conversion shall be the rate actually obtained by the Issuer or such Affiliate, as determined by the Calculation Agent. In other cases, the rate of exchange shall be that determined by the Calculation Agent to be the rate at which a Notional Holder which received an Underlying Currency Amount on the Receipt Date would have been able to convert such Underlying Currency

Amount into the Specified Currency. In each case the Calculation Agent shall deduct from the converted Specified Currency amount any Conversion Costs per Share in the Underlying ETF. The resulting amount (the "**Converted Amount**") multiplied by the Number of Underlying ETFs per Note shall be the amount of the additional payment (the "**Additional Payment**") per Note.

Any Additional Payments shall be payable by the Issuer as specified in the Final Terms but in any case no earlier than the third Relevant Financial Centre Day following (i) the day (determined by the Calculation Agent) on which the Issuer or its Affiliate would have received the Converted Amount in respect of an exchange transaction entered into in relation to the Receipt Date or, as the case may be, (ii) the day on which a Notional Holder entering into an exchange transaction in relation to the Receipt Date would have received the Converted Amount.

Any Additional Payments shall be payable, where the Notes are held in a clearing system such as DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg to the persons shown in the records of DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg (as the case may be) as Noteholders on the Business Day immediately preceding the Mark Date, and in any other case to the holders for the time being of the Notes (irrespective of whether or not they were Noteholders on the Business Day immediately preceding the Mark Date).

(c) ***Early Redemption Amount and Early Redemption Date***

"**Early Redemption Amount**" means with respect to the Early Redemption Date, the amount payable on such designated Early Redemption Date which shall be based on the Specified Currency Equivalent of the Realisable Sale Price determined by the Calculation Agent as of the designated Early Redemption Date.

"**Early Redemption Date**" means the date designated by the Issuer upon the occurrence of an Extraordinary Fund Event, Hedging Disruption Event, Merger Event or Potential Adjustment Event and notified to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) (such Early Redemption Date being subject to postponement as further described above).

(d) ***Payment in respect of an Extraordinary ETF Event, Hedging Disruption Event, Merger Event or Potential Adjustment Event***

Upon the occurrence of an Extraordinary ETF Event, Hedging Disruption Event, Merger Event or Potential Adjustment Event, on the Business Day immediately following such occurrence:

- (i) with respect to a Merger Event where consideration for the Shares of the Underlying ETF consists solely of shares in which the Issuer could invest (the "**New Shares**"), references to a Share of the related Underlying ETF shall be replaced by references to the number of New Shares to which a holder of a Share of the Underlying ETF would be entitled upon consummation of the Merger Event and the New Shares and their issuer will be deemed to be the Shares and issuer of the Underlying ETF and, if necessary, the Calculation Agent will make adjustments to the Underlying ETF Value and/or any other terms of the Notes in such manner as it considers appropriate;
- (ii) with respect to a Hedging Disruption Event or Merger Event where the consideration for the Shares of the Underlying ETF consists of anything other than the consideration described in (a) above, the Issuer may declare an Early Redemption Date and, if so, the Noteholders will receive the Early Redemption Amount (as computed under "*Early Redemption Amount*" above);
- (iii) with respect to a Potential Adjustment Event, the Calculation Agent may make such adjustment, if any, to the Underlying ETF Value, the notional number of Shares in the Underlying ETF and/or any other terms of the Notes as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate and determine the effective times thereof; and



- (iv) with respect to the occurrence of an Extraordinary ETF Event the Calculation Agent may either (a) declare one or more Valuation Dates and designate an Early Redemption Date and the Noteholders will receive the Early Redemption Amount (as computed under "*Early Redemption Amount*" above), or (b) make such adjustment, if any, to the Underlying ETF Value, the notional number of Shares in the Underlying ETF and/or any other terms of the Notes as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate and determine the effective times thereof.

For the purposes hereof:

**"Extraordinary ETF Event"** means with respect to the Underlying ETF, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, the occurrence or existence of any of the following on or prior to the Final Valuation Date:

- (i) any breach or violation of the provisions of the Underlying ETF's operating documents, including for the avoidance of doubt any strategy or investment guidelines, by the Underlying ETF and/or its manager or investment adviser that is reasonably likely to affect the value of the Shares in the Underlying ETF;
- (ii) the non-execution or partial execution by the Underlying ETF for any reason of a subscription or redemption order in respect of any Shares in the Underlying ETF given by a Notional Holder in the Underlying ETF, other than a partial execution or a delay in execution which the Calculation Agent considers to be in the usual course and except as provided in the Underlying ETF's operating documents;
- (iii) that the Underlying ETF (1) is dissolved or has a resolution passed for its dissolution, winding-up, official liquidation (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger), (2) makes a general assignment or arrangement with or for the benefit of its creditors, (3) (A) institutes or has instituted against it, by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official, or (B) has instituted against it a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation, and such proceeding or petition is instituted or presented by a person or entity not described in (A) above and either (x) results in a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or the entry of an order for relief or the making of an order for its winding-up or liquidation or (y) is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained in each case within fifteen days of the institution or presentation thereof, (4) seeks or becomes subject to the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian or other similar official for it or for all or substantially all its assets, (5) has a secured party take possession of all or substantially all its assets or has a distress, execution, attachment, sequestration or other legal process levied, enforced or sued on or against all or substantially all its assets and such secured party maintains possession, or any such process is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained, in each case within fifteen days thereafter, or (6) causes or is subject to any event with respect to which, under the applicable laws of any jurisdiction, has an analogous effect to any of the events specified in clauses (1) through (5) above;
- (iv) the administration agent, the investment adviser, manager or the custodian, as applicable, of the Underlying ETF ceases to act in its capacity as administrator

- or manager of or adviser or custodian of the Underlying ETF, as the case may be;
- (v) a material modification of the investment programme, investment objectives, investment policies, investment strategy, investment process or investment guidelines of the Underlying ETF;
  - (vi) the failure by the Underlying ETF to comply with its reporting obligations (including, without limitation, the scheduled regular reporting of share prices or the estimated net asset value of the Underlying ETF, scheduled regular statements thereof, return numbers and composition of the Underlying ETF and the allocation of capital for the Underlying ETF) in accordance with the Underlying ETF's operating documents;
  - (vii) a material modification (other than any modifications referred to in (v) above) of the Underlying ETF (including but not limited to a modification of the Underlying ETF's operating documents or the articles of association or other constitutional documents of the Underlying ETF) or the occurrence of a change or any event materially affecting the Underlying ETF (including, but not limited to, the interruption, breakdown or suspension of the calculation of the net asset value of the Underlying ETF unless such interruption, breakdown or suspension is cured within two Business Days);
  - (viii) a material modification of the type of assets in which the relevant ETF invests or the trading practices of the Underlying ETF (including but not limited to a material deviation from the investment policy and investment objectives set out in the Underlying ETF's operating documents) which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, has or is likely to have a material effect on any Hedging entered into by the Issuer or its Affiliates in respect of the Notes;
  - (ix) the suspension of redemptions of Shares in (1) the Underlying ETF or (2) the Underlying ETF repurchases or compulsorily redeems any Shares in the Underlying ETF or (3) the Underlying ETF imposes any restriction, charge or fee in respect of a redemption or issue of Shares in the Underlying ETF (other than any restriction, charge or fee in existence as at the Trade Date);
  - (x) the Underlying ETF or its investment adviser or manager has its authorisation or registration cancelled by any applicable regulatory authority;
  - (xi) the Underlying ETF or the investment adviser, manager or the administration agent of the Underlying ETF (1) becoming subject to any investigation, proceeding or litigation by any relevant governmental, legal or regulatory authority involving the alleged violation of applicable law for any activities relating to or resulting from the operation of the Underlying ETF, investment adviser or administration agent, (2) commits an act which constitutes fraud or criminal activity in the performance of its obligations in respect of the Underlying ETF; (3) makes any material misrepresentation under any document in respect of the relevant Underlying ETF or (4) announces its intention to cease the business of investment management; or
  - (xii) all the Shares or all or substantially all the assets of the Underlying ETF are nationalised, expropriated or are otherwise required to be transferred to any governmental agency, authority, entity or instrumentality thereof.
- (e) ***Dealing restrictions in relation to Underlying ETFs and Currency Events***

Notwithstanding Condition 6(c) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*), whenever any sum is due in respect of the Notes (whether upon early redemption or upon final redemption or otherwise), the Issuer shall be entitled to suspend its obligation to make such payment in respect of the Notes if, and for as long as, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, (i) dealing by the Issuer, any Affiliate or Notional Holders generally

in the relevant Shares in the Underlying ETF or Relevant Hedge(s) is or is likely to be prevented, delayed or restricted by closure of a relevant Exchange or Related Exchange, suspension of trading in such Shares in the Underlying ETF, Relevant Hedge(s) or other circumstances or (ii) a Currency Event has occurred. The Noteholders shall not be entitled to any interest or other compensation in respect of any such suspension nor shall such a suspension constitute a default. The Issuer shall give notice to the Noteholders as soon as practical of any such suspension and, subsequently, of the termination of any such suspension.

For the purposes hereof:

**"Currency Event"** means:

- (A) the occurrence of an event or a condition which, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, on any day with respect to the Underlying Currency that has the effect of preventing, hindering, limiting or restricting (including, without limitation, by delays, increased costs or discriminatory rates of exchange) the Issuer or its Affiliates directly or indirectly from:
  - (i) converting the Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency through any customary legal channel;
  - (ii) converting the Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency at a rate at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the Reference Jurisdiction;
  - (iii) delivering the Specified Currency (1) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (2) from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction or to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction;
  - (iv) delivering the Underlying Currency (1) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (2) from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction or to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (v) effectively realising the value of any underlying hedge in the Specified Currency at any time; or
- (B) the government of the Reference Jurisdiction imposes, or gives public notice of its intention to impose, any capital controls (including, without limitation, the imposition of an upper limit on the amount of assets denominated in the Underlying Currency in the Reference Jurisdiction which can be held by any party) which the Calculation Agent determines in good faith are likely to materially affect the ability of the Issuer or its Affiliates to hedge the Issuer's position under the Notes or to unwind such hedge; or
- (C) the unavailability of the Specified Currency in any legal exchange market in the Reference Jurisdiction in accordance with normal commercial practice as determined by the Calculation Agent; and

**"Reference Jurisdiction"** means any jurisdiction in which a relevant Exchange is located.

(f) ***Hedging***

For the purposes of Condition 21(h)(iv), as amended by the Final Terms:

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer or an Affiliate would be unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to conduct any Hedging (as defined below) or would suffer any material delay in conducting any Hedging.

**"Hedging"** means to:

- (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk or any other relevant price risk (including, but not limited to, any currency risk) of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to these Notes; or
- (ii) freely realise, recover, receive, repatriate, remit or transfer the proceeds of Hedge Positions or the relevant transaction between accounts within a relevant jurisdiction of the Hedge Positions (an "**Affected Jurisdiction**") or from accounts within an Affected Jurisdiction to accounts outside of such Affected Jurisdiction; or
- (iii) without prejudice to (ii) above, transfer (A) amounts denominated in the Specified Currency from accounts within a relevant Underlying Country to accounts outside such Underlying Country, to other accounts within such Underlying Country or to the accounts of a non-resident of such Underlying Country or (B) amounts denominated in a relevant Underlying Currency from accounts within the related Underlying Country to other accounts within such Underlying Country, to accounts outside such Underlying Country or to the accounts of a non-resident of such Underlying Country; or
- (iv) without prejudice to (ii) and (iii) above, convert the Specified Currency into a relevant Underlying Currency or a relevant Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency.

**"Hedge Positions"** means any purchase, sale, entry into or maintenance of one or more (i) positions or contracts in securities, funds, options, futures, other derivatives or foreign exchange, (ii) stock loan transactions or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) by the Issuer or an Affiliate in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, a Note.

(g) **Miscellaneous**

- (i) Any person (the "**relevant person**") shall be treated as "**holding**" the Shares in the Underlying ETF where the relevant person is registered as registered owner of such Shares in the Underlying ETF in the Underlying ETF's share register or where the registered owner of such Shares in the Underlying ETF in the Underlying ETF's share register is a custodian or agent and directly or indirectly the person for whose account those Shares in the Underlying ETF are held is the relevant person. The terms "**hold**" and "**holder**" shall, in the context of holding Shares in the Underlying ETF, be construed accordingly.
- (ii) Where there is a dividend or distribution in respect of any Shares in an Underlying ETF or any disposal or transfer of Shares in an Underlying ETF, the dividend distribution or proceeds of disposal or transfer shall not be treated as having been received by any person unless and until it or they have been paid or delivered to that person or to any bank, custodian or agent on behalf of that person in circumstances where that person may (i) (in the case of a payment denominated in a currency other than the Specified Currency) freely convert such payment into the Specified Currency and (ii) freely withdraw and transfer the payment (or, as the case may be, the Specified Currency conversion proceeds of such payment) or delivery.

22D. **Provisions relating to Market Access Notes linked to a single Underlying Index or a basket of Underlying Indices**

The provisions of this Condition 22D shall only apply in relation to Notes which are specified in the Final Terms as being Market Access Notes linked to one or more Underlying Indices.

(a) **Final Redemption Amount**

Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled, and subject to the other Conditions of the Notes, the Issuer shall redeem each Note outstanding by paying on the later of the Maturity Date and the Cash Settlement Payment Date an amount in the Specified Currency determined by the Calculation Agent to be equal to the Realisable Sale Price per Note, as defined below, or 0.03 per cent. of the Issue Price per Note (whichever is greater).

**"Realisable Sale Price"** is an amount per Note calculated as follows:

- (i) Unless otherwise specified in the Final Terms, the Calculation Agent shall determine the Aggregate Net Proceeds in respect of each Underlying Index.

For these purposes:

- (1) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or any relevant affiliate of the Issuer (an "**Affiliate**") acting reasonably held any relevant instrument(s) or had entered into or was party to any other relevant arrangements relating to or referencing the Underlying Index, in each case for the purposes of hedging, funding or otherwise performing the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Notes (each a "**Relevant Hedge**") on the Determination Date and that on and from the Determination Date the Issuer or such Affiliate has in good faith in relation to the redemption of these Notes disposed of, unwound or otherwise realised or closed out part or all of such Relevant Hedge(s) through an Exchange or otherwise (in the Issuer's or such Affiliate's absolute discretion), then the Calculation Agent shall determine the average reference net price per Underlying Index ("**N**") at, or in relation to, which the Relevant Hedge(s) were disposed of, unwound or otherwise realised or closed out by the Issuer or such Affiliate after deducting any Costs per Underlying Index incurred in connection with such disposal, unwind, realisation or closeout, with such average reference net price N multiplied by the total Weighting of such Underlying Index to which the Notes outstanding relate being the "**Aggregate Net Proceeds**";
- (2) in all other cases, the "**Aggregate Net Proceeds**" shall be equal to the aggregate amount, as determined by the Calculation Agent, at which a Notional Holder of a basket of Reference Securities representing the total Weighting of such Reference Securities in the Underlying Index on the Determination Date would have on and from the Determination Date received upon the disposal, unwind or other realisation or closeout of such Reference Securities after deducting any Costs incurred in connection with such disposal, unwind, realisation or closeout. Such total Weighting shall be determined by reference to the formula for and method of calculating the Underlying Index, as may be qualified in the Final Terms, at the relevant time; and
- (3) any such disposal, realisation, unwind or closeout effected by the Issuer or an Affiliate (and the disposal, realisation, unwind or closeout that for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) above the Calculation Agent determines a Notional Holder would have been able to effect) may be effected in one lot or divided up into smaller lots whose disposal is effected over a number of days. The Calculation Agent shall also determine (i) in the case where the Issuer or an Affiliate disposes, realises, unwinds or closes out any such Relevant Hedge(s), the date on which the Issuer or such Affiliate received the aggregate amount due to it in respect of such disposal, realisation, unwind or closeout it and (ii) in other cases, the date on which a Notional Holder could reasonably be expected to have completed such disposal, realisation, unwind or

closeout and received the aggregate amount due to it in respect thereof (which date not be earlier than the date on which the Issuer or an Affiliate received the aggregate amount in respect of any of any Relevant Hedge(s) that it disposed of, unwound or otherwise realised or closed out) (in each case, such date being the "**ANP Receipt Date**").

- (ii) The Aggregate Net Proceeds received or deemed received shall then be translated into the Specified Currency as follows:
- (1) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that in relation to the ANP Receipt Date the Issuer or an Affiliate in respect of the redemption of these Notes, actually entered into an exchange transaction to convert the relevant Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency, the rate of exchange for the purposes of such translation, as determined by the Calculation Agent, shall be the rate obtained by the Issuer or such Affiliate, adjusted to take into account the effect of any non-deliverable forward transaction ("**NDF transaction**") if such is entered into by the Issuer or such Affiliate in relation to the ANP Receipt Date in respect of the Aggregate Net Proceeds; or
  - (2) if the Calculation Agent determines that Relevant Hedge(s) are denominated in the Specified Currency, then the rate of exchange for the purpose of such translation shall be that rate implicit in the determination of the final value under such Relevant Hedge(s); or
  - (3) in other cases, the rate of exchange for such translation shall be that determined by the Calculation Agent to be the rate at which a Notional Holder which received the Aggregate Net Proceeds on the ANP Receipt Date would have been able to convert the Aggregate Net Proceeds into the Specified Currency, taking into account the effect of any NDF transaction that such Notional Holder would have entered, or would have been able to enter, into in respect of the Aggregate Net Proceeds in relation to the ANP Receipt Date; and
  - (4) in each case, the Calculation Agent shall deduct from the translated Specified Currency amount any Conversion Costs. The sum of the resulting amount(s) (each a "**Converted ANP**") less applicable Redemption Costs scaled appropriately to give a per Note amount shall be the contribution to the Realisable Sale Price for such Underlying Index.

The Realisable Sale Price shall be payable by the Issuer on the later of the Maturity Date and the day (the "**Cash Settlement Payment Date**") which is the third Relevant Financial Centre Day following (i) the day (determined by the Calculation Agent) on which the Issuer or an Affiliate received the Converted ANP in respect of an exchange transaction entered into in relation to the ANP Receipt Date or, as the case may be, (ii) the day on which a Notional Holder entering into an exchange transaction in relation to the ANP Receipt Date would have received the Converted ANP and, in each case, the effective translation rate including Conversion Costs being the "**Effective FX Rate**".

- (iii) For the purposes of this Condition 22D:

"**Conversion Costs**" shall mean the costs of conversion for the purposes of converting any Aggregate Net Proceeds into a Converted ANP, the amount being determined by the Calculation Agent by reference to actual costs incurred by the Issuer or an Affiliate or, as the case may be, the costs which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, would have been incurred by a Notional Holder.

"**Costs**" shall mean all costs, expenses, fees and levies taken into account in determining an Aggregate Net Proceeds, including, without limitation, all brokers' fees, bank and custody charges, transaction processing fees and expenses and all taxes and other duties in respect of the relevant Underlying Index whether such Costs are or would be withheld at source or would otherwise be required to be paid, all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

Where (i) the amount of Costs or the basis on which it is to be determined is not confirmed before the applicable Valuation Date and/or is subject to change in the future (such amount of Costs being "**Unpaid Costs**") and (ii) the Unpaid Costs were not deducted from the calculation of the Realisable Sale Price, each Noteholder will be required to pay to the Issuer an amount equal to such Unpaid Costs upon notification from the Issuer. Any Noteholder's obligation to pay such Unpaid Costs shall survive the expiration of the Notes and any transfers made by any such Noteholder prior to such date.

"**Determination Date**" means the Valuation Date, in the case of the Final Redemption Amount, or, in the case of an Early Redemption Amount, the day on which the Issuer gave notice of redemption, or if that day was not an Exchange Business Day on which there was no Market Disruption Event, the next succeeding Exchange Business Day on which there was no Market Disruption Event.

"**FII**" means a Foreign Institutional Investor pursuant to The Securities and Exchange Board of India (Foreign Institutional Investor) Regulations 1995.

"**FINI**" means a foreign institutional investor eligible under the securities laws of Taiwan to invest, *inter alia*, in equity securities listed on the Taiwan Stock Exchange Corporation or traded in the GreTai Securities Market.

"**Notional Holder**" means an institution subject to the same tax laws, securities laws, rules and regulations of any tax authorities, securities regulators, exchanges or self-regulating organisations as would apply to the Issuer or its Affiliate had they held the Relevant Hedge(s). In the case that the Reference Securities of the Underlying Index or Underlying Indices are (i) securities that are traded on the PRC securities market in CNY, (ii) Indian securities, or (iii) Taiwanese securities or (iv) Saudi Arabian securities, then such Notional Holder will additionally be deemed to be, respectively, (i) a QFII, (ii) a FII, (iii) a FINI or (iv) an Authorised Person (as defined by the Saudi Arabian Capital Markets Authority).

"**Number of Underlying Indices per Note**" shall mean the total Weighting of each Underlying Index to which each Note relates as specified in the Final Terms.

"**Redemption Commission**" means the equivalent amount, in the Specified Currency, of the Redemption Commission Percentage (as specified in the Final Terms) of the Final Redemption Amount.

"**Redemption Costs**" shall mean the greater of zero and the Redemption Commission giving credit in respect of an amount which is the equivalent, in the Specified Currency, of the Transaction Costs.

"**Reference Securities**" means, in relation to any Underlying Index, the securities comprising such Underlying Index.

"**Transaction Costs**" shall mean the value of the relevant Costs and Conversion Costs aggregated together.

(b) ***Additional Payments***

For the avoidance of doubt, unless otherwise stated in the Final Terms, dividends on the Reference Securities of each Underlying Index will be taken into account in the Underlying Index calculation in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating such Underlying Index, and investors will not separately receive any payments relating to dividends or other distributions relating to any securities which comprise the Reference Securities of such Underlying Index.

(c) ***Dealing restrictions in relation to Underlying Indices and Currency Events***

For the purposes of payments (if any) made pursuant to Condition 21(g)(ii) or Condition 21(g)(iii) (each an "**Event Payment**"):

- (i) If the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate held any relevant Underlying Index on the Business Day immediately preceding the occurrence of the Extraordinary Event or Conversion (the "**Event Occurrence Date**"), the Calculation Agent shall determine the net cash value of any payment which the Issuer or such Affiliate actually received in respect of such holding after deduction of Costs (the date on which it would have received being the "**Event Receipt Date**") and divide that net cash value by the number of such Underlying Index so held by the Issuer or such Affiliate to give a per Underlying Index amount (the "**Event Receipt**"); or
- (ii) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate held Relevant Hedge(s) on the Business Day prior to the Event Occurrence Date, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the net cash value of any payment which the Issuer or such Affiliate would have received in respect of such Relevant Hedges(s) after deduction of Costs (the date on which it would have been received being the "**Event Receipt Date**"), and divide that net cash value by the number of Underlying Securities to which such Relevant Hedge(s) relate to give a per Underlying Index amount (the "**Event Receipt**"); and
- (iii) in all other cases, the net cash value of the payment per Underlying Index which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, would have been received by a Notional Holder which was a holder of such Underlying Index on the Event Occurrence Date after deduction of Costs shall be the "**Event Receipt**" and the date on which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, such Notional Holder would have received the Event Receipt shall be the "**Event Receipt Date**").

Where the Event Receipt is in the same currency as the Specified Currency, the Event Receipt multiplied by the relevant Number of Underlying Securities per Note shall be the amount of the Event Payment per Note. Where this sub-paragraph applies, the Event Payment shall not be made sooner than the Event Receipt Date.

Where the Event Receipt is not in the same currency as the Specified Currency, it shall then be translated into the Specified Currency. If the Calculation Agent is satisfied that on the Event Receipt Date the Issuer or an Affiliate, in connection with the determination of the relevant Event Payment, actually entered into an exchange transaction to convert the relevant Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency, the rate of exchange for the purposes of such translation shall be the rate obtained by the Issuer or such Affiliate, as determined by the Calculation Agent. In other cases, the rate of exchange for such translation shall be that determined by the Calculation Agent to be the rate at which a Notional Holder which received the Event Receipt on the Event Receipt Date would have been able to convert the Event Receipt into the Specified Currency. In each case, the Calculation Agent shall deduct from the translated Specified Currency amount any Conversion Costs per Underlying Index. The resulting amount (the "**Converted Amount**") multiplied by the relevant Number of Underlying Securities per Note shall be the amount of the Event Payment per Note. Where this sub-paragraph applies, the Event Payment shall not be made sooner than the day on which the Issuer or



an Affiliate actually received the Converted Amount in respect of an exchange transaction entered into in relation to the Event Receipt Date or on which a Notional Holder entering into an exchange transaction in relation to the Event Receipt Date would have received the Converted Amount as determined by the Calculation Agent.

Event Payments shall be payable, where the Notes are held in a clearing system such as DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg to the persons shown in the records of DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg as the case may be, as Noteholders on the Business Day immediately preceding the Event Occurrence Date, and in any other case to the holders for the time being of the Notes (irrespective of whether or not they were Noteholders on the Business Day immediately preceding the Event Occurrence Date).

**"Currency Event"** means:

- (A) the occurrence of an event or a condition which, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, on any day with respect to the Underlying Currency that has the effect of preventing, hindering, limiting or restricting (including, without limitation, by delays, increased costs or discriminatory rates of exchange) the Issuer or its Affiliates directly or indirectly from:
  - (i) converting the Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency through any customary legal channel;
  - (ii) converting the Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency at a rate at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the Reference Jurisdiction;
  - (iii) delivering the Specified Currency (1) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (2) from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction or to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction;
  - (iv) delivering the Underlying Currency (1) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (2) from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction or to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (v) effectively realising the value of any underlying hedge in the Specified Currency at any time; or
- (B) the government of the Reference Jurisdiction imposes, or gives public notice of its intention to impose, any capital controls (including, without limitation, the imposition of an upper limit on the amount of assets denominated in the Underlying Currency in the Reference Jurisdiction which can be held by any party) which the Calculation Agent determines in good faith are likely to materially affect the ability of the Issuer or its Affiliates to hedge the Issuer's position under the Notes or to unwind such hedge; or
- (C) the unavailability of the Specified Currency in any legal exchange market in the Reference Jurisdiction in accordance with normal commercial practice as determined by the Calculation Agent; and

**"Reference Jurisdiction"** means any jurisdiction in which a relevant Exchange is located.

(d) **Hedging**

For the purposes of Condition 21(h)(iv), as amended by the Final Terms:

"Hedging" means to:

- (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk or any other relevant price risk (including, but not limited to, any currency risk) of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to these Notes; or
- (ii) freely realise, recover, receive, repatriate, remit or transfer the proceeds of Hedge Positions or the relevant transaction between accounts within a relevant jurisdiction of the Hedge Positions (an "**Affected Jurisdiction**") or from accounts within an Affected Jurisdiction to accounts outside of such Affected Jurisdiction; or
- (iii) without prejudice to (ii) above, transfer (A) amounts denominated in the Specified Currency from accounts within a relevant Underlying Country to accounts outside such Underlying Country, to other accounts within such Underlying Country or to the accounts of a non-resident of such Underlying Country or (B) amounts denominated in a relevant Underlying Currency from accounts within the related Underlying Country to other accounts within such Underlying Country, to accounts outside such Underlying Country or to the accounts of a non-resident of such Underlying Country; or
- (iv) without prejudice to (ii) and (iii) above, convert the Specified Currency into a relevant Underlying Currency or a relevant Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency."

"Hedge Positions" means any purchase, sale, entry into or maintenance of one or more (i) positions or contracts in securities, funds, options, futures, other derivatives or foreign exchange, (ii) stock loan transactions or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) by the Issuer or an Affiliate in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, a Note.

22E. **Buy-Back Provisions for Market Access Notes**

This Condition 22E shall apply to all Market Access Notes unless the relevant Final Terms specify otherwise.

**Provided that** the Calculation Agent determines that normal market conditions exist the Issuer shall, during local market hours on each local business day from and including the Issue Date to but excluding the Valuation Date, publish on Bloomberg (page <HSMA> et seq) indicative Specified Currency bid and ask prices in respect of the Notes calculated from (i) the bid and ask prices/ levels respectively of each of the relevant Underlying(s) on any applicable Exchange(s) divided by (ii) the relevant Underlying Currency/ Specified Currency exchange rate(s), each as published on Bloomberg as of such time on such local business day. For the avoidance of doubt, such Specified Currency bid and ask prices for the Notes as published on Bloomberg are for indicative purposes only, and are subject to change in accordance with normal market movements.

In addition, **provided that** the Calculation Agent determines that normal market conditions exist, the Issuer shall, following a request from a Noteholder received by the Issuer/ Dealer during normal local market hours on any local business day from and including the Issue Date to but excluding the Valuation Date, (a) provide such Noteholder with a firm bid price at which the Issuer/ Dealer will purchase a specified number of Notes from such Noteholder and/or (b) accept a related sale order from such Noteholder specifying a maximum number of Notes to be sold, subject to any specified local price/ level and volume conditions. In respect of (a) above, any such firm bid price will only be valid and binding at the time it is given and, thereafter, will be subject to change in accordance with normal market movements. In respect of (b) above, any order shall be executed in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner in line with the

specified conditions (if any) of the sale order and underlying market liquidity at such time. For the avoidance of doubt, the extent to which a Note order will be filled and the price at which such fill is achieved will be fully consistent with the liquidity and the prices/ level(s) traded in each relevant Underlying on any applicable Exchange(s), at such time on such business day and within any conditions specified for the order by such Noteholder. Further, the exchange rates used for converting the local price(s)/ level(s) of each relevant Underlying into Specified Currency prices of the Notes for any filled orders will be determined by the Calculation Agent using such exchange rate(s) that are available to the Issuer at the relevant time on the relevant business day(s) consistent with the Issuer's normal market practice for such trades.

If the Calculation Agent considers that exceptional market conditions make it impossible to provide an indicative and/or firm bid and/or ask price for the Notes, and/or to accept or execute an order in the Notes, then the Issuer's related obligations hereunder shall be postponed to the following local business day on which the Calculation Agent, acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner, determines that such exceptional market conditions have ceased to exist and that it considers possible to determine such bid and ask prices or to accept or execute an order, as the case may be.

**PRO FORMA FINAL TERMS FOR MARKET ACCESS NOTES**

*Set out below is the form of Final Terms which will be completed for each Tranche of Market Access Notes issued under the Programme.*

[Notes issued pursuant to these Final Terms are securities to be listed under Listing Rule [17/19]<sup>1</sup>.]

Final Terms dated [•]

Series No.: [•]

Tranche No.: [•]

**HSBC Bank plc**  
**Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants**  
**Issue of [Aggregate Principal Amount of Tranche] Market Access Notes linked to [Description of Underlying(s)]**  
**[issued by [[Name of Underlying Company]]<sup>2</sup>**  
**(the "Underlying Security/Securities"/"Underlying Index/Indices"/"Underlying Fund/Funds"/"Underlying ETF/ETFs")) due [•]**  
**(the "Notes" or "MANs")**

**[(to be consolidated and form a single series with the existing [Insert details of existing Tranche(s)] issued pursuant to HSBC Bank plc's Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants]**

**PART A – CONTRACTUAL TERMS**

This document constitutes the Final Terms relating to the issue of the Tranche of Notes described herein. Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the terms and conditions of the Notes (the "**Conditions**") set forth in the Base Prospectus dated 27 July 2011 in relation to the above Programme [and the supplemental Prospectus[es] dated [ ]]<sup>3</sup> which [together] constitute[s] a prospectus ("**Prospectus**") [for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive (Directive 2003/71/EC) (the "**Prospectus Directive**")]<sup>4</sup>.

If this Final Terms indicates that it relates to an issue of Certificates, then all references herein and in the Prospectus to the Notes shall be deemed to be references to "*Certificates*" for the purposes of this Issue.

[This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Notes described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive and must be read in conjunction with the Prospectus [as may be supplemented].<sup>5</sup> Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms and the Prospectus. [The Prospectus [and any supplemental Prospectus[es]] [is] [are] is available for viewing at [address] [and] [website]<sup>6</sup> and copies may be obtained from [address].]

*[The following alternative language applies if the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under a Prospectus with an earlier date.*

<sup>1</sup> *To be included in respect of all issues which are to be admitted to listing. Delete as appropriate. Please refer to the Listing Rules. Listing Rule 17 applies to debt securities, asset backed securities and convertible securities. Listing Rule 19 applies to securitised derivatives. Notes which include an element of principle protection will generally be eligible for listing under Listing rule 17 but in some circumstances will be eligible for listing under Listing rule 19.*

<sup>2</sup> *Include if MANs linked to Underlying Security/Securities*

<sup>3</sup> *Only include details of supplemental Prospectus in which the Conditions have been amended for the purposes of all issues under the Programme.*

<sup>4</sup> *Only for Notes which are publicly offered or admitted to trading on a regulated market*

<sup>5</sup> *Only for Notes which are publicly offered or admitted to trading on a regulated market.*

<sup>6</sup> *If required by the UKLA in accordance with Article 14 of the Prospectus Directive*

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the [2005/2006/2007/2008/2009/2010] Conditions, which are defined in, and incorporated by reference into, the Base Prospectus dated 27 July 2011 and which are applicable to the Notes. This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Notes described herein [for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive (Directive 2003/71/EC) (the "**Prospectus Directive**")]<sup>7</sup> and must be read in conjunction with the Base Prospectus dated [current date] [and the supplemental Prospectus[(es)] dated [ ]], which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus ("**Prospectus**") [for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive]<sup>8</sup>. Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms, the Conditions and the Prospectus. The Prospectus and the Conditions are available for viewing during normal business hours at [address] and copies may be obtained from [address].

[For Market Access Notes offered and sold in the United States of America include:

### **IMPORTANT NOTICES**

THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**"), THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY OTHER JURISDICTION, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, US PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. ACCORDINGLY, THE NOTES ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")) AND (B) TO NON-US PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATIONS) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLERS OF NOTES PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (A) ABOVE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

### **NOTICE TO NEW HAMPSHIRE RESIDENTS ONLY**

**NEITHER THE FACT THAT A REGISTRATION STATEMENT OR AN APPLICATION FOR A LICENSE HAS BEEN FILED UNDER CHAPTER 421-B ("RSA 421-B") OF THE NEW HAMPSHIRE REVISED STATUTES WITH THE STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE NOR THE FACT THAT A SECURITY IS EFFECTIVELY REGISTERED OR A PERSON IS LICENSED IN THE STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE CONSTITUTES A FINDING BY THE SECRETARY OF STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE THAT ANY DOCUMENT FILED UNDER RSA 421-B IS TRUE, COMPLETE AND NOT MISLEADING. NEITHER ANY SUCH FACT NOR THE FACT THAT AN EXEMPTION OR EXCEPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR A SECURITY OR A TRANSACTION MEANS THAT THE SECRETARY OF STATE HAS PASSED IN ANY WAY UPON THE MERITS OR QUALIFICATIONS OF, OR RECOMMENDED OR GIVEN APPROVAL TO, ANY PERSON, SECURITY OR TRANSACTION. IT IS UNLAWFUL TO MAKE, OR CAUSE TO BE MADE, TO ANY PROSPECTIVE PURCHASER, CUSTOMER OR CLIENT ANY REPRESENTATION INCONSISTENT WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THIS PARAGRAPH.**

### **AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

To permit compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act in connection with resales of the Notes, the Issuer will promptly furnish, upon request of a holder of a Note, to such holder and a prospective purchaser designated by such holder the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) if, at the time of such request, the Issuer is neither a reporting company under Section 13 or 15(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.]

[For Market Access Notes related to India include:

<sup>7</sup> Only for Notes which are publicly offered or admitted to trading on a regulated market

<sup>8</sup> Only for Notes which are publicly offered or admitted to trading on a regulated market

## **MARKET ACCESS WARRANTS - TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

The terms and conditions of the Market Access Warrants (including LEPOS) shall consist of the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants set out in "*Part C – Warrants*" and the additional terms and conditions set out in the section entitled "*Additional Provisions relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants*" in "*Part D – Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes*" of this Base Prospectus, and the additional terms and conditions set out in the section entitled "*Additional Provisions relating to Market Access Warrants*" in this Part E as amended or supplemented by the Final Terms.

The form of Final Terms which will be completed for each Tranche of Market Access Warrants (including LEPOS as a sub-category) issued under the Programme, shall consist of the Final Terms as set out below on page E-194 entitled "*Pro forma* Final Terms for market Access Warrants" (duly completed and amended).

## ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO MARKET ACCESS WARRANTS

In respect of the Market Access Warrants, the following additional condition shall be deemed to be added as Condition 19 to the terms and conditions set out in the section headed "*Terms and Conditions of the Warrants*" appearing in "*Part C – Warrants*" of the Base Prospectus.

### 19. Provisions relating to Market Access Warrants

#### 19A. Provisions relating to Market Access Warrants linked to a single Underlying Security or a basket of Underlying Securities

The provisions of this Condition 19A shall only apply in relation to Warrants which are specified in the Final Terms as being Market Access Warrants linked to one or more Underlying Securities.

##### (a) *Cash Settlement Amount*

The Cash Settlement Amount in respect of each Warrant shall be paid on the Cash Settlement Payment Date and shall be an amount in the Specified Currency determined by the Calculation Agent to be equal to the Realisable Sale Price.

"**Realisable Sale Price**" is an amount per Warrant calculated as follows:

- (i) The Calculation Agent shall determine the Aggregate Sale Amount(s) in respect of each Underlying Security issued by each Underlying Company as follows:
  - (1) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer, or any relevant affiliate of the Issuer (an "**Affiliate**") held a number of such Underlying Securities ("**X**", being equal to the total number of such Underlying Securities to which the Warrants relate) on the Determination Date and that on and from the Determination Date the Issuer or such Affiliate has in good faith in relation to the settlement of these Warrants disposed or otherwise realised X of such Underlying Securities through the Exchange or otherwise (in the Issuer's or such Affiliate's absolute discretion), then the "**Aggregate Sale Amount**" shall be the aggregate amount at which the Issuer or such Affiliate effects the disposal or realisation of that number of such Underlying Security ("**Gross Sale Amount**"), less any Costs incurred in connection with such disposal or realisation; or
  - (2) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate held such Underlying Securities on the Determination Date and that on and from the Determination Date the Issuer or such Affiliate has in good faith disposed of or otherwise realised the value of a number ("**Y**") (where Y is less than X) of such Underlying Securities through the Exchange or otherwise (in the Issuer's or such Affiliate's absolute discretion), the Calculation Agent shall:
    - (A) determine the average price per Underlying Security ("**M**") at which the Issuer or such Affiliate effected the disposal or realisation of Y of such Underlying Securities (such average price M multiplied by X being the "**Gross Sale Amount**"), and
    - (B) deduct any Costs per Underlying Security from M (the resulting price being "**N**"), and
    - (C) multiply N by X (the resulting figure being the "**Aggregate Sale Amount**"); or
  - (3) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate acting reasonably held any other relevant instrument(s) or had entered into any other relevant arrangements relating to or referencing the Underlying

Security, in each case for the purposes of hedging, funding or otherwise performing the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Warrants (each a "**Relevant Hedge**") on the Determination Date and that on and from the Determination Date the Issuer or such Affiliate has in good faith in relation to the settlement of these Warrants disposed of, unwound or otherwise realised or closed out part or all of such Relevant Hedge(s) through an Exchange or otherwise (in the Issuer's or such Affiliate's absolute discretion), then the Calculation Agent shall determine the average reference net price per Underlying Security ("**N**") at, or in relation to, which the Relevant Hedge(s) were disposed of, unwound or otherwise realised or closed out by the Issuer or such Affiliate after deducting any Costs per Underlying Security incurred in connection with such disposal, unwind, realisation or closeout, with such average reference net price N multiplied by X being the "**Aggregate Sale Amount**"; and

- (4) in all other cases, the "**Aggregate Sale Amount**" shall be the aggregate amount, as determined by the Calculation Agent, at which a Notional Holder of X of such Underlying Securities on the Determination Date would have on and from the Determination Date been able to dispose of such Underlying Securities through any applicable Exchange (in the Calculation Agent's absolute discretion) (the "**Gross Sale Amount**"), less any Costs which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent would have been incurred in effecting such disposal; and
  - (5) any such disposal, realisation, unwind or closeout effected by the Issuer or an Affiliate (and the disposal that for the purposes of sub-paragraph (4) above the Calculation Agent determines a Notional Holder would have been able to effect) may be effected in one lot of the Underlying Security or divided up into smaller lots whose disposal is effected over a number of days. The Calculation Agent shall also determine (i) in the case where the Issuer or an Affiliate disposes or realises the value of any such Underlying Securities, the date on which the Issuer or such Affiliate received the related aggregate amount in respect of them or (ii) the date on which an unwind or closeout of the Relevant Hedge(s) was effective and (iii) in other cases, the date on which a Notional Holder could reasonably be expected to have completed such disposals and received the aggregate amount (which date not be earlier than the date on which the Issuer or an Affiliate received the aggregate amount in respect of any of such Underlying Securities which it did so dispose of or otherwise realise) (in each case, such date being the "**ASA Receipt Date**").
- (ii) The Aggregate Sale Amount received or deemed received shall then be translated into the Specified Currency as follows:
- (1) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that in relation to the ASA Receipt Date the Issuer or an Affiliate in respect of the settlement of these Warrants, actually entered into an exchange transaction to convert the relevant Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency, the rate of exchange for the purposes of such translation, as determined by the Calculation Agent, shall be the rate obtained by the Issuer or such Affiliate, adjusted to take into account the effect of any non-deliverable forward transaction ("**NDF transaction**") if such is entered into by the Issuer or such Affiliate in relation to the ASA Receipt Date in respect of the Aggregate Sale Amount; or
  - (2) if the Calculation Agent determines that Relevant Hedge(s) are denominated in the Specified Currency, then the rate of exchange for the purpose of such translation shall be that rate implicit in the determination of the final value under such Relevant Hedge(s); or



- (3) in other cases, the rate of exchange for such translation shall be that determined by the Calculation Agent to be the rate at which a Notional Holder which received the Aggregate Sale Amount on the ASA Receipt Date would have been able to convert the Aggregate Sale Amount into the Specified Currency, taking into account the effect of any NDF transaction that such Notional Holder would have entered, or would have been able to enter, into in respect of the Aggregate Sale Amount in relation to the ASA Receipt Date; and
- (4) in each case, the Calculation Agent shall deduct from the translated Specified Currency amount any Conversion Costs. The sum of the resulting amount(s) (each a "**Converted ASA**") less applicable Settlement Costs divided by the associated X and then multiplied by the relevant Number of Underlying Securities per Warrant shall be the contribution to the Realisable Sale Price for such Underlying Security.

The Realisable Sale Price shall be payable by the Issuer on the later of the Maturity Date and the day (the "**Cash Settlement Payment Date**") which is the third Relevant Financial Centre Day following (i) the day (determined by the Calculation Agent) on which the Issuer or an Affiliate received the Converted ASA in respect of an exchange transaction entered into in relation to the ASA Receipt Date or, as the case may be, (ii) the day on which a Notional Holder entering into an exchange transaction in relation to the ASA Receipt Date would have received the Converted ASA and, in each case, the effective translation rate including Conversion Costs being the "**Effective FX Rate**".

- (iii) For the purposes of this Condition 19A:

"**Conversion Costs**" shall mean the costs of conversion for the purposes of converting an Aggregate Sale Amount into a Converted ASA and an Underlying Currency Amount (as defined in paragraph (b) (*Additional Payments*) below) or Event Receipt (as defined in paragraph (c) (*Payment in respect of a Merger Event, Tender Offer, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Delisting*) below) into a Converted Amount respectively, the amount being determined by the Calculation Agent by reference to actual costs incurred by the Issuer or an Affiliate or, as the case may be, the costs which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, would have been incurred by a Notional Holder.

"**Costs**" shall mean all costs, expenses, fees and levies taken into account in determining an Aggregate Sale Amount, an Underlying Currency Amount or an Event Payment (as appropriate) including, without limitation, all brokers' fees, bank and custody charges, transaction processing fees and expenses and all taxes and other duties in respect of the relevant Underlying Security whether such Costs are or would be withheld at source or would otherwise be required to be paid, all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

Where (i) the amount of Costs or the basis on which it is to be determined is not confirmed before the applicable Determination Date and/or is subject to change in the future (such amount of Costs being "**Unpaid Costs**") and (ii) the Unpaid Costs were not deducted from the calculation of the Realisable Sale Price, each Warrantholder will be required to pay to the Issuer an amount equal to such Unpaid Costs upon notification from the Issuer. Any Warrantholder's obligation to pay such Unpaid Costs shall survive the expiration of the Warrants and any transfers made by any such Warrantholder prior to such date.

*In relation to Warrants in respect of PRC securities markets only:*

As referred to above, "*all taxes*" shall include potential taxes which the Issuer considers may arise and "*other duties*" shall include, without limitation, any capital gains tax such as PRC Capital Gains Tax **provided that** the same is or are introduced and/or imposed prior to the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date

and, in all cases, including any interest thereon levied by the applicable PRC tax authorities, all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

Where the amount of Costs (including, without limitation, PRC Capital Gains Tax) or the basis on which it is to be determined is not definitely known (each a "**tax uncertainty**" and together "**tax uncertainties**"), the Issuer may use the same basis for calculation of such amount as it would use in respect of a holding, purchase or, as applicable, sale of the Underlying Security either (a) for itself as beneficial owner, (b) for a Notional Holder as beneficial owner, or (c) for the Warranholder as beneficial owner, as appropriately determined by the Calculation Agent (**provided that** the rate in respect of PRC Capital Gains Tax shall be the Fixed CGT Rate) until the applicable Tax Certainty Date.

In addition (and notwithstanding the provisions relating to PRC Capital Gains Tax stated above), once the relevant tax uncertainties are clarified so as to remove the relevant tax uncertainties, (1) where the amount of tax which has actually been deducted ("**Tax Deducted**") is greater than the amount of tax properly payable (the amount of the excess, the "**Excess Deduction**"), the Issuer will pay to the Warranholder an amount in the Specified Currency (converted at the Effective FX Rate at the time the relevant determination of the Excess Deduction is made) equal to the Excess Deduction, or (2) where the Tax Deducted is less than the amount of tax properly payable (the amount of the excess, the "**Deduction Shortfall**"), the Warranholder will pay to the Issuer an amount in the Specified Currency (converted at the Effective FX Rate at the time the relevant determination of the Deduction Shortfall is made) equal to the Deduction Shortfall. In either case, the relevant amount (the "**Tax Equalisation Payment**") will be (x) conclusively determined as soon as reasonably practicable on or after the Tax Certainty Date by the Calculation Agent and notified as soon as practicable after such determination to Warranholders (such notification date, the "**Tax Equalisation Payment Notification Date**"), and (y) (where the Tax Certainty Date falls on or before the latest ASA Receipt Date) payable on the Settlement Date applicable to any settlement of Warrants on the Settlement Date, or (where the Tax Certainty Date falls after the latest ASA Receipt Date but before the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date) payable on the date notified to Warranholders as the applicable payment date by the Issuer, being no less than two Business Days after the Tax Equalisation Payment Notification Date (such payment date, the "**Tax Equalisation Payment Date**"); **provided always that** such Tax Equalisation Payment Notification Date will be no later than the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date. For the avoidance of doubt, (i) if the Tax Equalisation Payment Notification Date has not occurred on or prior to the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date, no Tax Equalisation Payment will be payable and (ii) the Tax Equalisation Payment will be payable as stated above even if the Tax Equalisation Payment Date falls after the Maturity Date. The obligation to pay any Excess Deduction or Deduction Shortfall shall survive the expiration of the Warrants and any transfers of Warrants made by any Warranholder prior thereto.

If no Tax Certainty Date occurs on or prior to the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date, then the Issuer shall refund to the holder of record of the Warrants as at the time when the deduction was made any amounts previously deducted (without any interest thereon) on account of the tax uncertainties, such refund to be made as soon as practicable following the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date.

"**CNY**" means the lawful currency of the PRC.

"**PRC**" means, solely for the purpose stated herein, the People's Republic of China excluding the Hong Kong and Macau Special Administrative Regions of the People's Republic of China and Taiwan.

"**PRC Capital Gains Tax**" means, unless and until definitively stated by any applicable PRC tax authorities (as determined by the Calculation Agent in its

sole and absolute discretion), 10 per cent. (such rate, the "**Fixed CGT Rate**") of the excess (if any) of (a) the Realisable Sale Price (without deduction of Costs) over (b) Relevant Reference Price, and if (and once) so definitively stated (and **provided that** tax rate is definitively stated by any applicable PRC tax authorities at any time before the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date), the capital gains tax properly applicable as so stated.

"**QFII**" means a Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor pursuant to the Measures for the Administration of Securities Investments by Qualified Foreign Institutional Investors, which were jointly promulgated by the China Securities Regulatory Commission, the People's Bank of China and The State Administration of Foreign Exchange on 24 August 2006, and which became effective on 1 September 2006.

"**Relevant Reference Price**" means the CNY equivalent of the purchase price (excluding commission charged by the Issuer or its Affiliate) of one Warrant at the time a Warrantholder purchased the Warrants.

"**Tax Certainty Date**" means, in respect of any tax uncertainty, the date on which the Calculation Agent becomes aware of the clarification by the applicable tax authorities so as to remove the relevant uncertainty or, if later, the Tax Clarification Effective Date.

"**Tax Clarification Effective Date**" means the first date on which the relevant clarified tax position becomes effective (and where the clarified tax position becomes effective with retrospective effect on a certain date or affecting a certain payment, the Tax Clarification Effective Date will be that certain date or the date of that certain payment), all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

"**Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date**" means the date falling 7 years after the latest ASA Receipt Date.

**Warrantholders should note that if the PRC taxing authorities clarify the PRC Capital Gains Tax rate after the Cash Settlement Amount has been paid and such rate properly applied is different from the Fixed CGT Rate, either the Issuer or the Warrantholder (as the case may be) will have an obligation to pay the Excess Deduction or Deduction Shortfall (as the case may be).**

*The following applies to all Warrants:*

"**Determination Date**" means the Valuation Date, in the case of the Cash Settlement Amount, or in the case of the Early Settlement Amount, the day on which the Issuer gave notice of settlement, or if that day was not an Exchange Business Day on which there was no Market Disruption Event, the next succeeding Exchange Business Day on which there was no Market Disruption Event.

"**FII**" means a Foreign Institutional Investor pursuant to The Securities and Exchange Board of India (Foreign Institutional Investor) Regulations 1995.

"**FINI**" means a foreign institutional investor eligible under the securities laws of Taiwan to invest, *inter alia*, in equity securities listed on the Taiwan Stock Exchange Corporation or traded in the GreTai Securities Market.

"**Notional Holder**" means an institution subject to the same tax laws, securities laws, rules and regulations of any tax authorities, securities regulators, exchanges or self-regulating organisations as would apply to the Issuer or its Affiliate had they held the Underlying Securities or Relevant Hedge(s). In the case that the Underlying Security or Underlying Securities are (i) securities that are traded on the PRC securities market in CNY, (ii) Indian securities, or (iii) Taiwanese securities or (iv) Saudi Arabian securities, then such Notional Holder

will additionally be deemed to be, respectively, (i) a QFII, (ii) a FII, (iii) a FINI or (iv) an Authorised Person (as defined by the Saudi Arabian Capital Markets Authority).

**"Number of Underlying Securities per Warrant"** shall mean the number of the relevant Underlying Security to which each Warrant relates as specified in the Final Terms.

**"Settlement Commission"** shall be defined as the equivalent amount, in the Specified Currency, of the Settlement Commission Percentage (as specified in the Final Terms) of the Gross Sale Amount.

**"Settlement Costs"** shall mean the greater of zero, and the Settlement Commission giving credit in respect of an amount which is the equivalent, in the Specified Currency, of the Transaction Costs.

**"Transaction Costs"** shall mean the value of the relevant Costs and Conversion Costs aggregated together.

(b) ***Additional Payments***

If during the period from and including the Issue Date to but including the Determination Date (the **"Relevant Period"**) any Underlying Security is marked on the relevant Exchange as ex-dividend or ex-distribution (the date on which it is so marked being the **"Mark Date"**), then, where in the determination of the Calculation Agent, such dividend or distribution is to be paid by the related Underlying Company, the Issuer shall make an additional payment per Warrant calculated as follows:

- (i) if the Calculation Agent determines that on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date the Issuer or an Affiliate held any of the relevant Underlying Securities, the Calculation Agent shall determine the net aggregate amount of the cash dividend or distribution which the Issuer or such Affiliate would have received in respect of such holding after deduction of Costs (the date on which it would have been received being the **"Receipt Date"**), and divide that net aggregate amount by the number of Underlying Securities so held to give a per Underlying Security amount (the **"Underlying Currency Amount"**); or
- (ii) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate held Relevant Hedge(s) on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the net aggregate amount of the cash dividend or distribution equivalent payment which the Issuer or such Affiliate would have received in respect of such Relevant Hedges(s) after deduction of Costs (the date on which it would have been received being the **"Receipt Date"**), and divide that net aggregate amount by the number of Underlying Securities to which such Relevant Hedge(s) relate to give a per Underlying Security amount (a **"Converted Amount"** if in the Specified Currency and otherwise an **"Underlying Currency Amount"**); and
- (iii) in all other cases, the net amount which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, would have been receivable per Underlying Security by a Notional Holder which was a holder of one of the relevant Underlying Security on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date after deduction of Costs shall be the **"Underlying Currency Amount"**, and the date on which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, such Notional Holder would have received the Underlying Currency Amount shall be the **"Receipt Date"**.

The cash value of any non-cash dividend or distribution shall be as determined by the Calculation Agent, save that:

- (1) where the Calculation Agent determines that the Issuer or an Affiliate held any of the relevant Underlying Securities on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date and that the Issuer or such Affiliate disposed of any relevant non-cash

dividend or distribution received in respect of such Underlying Security for cash on the date it received the same, the Calculation Agent shall have regard to the value at which the Issuer or such Affiliate disposed of such relevant non-cash dividend or distribution in determining the cash value of the relevant additional payment; and

- (2) where the Calculation Agent determines that the Issuer or an Affiliate held any Relevant Hedge(s) on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date and that the Issuer or such Affiliate received, in respect of such Relevant Hedge(s), cash by way of adjustment or settlement of such non-cash dividend or distribution, the Calculation Agent shall have regard to such value received by the Issuer or such Affiliate in determining the cash value of the relevant additional payment.

The Receipt Date for this purpose shall be: (i) in the case of (1) above, the date on which the Issuer or such Affiliate received the cash disposal proceeds, (ii) in the case of (2) above, the date on which the Issuer or such Affiliate received such a cash payment by way of such adjustment or settlement and, in any other case, the date on which a Notional Holder which received such relevant dividend or distribution and disposed of it immediately would have received the cash disposal proceeds, all as determined by the Calculation Agent (such cash value being a "**Converted Amount**" if in the Specified Currency and otherwise an "**Underlying Currency Amount**").

Any Underlying Currency Amount shall then be converted into the Specified Currency. If the Calculation Agent is satisfied that in relation to the Receipt Date the Issuer or an Affiliate in connection with the determination of the relevant additional payment actually entered into an exchange transaction to convert Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency, the rate of exchange for the purposes of such conversion shall be the rate actually obtained by the Issuer or such Affiliate, as determined by the Calculation Agent. In other cases, the rate of exchange shall be that determined by the Calculation Agent to be the rate at which a Notional Holder which received an Underlying Currency Amount on the Receipt Date would have been able to convert such Underlying Currency Amount into the Specified Currency. In each case the Calculation Agent shall deduct from the converted Specified Currency amount any Conversion Costs per Underlying Security. The resulting amount (the "**Converted Amount**") multiplied by the Number of Underlying Securities per Warrant shall be the amount of the additional payment (the "**Additional Payment**") per Warrant.

Any Additional Payments shall be payable by the Issuer as specified in the Final Terms but in any case not earlier than the third Relevant Financial Centre Day following (i) the day (determined by the Calculation Agent) on which the Issuer or its Affiliate would have received the Converted Amount in respect of an exchange transaction entered into in relation to the Receipt Date or, as the case may be, (ii) the day on which a Notional Holder entering into an exchange transaction in relation to the Receipt Date would have received the Converted Amount.

Any Additional Payments shall be payable, where the Warrants are held in a clearing system such as DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg to the persons shown in the records of DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg (as the case may be) as Warrantholders on the Business Day immediately preceding the Mark Date, and in any other case to the holders for the time being of the Warrants (irrespective of whether or not they were Warrantholders on the Business Day immediately preceding the Mark Date).

(c) ***Payment in respect of an Extraordinary Event or Conversion***

For the purposes of payments (if any) made pursuant to Condition 18(f)(ii) or Condition 18(f)(iii) (each an "**Event Payment**"):

- (i) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate held any relevant Underlying Security on the Business Day immediately preceding the occurrence of the Extraordinary Event or Conversion (the "**Event Occurrence**")

- Date**"), the Calculation Agent shall determine the net cash value of any payment which the Issuer or such Affiliate actually received in respect of such holding after deduction of Costs (the date on which it was would have received being the "**Event Receipt Date**") and divide that net cash value by the number of such Underlying Security so held by the Issuer or such Affiliate to give a per Underlying Security amount (the "**Event Receipt**"); or
- (ii) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate held Relevant Hedge(s) on the Business Day prior to the Event Occurrence Date, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the net cash value of any payment which the Issuer or such Affiliate would have received in respect of such Relevant Hedges(s) after deduction of Costs (the date on which it would have been received being the "**Event Receipt Date**"), and divide that net cash value by the number of Underlying Securities to which such Relevant Hedge(s) relate to give a per Underlying Security amount (the "**Event Receipt**"); and
  - (iii) in all other cases, the net cash value of the payment per Underlying Security which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, would have been received by a Notional Holder which was a holder of such Underlying Security on the Business Day prior to the Event Occurrence Date after deduction of Costs shall be the "**Event Receipt**" and the date on which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, such Notional Holder would have received the Event Receipt shall be the "**Event Receipt Date**").

Where the Event Receipt is in the same currency as the Specified Currency, the Event Receipt multiplied by the relevant Number of Underlying Securities per Warrant shall be the amount of the Event Payment per Warrant. Where this sub-paragraph applies, the Event Payment shall not be made sooner than the Event Receipt Date.

Where the Event Receipt is not in the same currency as the Specified Currency, it shall then be translated into the Specified Currency. If the Calculation Agent is satisfied that on the Event Receipt Date the Issuer or an Affiliate, in connection with the determination of the relevant Event Payment, actually entered into an exchange transaction to convert the relevant Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency, the rate of exchange for the purposes of such translation shall be the rate obtained by the Issuer or such Affiliate, as determined by the Calculation Agent. In other cases, the rate of exchange for such translation shall be that determined by the Calculation Agent to be the rate at which a Notional Holder which received the Event Receipt on the Event Receipt Date would have been able to convert the Event Receipt into the Specified Currency. In each case, the Calculation Agent shall deduct from the translated Specified Currency amount any Conversion Costs per Underlying Security. The resulting amount (the "**Converted Amount**") multiplied by the relevant Number of Underlying Securities per Warrant shall be the amount of the Event Payment per Warrant. Where this sub-paragraph applies, the Event Payment shall not be made sooner than the day on which the Issuer or an Affiliate actually received the Converted Amount in respect of an exchange transaction entered into in relation to the Event Receipt Date or on which a Notional Holder entering into an exchange transaction in relation to the Event Receipt Date would have received the Converted Amount as determined by the Calculation Agent.

Event Payments shall be payable, where the Warrants are held in a clearing system such as DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg to the persons shown in the records of DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg as the case may be, as Warrantholders on the Business Day immediately preceding the Event Occurrence Date, and in any other case to the holders for the time being of the Warrants (irrespective of whether or not they were Warrantholders on the Business Day immediately preceding the Event Occurrence Date).

(d) ***Dealing restrictions in relation to Underlying Securities and Currency Events***

Whenever any sum is due in respect of the Warrants, the Issuer shall be entitled to suspend its obligation to make such payment in respect of the Warrants if, and for as long as, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, (i) dealing by the Issuer, any Affiliate or Notional Holders generally in the relevant Underlying Security or Relevant Hedge(s) is or is likely to be prevented, delayed or restricted by closure of a relevant Exchange or Related Exchange, suspension of trading in such Underlying Security, Relevant Hedge(s) or other circumstances or (ii) a Currency Event has occurred. The Warrantholders shall not be entitled to any interest or other compensation in respect of any such suspension nor shall such a suspension constitute a default. The Issuer shall give notice to the Warrantholders as soon as practical of any such suspension and, subsequently, of the termination of any such suspension.

For the purposes hereof:

**"Currency Event"** means:

- (A) the occurrence of an event or a condition which, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, on any day with respect to the Underlying Currency that has the effect of preventing, hindering, limiting or restricting (including, without limitation, by delays, increased costs or discriminatory rates of exchange) the Issuer or its Affiliates directly or indirectly from:
  - (i) converting the Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency through any customary legal channel;
  - (ii) converting the Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency at a rate at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the Reference Jurisdiction;
  - (iii) delivering the Specified Currency (1) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (2) from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction or to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction;
  - (iv) delivering the Underlying Currency (1) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (2) from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction or to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (v) effectively realising the value of any underlying hedge in the Specified Currency at any time; or
- (B) the government of the Reference Jurisdiction imposes, or gives public notice of its intention to impose, any capital controls (including, without limitation, the imposition of an upper limit on the amount of assets denominated in the Underlying Currency in the Reference Jurisdiction which can be held by any party) which the Calculation Agent determines in good faith are likely to materially affect the ability of the Issuer or its Affiliates to hedge the Issuer's position under the Warrants or to unwind such hedge; or
- (C) the unavailability of the Specified Currency in any legal exchange market in the Reference Jurisdiction in accordance with normal commercial practice as determined by the Calculation Agent; and

**"Reference Jurisdiction"** means any jurisdiction in which a relevant Exchange is located.

(e) **Hedging**

For the purposes of Condition 18(g)(iv), as amended by the Final Terms:

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer or an Affiliate would be unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to conduct any Hedging (as defined below) or would suffer any material delay in conducting any Hedging.

**"Hedging"** means to:

- (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk or any other relevant price risk (including, but not limited to, any currency risk) of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to these Warrants; or
- (ii) freely realise, recover, receive, repatriate, remit or transfer the proceeds of Hedge Positions or the relevant transaction between accounts within a relevant jurisdiction of the Hedge Positions (an **"Affected Jurisdiction"**) or from accounts within an Affected Jurisdiction to accounts outside of such Affected Jurisdiction; or
- (iii) without prejudice to (ii) above, transfer (A) amounts denominated in the Specified Currency from accounts within a relevant Underlying Country to accounts outside such Underlying Country, to other accounts within such Underlying Country or to the accounts of a non-resident of such Underlying Country or (B) amounts denominated in a relevant Underlying Currency from accounts within the related Underlying Country to other accounts within such Underlying Country, to accounts outside such Underlying Country or to the accounts of a non-resident of such Underlying Country; or
- (iv) without prejudice to (ii) and (iii) above, convert the Specified Currency into a relevant Underlying Currency or a relevant Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency.

**"Hedge Positions"** means any purchase, sale, entry into or maintenance of one or more (i) positions or contracts in securities, funds, options, futures, other derivatives or foreign exchange, (ii) stock loan transactions or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) by the Issuer or an Affiliate in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, a Warrant.

(f) **Miscellaneous**

- (i) Any person (the **"relevant person"**) shall be treated as **"holding"** Underlying Securities where the relevant person is registered as registered owner of such Underlying Securities in the Underlying Company's share register or where the registered owner of such Underlying Securities in the Underlying Company's share register is a custodian or agent and directly or indirectly the person for whose account those Underlying Securities are held is the relevant person. The terms **"hold"** and **"holder"** shall, in the context of holding Underlying Securities, be construed accordingly.
- (ii) Where there is a dividend or distribution in respect of any Underlying Security or any disposal or transfer of Underlying Securities, the dividend distribution or proceeds of disposal or transfer shall not be treated as having been received by any person unless and until it or they have been paid or delivered to that person or to any bank, custodian or agent on behalf of that person in circumstances where that person may (i) (in the case of a payment denominated in a currency other than the Specified Currency) freely convert such payment into the Specified Currency and (ii) freely withdraw and transfer the payment (or, as the case may be, the Specified Currency conversion proceeds of such payment) or delivery.



- (iii) For purposes of Condition 18(g) and the relevant Final Terms, the following terms if specified as an Additional Disruption Event shall have the following meanings unless otherwise provided in the relevant Final Terms:

**"Currency Event"** has the meaning given to it in paragraph (d) above;

**"Security Redemption"** means any Underlying Security is early redeemed, terminated or cancelled, in whole or in part, on or prior to its stated maturity for whatever reason; and

**"Underlying Company Default"** means a default of the Underlying Company of its obligations under the Underlying Security.

19B. **Provisions relating to Market Access Warrants linked to a single Underlying Fund or a basket of Underlying Funds**

The provisions of this Condition 19B shall only apply in relation to Warrants which are specified in the Final Terms as being Market Access Warrants linked to one or more Underlying Funds.

(a) **Cash Settlement Amount**

Unless previously settled and cancelled, and subject to the other Conditions of the Warrants, the Issuer shall settle each Warrant by paying on the later of the Settlement Date and the Cash Settlement Payment Date an amount per Warrant in the Specified Currency determined by the Calculation Agent to be equal to the aggregate of each Underlying Fund Value<sub>final</sub>.

For the purposes hereof:

**"Business Day"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Currency Business Day"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Exchange"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Exchange Business Day"** means any Scheduled Trading Day on which the Exchange is open for trading during its regular trading session, notwithstanding such Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time;

**"Final Valuation Date"** means the last Business Day prior to the Settlement Date on which a Hypothetical Investor could have validly submitted a redemption application for value on the Settlement Date (the **"Scheduled Valuation Date"**), subject to postponement due to an Underlying Fund Disruption Event. If an Underlying Fund Disruption Event occurs on the Scheduled Valuation Date, then the Final Valuation Date shall be postponed until the earlier of (i) the second Business Day following the date on which the Calculation Agent determines an Underlying Fund Disruption Event is no longer subsisting, and (ii) the twentieth (20th) Business Day following the Scheduled Valuation Date. If the Final Valuation Date shall be such 20th Business Day, notwithstanding that an Underlying Fund Disruption Event has occurred or is continuing on such day, the Calculation Agent shall determine the Underlying Fund Value;

**"Fund Application Date"** means any day on which there is set a cut-off time for receiving applications for redemption in accordance with the Underlying Fund Terms and Conditions, subject to such day being an Exchange Business Day;

**"Hypothetical Investor"** means an institution subject to the same tax laws, securities laws, rules and regulations of any tax authorities, securities regulators, exchanges or self-regulating organisations as would apply to the Issuer or its Affiliate had they held the Underlying Fund(s).

**"Settlement Commission"** means the equivalent amount, in the Specified Currency, of the Settlement Commission Percentage (as defined in the Final Terms) of the Cash Settlement Amount;

**"Scheduled Closing Time"** means the scheduled weekday closing time of the Exchange, without regard to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular session hours;

**"Scheduled Trading Day"** means any day on which the Exchange is scheduled to open for trading for its regular trading session;

**"Specified Currency Equivalent"** means, in respect of a Share of the Underlying Fund and an Underlying Currency price or amount, such Underlying Currency price or amount divided by the rate of exchange of the Underlying Currency for the Specified Currency (expressed as the number of Underlying Currency per Specified Currency) as (i) the offer rate of exchange (as aforesaid) as displayed on the Reuters Screen related to the relevant Underlying Currency at approximately 11:00 a.m. local time in London on the day two (2) Currency Business Days prior to the related Valuation Date, Determination Date or Fund Application Date (as applicable); except that the rate of exchange for determining the Underlying Fund Value <sub>final</sub>, shall be the relevant rate of exchange (as aforesaid) that the Calculation Agent shall determine would be available to the Issuer or its Affiliate in the market at the relevant time;

**"Share"** means, in relation to any Underlying Fund, a unit or share therein;

**"Underlying Currency"** means, in relation to an Underlying Fund, the currency specified as such for such Underlying Fund in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Underlying Fund"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms.

The Issuer shall be under no obligation to make or hold, directly or indirectly, investments in the Underlying Fund. The Warranholders will not hold any direct or indirect interest in the Underlying Fund as a result of being a Warranholder;

**"Underlying Fund Value"** means for any Valuation Date an amount per Warrant as determined by the Calculation Agent as the net redemption proceeds per Share that would have been received as of such Valuation Date by a Hypothetical Investor in the Underlying Fund had such Hypothetical Investor provided a timely notice in accordance with the Underlying Fund Terms and Conditions to the Underlying Fund and any other party necessary to effect a redemption (or other disposition) of an investment in the Underlying Fund for such Valuation Date net of any accrued management, load, administrative and other per Share fees, costs or adjustments and net of any taxes which may be withheld or applied by the Underlying Fund in connection with a redemption of such Shares, such net redemption proceeds per Share being multiplied by the Number of Shares in Underlying Fund per Warrant;

**"Underlying Fund Value <sub>final</sub>"** means the Specified Currency Equivalent of the Underlying Fund Value on the applicable Fund Application Date relating to the Final Valuation Date, as determined by the Calculation Agent; and

**"Valuation Date"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms.

(b) ***Early Settlement Amount and Early Settlement Date***

**"Early Settlement Amount"** means with respect to the Early Settlement Date, the amount payable on such designated Early Settlement Date which shall be based on the Settlement Currency Equivalent of the Underlying Fund Value determined by the Calculation Agent as of the designated Early Settlement Date.

**"Early Settlement Date"** means the date designated by the Issuer upon the occurrence of an Extraordinary Fund Event, Hedging Disruption Event, Merger Event or Potential Adjustment Event and notified to the Warranholders in accordance with Condition 10

(Notices) (such Early Settlement Date being subject to postponement as further described before).

(c) ***Effect of Extraordinary Fund Events, Hedging Disruption Event, Merger Events and Potential Adjustment Events***

The following provisions replace Conditions 18(f)(i) and (ii).

Upon the occurrence of an Extraordinary Fund Event, Hedging Disruption Event, Merger Event or Potential Adjustment Event, on the Valuation Date immediately following such occurrence:

- (i) with respect to a Merger Event where consideration for the Shares of the Underlying Fund consists solely of shares of a fund in which the Issuer or its Affiliate could invest (the "New Shares"), references to a Share of the related Underlying Fund shall be replaced by references to the number of New Shares to which a holder of a Share would be entitled upon consummation of the Merger Event and the New Shares and their issuer will be deemed to be the Shares and issuer of the Underlying Fund and, if necessary, the Calculation Agent will make adjustments to the Underlying Fund Value and/or any other terms of the Warrants in such manner as it considers appropriate;
- (ii) with respect to a Hedging Disruption Event or Merger Event where the consideration for the Shares consists of anything other than the consideration described in (a) above, the Issuer may declare an Early Settlement Date and, if so, the Warrantheolders will receive the Early Settlement Amount (as computed under "*Early Settlement Amount*" above);
- (iii) with respect to a Potential Adjustment Event, the Calculation Agent may make such adjustment, if any, to the Underlying Fund Value, the notional number of Shares in the Underlying Fund and/or any other terms of the Warrants as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate and determine the effective times thereof; and
- (iv) with respect to the occurrence of an Extraordinary Fund Event the Calculation Agent may either (A) declare one or more Valuation Dates and designate an Early Settlement Date and the Warrantheolders will receive the Early Settlement Amount (as computed under "*Early Settlement Amount*" above), or (B) make such adjustment, if any, to the Underlying Fund Value, the notional number of Shares in the Underlying Fund and/or any other terms of the Warrants as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate and determine the effective times thereof.

(d) ***Definitions***

"**Extraordinary Fund Event**" means with respect to the Underlying Fund, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, the occurrence or existence of any of the following on or prior to the Final Valuation Date:

- (i) any breach or violation of the provisions of the Underlying Fund's operating documents, including for the avoidance of doubt any strategy or investment guidelines, by the Underlying Fund and/or its manager or investment advisor that is reasonably likely to affect the value of the Underlying Fund;
- (ii) the non-execution or partial execution by the Underlying Fund for any reason of a subscription or redemption order in respect of any Shares in the Underlying Fund given by an Hypothetical Investor in the Underlying Fund, other than a partial execution or a delay in execution which the Calculation Agent considers to be in the usual course and except as provided in the Underlying Fund's operating documents;

- (iii) the Underlying Fund (A) is dissolved or has a resolution passed for its dissolution, winding-up, official liquidation (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger), (B) makes a general assignment or arrangement with or for the benefit of its creditors, (C) (X) institutes or has instituted against it, by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official, or (Y) has instituted against it a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation, and such proceeding or petition is instituted or presented by a person or entity not described in Clause (X) above and either (x) results in a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or the entry of an order for relief or the making of an order for its winding-up or liquidation or (y) is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained in each case within fifteen days of the institution or presentation thereof, (D) seeks or becomes subject to the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian or other similar official for it or for all or substantially all its assets, (E) has a secured party take possession of all or substantially all its assets or has a distress, execution, attachment, sequestration or other legal process levied, enforced or sued on or against all or substantially all its assets and such secured party maintains possession, or any such process is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained, in each case within fifteen days thereafter, or (F) causes or is subject to any event with respect to it which, under the applicable laws of any jurisdiction, has an analogous effect to any of the events specified in clauses (A) through (E) above;
- (iv) the administration agent, the investment adviser, manager or the custodian, as applicable, of the Underlying Fund ceases to act in its capacity as administrator or manager of or adviser or custodian of the Underlying Fund, as the case may be;
- (v) a material modification of the investment programme, investment objectives, investment policies, investment strategy, investment process or investment guidelines of the Underlying Fund;
- (vi) the failure by the Underlying Fund to comply with its reporting obligations (including, without limitation, the scheduled regular reporting of Share prices or the estimated net asset value of the Underlying Fund, scheduled regular statements thereof, return numbers and composition of the Underlying Fund and the allocation of capital for the Underlying Fund) in accordance with the Underlying Fund's operating documents;
- (vii) a material modification (other than any modifications referred to in (v) above) of the Underlying Fund (including but not limited to a modification of the Underlying Fund's operating documents or the articles of association or other constitutional documents of the Underlying Fund) or the occurrence of a change or any event materially affecting the Underlying Fund (including, but not limited to, the interruption, breakdown or suspension of the calculation of the net asset value of the Underlying Fund unless such interruption, breakdown or suspension is cured within two Business Days);
- (viii) a material modification of the type of assets in which the relevant Underlying Fund invests or the trading practices of the Underlying Fund (including but not limited to a material deviation from the investment policy and investment objectives set out in the Underlying Fund's operating documents) which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, has or is likely to have a material effect

on any Hedging entered into by the Issuer or its Affiliates in respect of the Warrants;

- (ix) (A) the suspension of redemptions of Shares in the Underlying Fund or (B) the Underlying Fund repurchases or compulsorily redeems any Shares in the Underlying Fund or (C) the Underlying Fund imposes any restriction, charge or fee in respect of a redemption or issue of Shares in the Underlying Fund (other than any restriction, charge or fee in existence as at the Trade Date);
- (x) the Underlying Fund or its investment adviser or manager has its authorisation or registration cancelled by any applicable regulatory authority;
- (xi) the Underlying Fund or the investment adviser, manager or the administration agent of the Underlying Fund (A) becoming subject to any investigation, proceeding or litigation by any relevant governmental, legal or regulatory authority involving the alleged violation of applicable law for any activities relating to or resulting from the operation of the Underlying Fund, investment adviser or administration agent, (B) commits an act which constitutes fraud or criminal activity in the performance of its obligations in respect of the Underlying Fund; (C) makes any material misrepresentation under any document in respect of the relevant Underlying Fund or (D) announces its intention to cease the business of investment management; or
- (xii) all the Shares or all or substantially all the assets of the Underlying Fund are nationalised, expropriated or are otherwise required to be transferred to any governmental agency, authority, entity or instrumentality thereof.

**"Hedging Disruption Events"** means the Calculation Agent determines that any arrangements made to hedge the Issuer's or its Affiliate's obligations under the Warrants have or will (i) become unlawful, illegal or otherwise prohibited in whole or in part as a result of compliance with any applicable present or future law, rule, regulation, judgement, order or directive of any government, administrative, legislative or judicial authority or power (a "**Law**"), or in the interpretation of a Law or (ii) be materially adversely affected by the introduction of or any change in (or in the interpretation, administration or application of) any Law (including, for the avoidance of doubt, a reduction in the rate of return, an additional or increased cost or the imposition of any taxes, duties, assessments or government charges of whatever nature). The Issuer or its Affiliate is under no obligation vis-à-vis Warrant holders to hedge its obligations under the Warrants or, if it does hedge, to hedge in any particular way.

**"Merger Event"** means, in respect of the Shares of the Underlying Fund, the occurrence on or prior to the Final Valuation Date of any (a) reclassification or change of such Shares that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all of such Shares outstanding, (b) consolidation, amalgamation or merger of the issuer of the Underlying Fund with or into another entity (other than consolidation, amalgamation or merger in which such issuer is the continuing entity and which does not result in any such reclassification or change of all of such Shares outstanding) or (c) other takeover offer for such Shares that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all such Shares (other than such Shares owned or controlled by the offeror).

**"Potential Adjustment Event"** means, in relation to the Underlying Fund the occurrence at any time on or prior to the Final Valuation Date of:

- (i) a subdivision, reclassification, reorganisation, consolidation, increase, reduction by cancellation of the Shares of the Underlying Fund (other than that constituting a Merger Event), or, a free distribution or dividend of any such Shares to existing holders by way of bonus, capitalisation or similar issue;
- (ii) a distribution or dividend to existing holders of the such Shares of (A) such Shares, or (B) other share capital or securities granting the right to payment of dividends and/or the proceeds of liquidation of the issuer of such Shares equally

or proportionately with such payments to holders of such Shares, or (C) any other type of securities, rights or warrants or other assets, in any case for payment (cash or other) at less than the prevailing market price as determined by the Calculation Agent;

- (iii) an extraordinary dividend;
- (iv) a repurchase by the issuer of such Shares whether out of profits or capital and whether the consideration for such repurchase is cash, securities or otherwise; or
- (v) any other event that may have a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the Shares of the Underlying Fund.

**"Underlying Fund Disruption Event"** means in respect of a Share in the Underlying Fund on any day (i) the occurrence or continuation of a postponement of the date as of which the Underlying Fund is scheduled, according to the documentation governing the Underlying Fund, to determine the price per Share or net asset value of the Underlying Fund for the purposes of calculating the redemption proceeds to be paid to an investor that has submitted a timely and valid notice for redemption, or (ii) the occurrence or continuation of a postponement of the reporting by the Underlying Fund to its investors or, if applicable, the publishing by the Underlying Fund or the relevant publishing service, in each case of the price per Share or net asset value of the Underlying Fund and/or (iii) the occurrence or continuation of a postponement in the payment of the redemption proceeds relating to Shares of the Underlying Fund.

(e) ***Dealing restrictions in relation to Underlying Funds and Currency Events***

Whenever any sum is due in respect of the Warrants (whether upon early settlement or upon final settlement or otherwise), the Issuer shall be entitled to suspend its obligation to make such payment in respect of the Warrants if, and for as long as, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, (i) dealing by the Issuer, any Affiliate or Hypothetical Investors generally in the Shares of the relevant Underlying Fund is or is likely to be prevented, delayed or restricted for any reason or (ii) a Currency Event has occurred. The Warrantheolders shall not be entitled to any interest or other compensation in respect of any such suspension nor shall such a suspension constitute a default. The Issuer shall give notice to the Warrantheolders as soon as practical of any such suspension and, subsequently, of the termination of any such suspension.

For the purposes hereof:

- (A) the occurrence of an event or a condition which, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, on any day with respect to the Underlying Currency that has the effect of preventing, hindering, limiting or restricting (including, without limitation, by delays, increased costs or discriminatory rates of exchange) the Issuer or its Affiliates directly or indirectly from:
  - (i) converting the Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency through any customary legal channel;
  - (ii) converting the Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency at a rate at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the Reference Jurisdiction;
  - (iii) delivering the Specified Currency (1) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (2) from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction or to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction;
  - (iv) delivering the Underlying Currency (1) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (2) from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction or to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction; or

- (v) effectively realising the value of any underlying hedge in the Specified Currency at any time; or
- (B) the government of the Reference Jurisdiction imposes, or gives public notice of its intention to impose, any capital controls (including, without limitation, the imposition of an upper limit on the amount of assets denominated in the Underlying Currency in the Reference Jurisdiction which can be held by any party) which the Calculation Agent determines in good faith are likely to materially affect the ability of the Issuer or its Affiliates to hedge the Issuer's position under the Warrants or to unwind such hedge; or
- (C) the unavailability of the Specified Currency in any legal exchange market in the Reference Jurisdiction in accordance with normal commercial practice as determined by the Calculation Agent; and

**"Reference Jurisdiction"** means any jurisdiction in which a relevant Exchange is located.

(f) ***Hedging***

For the purposes of Condition 18(g)(iv), as amended by the Final Terms:

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer or an Affiliate would be unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to conduct any Hedging (as defined below) or would suffer any material delay in conducting any Hedging.

**"Hedging"** means to:

- (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk or any other relevant price risk (including, but not limited to, any currency risk) of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to these Warrants; or
- (ii) freely realise, recover, receive, repatriate, remit or transfer the proceeds of Hedge Positions or the relevant transaction between accounts within a relevant jurisdiction of the Hedge Positions (an **"Affected Jurisdiction"**) or from accounts within an Affected Jurisdiction to accounts outside of such Affected Jurisdiction; or
- (iii) without prejudice to (ii) above, transfer (A) amounts denominated in the Specified Currency from accounts within a relevant Underlying Country to accounts outside such Underlying Country, to other accounts within such Underlying Country or to the accounts of a non-resident of such Underlying Country or (B) amounts denominated in a relevant Underlying Currency from accounts within the related Underlying Country to other accounts within such Underlying Country, to accounts outside such Underlying Country or to the accounts of a non-resident of such Underlying Country; or
- (iv) without prejudice to (ii) and (iii) above, convert the Specified Currency into a relevant Underlying Currency or a relevant Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency.

**"Hedge Positions"** means any purchase, sale, entry into or maintenance of one or more (i) positions or contracts in securities, funds, options, futures, other derivatives or foreign exchange, (ii) stock loan transactions or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) by the Issuer or an Affiliate in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, a Warrant.

(g) ***Miscellaneous***

- (i) Any person (the **"relevant person"**) shall be treated as **"holding"** Shares in an Underlying Fund where the relevant person is registered as registered owner of

such Shares in the Underlying Fund's register or where the registered owner of such Shares in the Underlying Fund's register is a custodian or agent and directly or indirectly the person for whose account those Shares are held is the relevant person. The terms "**hold**" and "**holder**" shall, in the context of holding Shares in an Underlying Fund, be construed accordingly.

- (ii) Where there is a dividend or distribution in respect of any Underlying Fund or any disposal or transfer of Shares in an Underlying Fund, the dividend distribution or proceeds of disposal or transfer shall not be treated as having been received by any person unless and until it or they have been paid or delivered to that person or to any bank, custodian or agent on behalf of that person in circumstances where that person may (i) (in the case of a payment denominated in a currency other than the Specified Currency) freely convert such payment into the Specified Currency and (ii) freely withdraw and transfer the payment (or, as the case may be, the Specified Currency conversion proceeds of such payment) or delivery.

19C. **Provisions relating to Market Access Warrants linked to a single Underlying ETF or a basket of Underlying ETFs**

The provisions of this Condition 19C shall only apply in relation to Warrants which are specified in the Final Terms as being Market Access Warrants linked to one or more Underlying ETFs.

(a) **Cash Settlement Amount**

The Cash Settlement Amount in respect of each Warrant shall be paid on the Cash Settlement Payment Date and shall be an amount in the Specified Currency determined by the Calculation Agent to be equal to the Realisable Sale Price.

"**Realisable Sale Price**" is an amount per Warrant calculated as follows:

- (i) The Calculation Agent shall determine the Aggregate Sale Amount(s) in respect of each Underlying ETF as follows:
  - (a) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer, or any relevant affiliate of the Issuer (an "**Affiliate**") held a number of Shares in such Underlying ETF ("**X**", being equal to the total number of Shares in such Underlying ETF to which the Warrants relate) on the Determination Date and that on and from the Determination Date the Issuer or such Affiliate has in good faith in relation to the settlement of these Warrants disposed or otherwise realised X of the Shares in such Underlying ETF through the Exchange or otherwise (in the Issuer's or such Affiliate's absolute discretion), then the "**Aggregate Sale Amount**" shall be the aggregate amount at which the Issuer or such Affiliate effects the disposal or realisation of that number of Shares in such Underlying ETF ("**Gross Sale Amount**"), less any Costs incurred in connection with such disposal or realisation; or
  - (b) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate held Shares in such Underlying ETF on the Determination Date and that on and from the Determination Date the Issuer or such Affiliate has in good faith disposed of or otherwise realised the value of a number ("**Y**") (where Y is less than X) of Shares in such Underlying ETF through the Exchange or otherwise (in the Issuer's or such Affiliate's absolute discretion), the Calculation Agent shall:
    - (A) determine the average price per Share in the Underlying ETF ("**M**") at which the Issuer or such Affiliate effected the disposal or realisation of Y of the Shares in such Underlying ETF (such average price M multiplied by X being the "**Gross Sale Amount**"), and



- (B) deduct any Costs per Share in the Underlying ETF from M (the resulting figure being "N"), and
  - (C) multiply N by X (the resulting figure being the "**Aggregate Sale Price**"); or
- (c) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate acting reasonably held any other relevant instrument(s) or had entered into any other relevant arrangements relating to or referencing the Underlying ETF, in each case for the purposes of hedging, funding or otherwise performing the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Warrants (each a "**Relevant Hedge**") on the Determination Date and that on and from the Determination Date the Issuer or such Affiliate has in good faith in relation to the settlement of these Warrants disposed of, unwound or otherwise realised or closed out part or all of such Relevant Hedge(s) through an Exchange or otherwise (in the Issuer's or such Affiliate's absolute discretion), then the Calculation Agent shall determine the average reference net price per Share in the Underlying ETF ("N") at, or in relation to, which the Relevant Hedge(s) were disposed of, unwound or otherwise realised or closed out by the Issuer or such Affiliate after deducting any Costs per Share in the Underlying ETF incurred in connection with such disposal, unwind, realisation or closeout, with such average reference net price N multiplied by X being the "**Aggregate Sale Amount**"; and
- (d) in all other cases, the "**Aggregate Sale Amount**" shall be the aggregate amount, as determined by the Calculation Agent, at which a Notional Holder of X Shares in such Underlying ETF on the Determination Date would have on and from the Determination Date been able to dispose of such Shares in the Underlying ETF through any applicable Exchange (in the Calculation Agent's absolute discretion) (the "**Gross Sale Amount**"), less any Costs which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent would have been incurred in effecting such disposal; and
- (e) any such disposal, realisation, unwind or closeout effected by the Issuer or an Affiliate (and the disposal that for the purposes of sub-paragraph (4) above the Calculation Agent determines a Notional Holder would have been able to effect) may be effected in one lot of the Shares in the Underlying ETF or divided up into smaller lots whose disposal is effected over a number of days. The Calculation Agent shall also determine (i) in the case where the Issuer or an Affiliate disposes or realises the value of any such Shares in such Underlying ETF, the date on which the Issuer or such Affiliate received the related aggregate amount in respect of them or (ii) the date on which an unwind or closeout of the Relevant Hedge(s) was effective and (iii) in other cases, the date on which a Notional Holder could reasonably be expected to have completed such disposals and received the aggregate amount (which date not be earlier than the date on which the Issuer or an Affiliate received the aggregate amount in respect of any of such Shares in such Underlying ETF which it did so dispose of or otherwise realise) (in each case, such date being the "**ASA Receipt Date**").
- (ii) The Aggregate Sale Amount received or deemed received shall then be translated into the Specified Currency as follows:
- (a) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that in relation to the ASA Receipt Date the Issuer or an Affiliate in respect of the settlement of these Warrants, actually entered into an exchange transaction to convert the relevant Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency, the rate of exchange for the purposes of such translation, as determined by the

Calculation Agent, shall be the rate obtained by the Issuer or such Affiliate, adjusted to take into account the effect of any non-deliverable forward transaction ("**NDF transaction**") if such is entered into by the Issuer or such Affiliate in relation to the ASA Receipt Date in respect of the Aggregate Sale Amount; or

- (b) if the Calculation Agent determines that Relevant Hedge(s) are denominated in the Specified Currency, then the rate of exchange for the purpose of such translation shall be that rate implicit in the determination of the final value under such Relevant Hedge(s); or
- (c) in other cases, the rate of exchange for such translation shall be that determined by the Calculation Agent to be the rate at which a Notional Holder which received the Aggregate Sale Amount on the ASA Receipt Date would have been able to convert the Aggregate Sale Amount into the Specified Currency, taking into account the effect of any NDF transaction that such Notional Holder would have entered, or would have been able to enter, into in respect of the Aggregate Sale Amount in relation to the ASA Receipt Date; and
- (d) in each case, the Calculation Agent shall deduct from the translated Specified Currency amount any Conversion Costs. The sum of the resulting amount(s) (each a "**Converted ASA**") less applicable Redemption Costs divided by the associated X and then multiplied by the relevant Number of Underlying ETFs per Warrant shall be the contribution to the Realisable Sale Price for such Underlying ETF.

The Realisable Sale Price shall be payable by the Issuer on the later of the Maturity Date and the day (the "**Cash Settlement Payment Date**") which is the third Relevant Financial Centre Day following (i) the day (determined by the Calculation Agent) on which the Issuer or an Affiliate received the Converted ASA in respect of an exchange transaction entered into in relation to the ASA Receipt Date or, as the case may be, (ii) the day on which a Notional Holder entering into an exchange transaction in relation to the ASA Receipt Date would have received the Converted ASA and, in each case, the effective translation rate including Conversion Costs being the "**Effective FX Rate**".

- (iii) For the purposes of this Condition 19C:

"**Conversion Costs**" shall mean the costs of conversion for the purposes of converting an Aggregate Sale Amount into a Converted ASA and an Underlying Currency Amount (as defined in paragraph (b) (*Additional Payments*) below) or Event Receipt (as defined in paragraph (c) (*Payment in respect of an Extraordinary ETF Event, Hedging Disruption Event, Merger Event, or Potential Adjustment Event*) below) into a Converted Amount respectively, the amount being determined by the Calculation Agent by reference to actual costs incurred by the Issuer or an Affiliate or, as the case may be, the costs which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, would have been incurred by a Notional Holder.

"**Costs**" shall mean all costs, expenses, fees and levies taken into account in determining an Aggregate Sale Amount, an Underlying Currency Amount or an Event Payment (as appropriate) including, without limitation, all brokers' fees, bank and custody charges, transaction processing fees and expenses, any redemption fees or management charges and all taxes and other duties in respect of the relevant Underlying ETF or the securities constituting the Underlying ETF whether such Costs are or would be withheld at source or would otherwise be required to be paid, all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

Where (i) the amount of Costs or the basis on which it is to be determined is not confirmed before the applicable Determination Date and/or is subject to change

in the future (such amount of Costs being "**Unpaid Costs**") and (ii) the Unpaid Costs were not deducted from the calculation of the Realisable Sale Price, each Warrantholder will be required to pay to the Issuer an amount equal to such Unpaid Costs upon notification from the Issuer. Any Warrantholder's obligation to pay such Unpaid Costs shall survive the expiration of the Warrants and any transfers made by any such Warrantholder prior to such date.

*In relation to Warrants in respect of PRC securities markets only:*

As referred to above, "*all taxes*" shall include potential taxes which the Issuer considers may arise and "*other duties*" shall include, without limitation, any capital gains tax such as PRC Capital Gains Tax **provided that** the same is or are introduced and/or imposed prior to the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date and, in all cases, including any interest thereon levied by the applicable PRC tax authorities, all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

Where the amount of Costs (including, without limitation, PRC Capital Gains Tax) or the basis on which it is to be determined is not definitely known (each a "**tax uncertainty**" and together "**tax uncertainties**"), the Issuer may use the same basis for calculation of such amount as it would use in respect of a holding, purchase or, as applicable, sale of the Shares of the Underlying ETF or the securities constituting the Underlying ETF either (a) for itself as beneficial owner, (b) for a Notional Holder as beneficial owner, or (c) for the Warrantholder as beneficial owner, as appropriately determined by the Calculation Agent (**provided that** the rate in respect of PRC Capital Gains Tax shall be the Fixed CGT Rate) until the applicable Tax Certainty Date.

In addition (and notwithstanding the provisions relating to PRC Capital Gains Tax stated above), once the relevant tax uncertainties are clarified so as to remove the relevant tax uncertainties, (1) where the amount of tax which has actually been deducted ("**Tax Deducted**") is greater than the amount of tax properly payable (the amount of the excess, the "**Excess Deduction**"), the Issuer will pay to the Warrantholder an amount in the Specified Currency (converted at the Effective FX Rate at the time the relevant determination of the Excess Deduction is made) equal to the Excess Deduction, or (2) where the Tax Deducted is less than the amount of tax properly payable (the amount of the excess, the "**Deduction Shortfall**"), the Warrantholder will pay to the Issuer an amount in the Specified Currency (converted at the Effective FX Rate at the time the relevant determination of the Deduction Shortfall is made) equal to the Deduction Shortfall. In either case, the relevant amount (the "**Tax Equalisation Payment**") will be (x) conclusively determined as soon as reasonably practicable on or after the Tax Certainty Date by the Calculation Agent and notified as soon as practicable after such determination to Warrantholders (such notification date, the "**Tax Equalisation Payment Notification Date**"), and (y) (where the Tax Certainty Date falls on or before the latest ASA Receipt Date) payable on the Settlement Date applicable to any settlement of Warrants on the Settlement Date, or (where the Tax Certainty Date falls after the latest ASA Receipt Date but before the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date) payable on the date notified to Warrantholders as the applicable payment date by the Issuer, being no less than two Business Days after the Tax Equalisation Payment Notification Date (such payment date, the "**Tax Equalisation Payment Date**"); **provided always that** such Tax Equalisation Payment Notification Date will be no later than the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date. For the avoidance of doubt, (i) if the Tax Equalisation Payment Notification Date has not occurred on or prior to the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date, no Tax Equalisation Payment will be payable and (ii) the Tax Equalisation Payment will be payable as stated above even if the Tax Equalisation Payment Date falls after the Maturity Date. The obligation to pay any Excess Deduction or Deduction Shortfall shall survive the maturity of the Warrants and any transfers of Warrants made by any Warrantholder prior thereto.

If no Tax Certainty Date occurs on or prior to the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date, then the Issuer shall refund to the holder of record of the Warrants as at the time when the deduction was made any amounts previously deducted (without any interest thereon) on account of the tax uncertainties, such refund to be made as soon as practicable following the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date.

"**CNY**" means the lawful currency of the PRC.

"**PRC**" means, solely for the purpose stated herein, the People's Republic of China excluding the Hong Kong and Macau Special Administrative Regions of the People's Republic of China and Taiwan.

"**PRC Capital Gains Tax**" means, unless and until definitively stated by any applicable PRC tax authorities (as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion), 10 per cent. (such rate, the "**Fixed CGT Rate**") of the excess (if any) of (a) the Realisable Sale Price (without deduction of Costs) over (b) Relevant Reference Price, and if (and once) so definitively stated (and **provided that** tax rate is definitively stated by any applicable PRC tax authorities at any time before the Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date), the capital gains tax properly applicable as so stated.

"**QFII**" means a Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor pursuant to the Measures for the Administration of Securities Investments by Qualified Foreign Institutional Investors, which were jointly promulgated by the China Securities Regulatory Commission, the People's Bank of China and The State Administration of Foreign Exchange on 24 August 2006, and which became effective on 1 September 2006.

"**Relevant Reference Price**" means the CNY equivalent of the purchase price (excluding commission charged by the Issuer or its Affiliate) of one Warrant at the time a Warrantholder purchased the Warrants.

"**Tax Certainty Date**" means, in respect of any tax uncertainty, the date on which the Calculation Agent becomes aware of the clarification by the applicable tax authorities so as to remove the relevant uncertainty or, if later, the Tax Clarification Effective Date.

"**Tax Clarification Effective Date**" means the first date on which the relevant clarified tax position becomes effective (and where the clarified tax position becomes effective with retrospective effect on a certain date or affecting a certain payment, the Tax Clarification Effective Date will be that certain date or the date of that certain payment), all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

"**Tax Equalisation Long-stop Date**" means the date falling 7 years after the latest ASA Receipt Date.

**Warrantholders should note that if the PRC taxing authorities clarify the PRC Capital Gains Tax rate after the Cash Settlement Amount has been paid and such rate properly applied is different from the Fixed CGT Rate, either the Issuer or the Warrantholder as the case may be) will have an obligation to pay the Excess Deduction or Deduction Shortfall (as the case may be).**

*The following applies to all Warrants:*

"**Determination Date**" means the Valuation Date, in the case of the Cash Settlement Amount, or in the case of the Early Settlement Amount, the day on which the Issuer gave notice of settlement, or if that day was not an Exchange Business Day on which there was no Market Disruption Event, the next succeeding Exchange Business Day on which there was no Market Disruption Event).

"**FII**" means a Foreign Institutional Investor pursuant to The Securities and Exchange Board of India (Foreign Institutional Investor) Regulations 1995.

"**FINI**" means a foreign institutional investor eligible under the securities laws of Taiwan to invest, *inter alia*, in equity securities listed on the Taiwan Stock Exchange Corporation or traded in the GreTai Securities Market.

"**Notional Holder**" means an institution subject to the same tax laws, securities laws, rules and regulations of any tax authorities, securities regulators, exchanges or self-regulating organisations as would apply to the Issuer or its Affiliate had they held Shares in the Underlying ETFs or Relevant Hedge(s). In the case that the Shares are in the Underlying ETF or Underlying ETFs are (i) securities that are traded on the PRC securities market in CNY, (ii) Indian securities, or (iii) Taiwanese securities or (iv) Saudi Arabian securities, then such Notional Holder will additionally be deemed to be, respectively, (i) a QFII, (ii) a FII, (iii) a FINI or (iv) an Authorised Person (as defined by the Saudi Arabian Capital Markets Authority).

"**Number of Underlying ETFs per Warrant**" shall mean the number of Shares in the relevant Underlying ETF to which each Warrant relates as specified in the Final Terms.

"**Settlement Commission**" shall be defined as the equivalent amount, in the Specified Currency, of the Settlement Commission Percentage (as specified in the Final Terms) of the Gross Sale Amount.

"**Settlement Costs**" shall mean the greater of zero, and the Settlement Commission giving credit in respect of an amount which is the equivalent, in the Specified Currency, of the Transaction Costs.

"**Share**" means, in relation to any Underlying ETF, a unit or share therein.

"**Transaction Costs**" shall mean the value of the relevant Costs and Conversion Costs aggregated together.

(b) ***Additional Payments***

If during the period from and including the Issue Date to but including the Determination Date (the "**Relevant Period**") any Shares in an Underlying ETF are marked on the relevant Exchange as ex-dividend or ex-distribution (the date on which it is so marked being the "**Mark Date**"), then, where in the determination of the Calculation Agent, such dividend or distribution is to be paid by the related Underlying ETF, the Issuer shall make an additional payment per Warrant calculated as follows:

- (i) if the Calculation Agent determines that on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date the Issuer or an Affiliate held any Shares in the relevant Underlying ETFs, the Calculation Agent shall determine the net aggregate amount of the cash dividend or distribution which the Issuer or such Affiliate would have received in respect of such holding after deduction of Costs (the date on which it would have been received being the "**Receipt Date**"), and divide that net aggregate amount by the number of Shares in the Underlying ETFs so held to give a per Share in the Underlying ETF amount (the "**Underlying Currency Amount**"); or
- (ii) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate held Relevant Hedge(s) on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the net aggregate amount of the cash dividend or distribution equivalent payment which the Issuer or such Affiliate would have received in respect of such Relevant Hedges(s) after deduction of Costs (the date on which it would have been received being the "**Receipt Date**"), and divide that net aggregate amount by the number of Shares of the Underlying ETFs to which such Relevant Hedge(s) relate to give a per Share in the

Underlying ETF amount (a "**Converted Amount**" if in the Specified Currency and otherwise an "**Underlying Currency Amount**"); and

- (iii) in all other cases, the net amount which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, would have been receivable per Share in the Underlying ETF by a Notional Holder which was a holder of one of the relevant Shares in the Underlying ETF on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date after deduction of Costs shall be the "**Underlying Currency Amount**", and the date on which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, such Notional Holder would have received the Underlying Currency Amount shall be the "**Receipt Date**".

The cash value of any non-cash dividend or distribution shall be as determined by the Calculation Agent, save that:

- (1) where the Calculation Agent determines that the Issuer or an Affiliate held any of the Shares in the relevant Underlying ETF on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date and that the Issuer or such Affiliate disposed of any relevant non-cash dividend or distribution received in respect of such Shares in the Underlying ETF for cash on the date it received the same, the Calculation Agent shall have regard to the value at which the Issuer or such Affiliate disposed of such relevant non-cash dividend or distribution in determining the cash value of the relevant additional payment; and
- (2) where the Calculation Agent determines that the Issuer or an Affiliate held any Relevant Hedge(s) on the Business Day prior to the Mark Date and that the Issuer or such Affiliate received, in respect of such Relevant Hedge(s), cash by way of adjustment or settlement of such non-cash dividend or distribution, the Calculation Agent shall have regard to such value received by the Issuer or such Affiliate in determining the cash value of the relevant additional payment.

The Receipt Date for this purpose shall be: (i) in the case of (1) above, the date on which the Issuer or such Affiliate received the cash disposal proceeds, (ii) in the case of (2) above, the date on which the Issuer or such Affiliate received such a cash payment by way of such adjustment or settlement and, in any other case, the date on which a Notional Holder which received such relevant non-cash dividend or distribution and disposed of it immediately would have received the cash disposal proceeds, all as determined by the Calculation Agent (such cash value being a "**Converted Amount**" if in the Specified Currency and otherwise an "**Underlying Currency Amount**").

Any Underlying Currency Amount shall then be converted into the Specified Currency. If the Calculation Agent is satisfied that in relation to the Receipt Date the Issuer or an Affiliate in connection with the determination of the relevant additional payment actually entered into an exchange transaction to convert Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency, the rate of exchange for the purposes of such conversion shall be the rate actually obtained by the Issuer or such Affiliate, as determined by the Calculation Agent. In other cases, the rate of exchange shall be that determined by the Calculation Agent to be the rate at which a Notional Holder which received an Underlying Currency Amount on the Receipt Date would have been able to convert such Underlying Currency Amount into the Specified Currency. In each case the Calculation Agent shall deduct from the converted Specified Currency amount any Conversion Costs per Share in the Underlying ETF. The resulting amount (the "**Converted Amount**") multiplied by the Number of Underlying ETFs per Warrant shall be the amount of the additional payment (the "**Additional Payment**") per Warrant.

Any Additional Payments shall be payable by the Issuer as specified in the Final Terms but in any case no earlier than the third Relevant Financial Centre Day following (i) the day (determined by the Calculation Agent) on which the Issuer or its Affiliate would have received the Converted Amount in respect of an exchange transaction entered into in relation to the Receipt Date or, as the case may be, (ii) the day on which a Notional Holder entering into an exchange transaction in relation to the Receipt Date would have received the Converted Amount.

Any Additional Payments shall be payable, where the Warrants are held in a clearing system such as DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg to the persons shown in the records of DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg (as the case may be) as Warrantholders on the Business Day immediately preceding the Mark Date, and in any other case to the holders for the time being of the Warrants (irrespective of whether or not they were Warrantholders on the Business Day immediately preceding the Mark Date).

(c) ***Early Settlement Amount and Early Settlement Date***

"**Early Settlement Amount**" means with respect to the Early Settlement Date, the amount payable on such designated Early Settlement Date which shall be based on the Settlement Currency Equivalent of the Realisable Sale Price determined by the Calculation Agent as of the designated Early Settlement Date.

"**Early Settlement Date**" means the date designated by the Issuer upon the occurrence of an Extraordinary Fund Event, Hedging Disruption Event, Merger Event or Potential Adjustment Event and notified to the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 10 (*Notices*) (such Early Settlement Date being subject to postponement as further described before).

(d) ***Payment in respect of Extraordinary Fund Event, Hedging Disruption Event, Merger Event or Potential Adjustment Event***

Upon the occurrence of an Extraordinary ETF Event, Hedging Disruption Event, Merger Event or Potential Adjustment Event, on the Business Day immediately following such occurrence:

- (i) with respect to a Merger Event where consideration for the Shares of the Underlying ETF consists solely of shares in which the Issuer could invest (the "**New Shares**"), references to a Share of the related Underlying ETF shall be replaced by references to the number of New Shares to which a holder of a Share of the Underlying ETF would be entitled upon consummation of the Merger Event and the New Shares and their issuer will be deemed to be the Shares and issuer of the Underlying ETF and, if necessary, the Calculation Agent will make adjustments to the Underlying ETF Value and/or any other terms of the Warrants in such manner as it considers appropriate;
- (ii) with respect to a Hedging Disruption Event or Merger Event where the consideration for the Shares of the Underlying ETF consists of anything other than the consideration described in (a) above, the Issuer may declare an Early Settlement Date and, if so, the Warrantholders will receive the Early Settlement Amount (as computed under "*Early Settlement Amount*" above);
- (iii) with respect to a Potential Adjustment Event, the Calculation Agent may make such adjustment, if any, to the Underlying ETF Value, the notional number of Shares in the Underlying ETF and/or any other terms of the Warrants as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate and determine the effective times thereof; and
- (iv) with respect to the occurrence of an Extraordinary ETF Event the Calculation Agent may either (a) declare one or more Valuation Dates and designate an Early Settlement Date and the Warrantholders will receive the Early Settlement Amount (as computed under "*Early Settlement Amount*" above), or (b) make such adjustment, if any, to the Underlying ETF Value, the notional number of Shares in the Underlying ETF and/or any other terms of the Warrants as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate and determine the effective times thereof.

For the purposes hereof:

**"Extraordinary ETF Event"** means with respect to the Underlying ETF, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, the occurrence or existence of any of the following on or prior to the Final Valuation Date:

- (i) any breach or violation of the provisions of the Underlying ETF's operating documents, including for the avoidance of doubt any strategy or investment guidelines, by the Underlying ETF and/or its manager or investment adviser that is reasonably likely to affect the value of the Shares in the Underlying ETF;
- (ii) the non-execution or partial execution by the Underlying ETF for any reason of a subscription or redemption order in respect of any Shares in the Underlying ETF given by a Notional Holder in the Underlying ETF, other than a partial execution or a delay in execution which the Calculation Agent considers to be in the usual course and except as provided in the Underlying ETF's operating documents;
- (iii) that the Underlying ETF (1) is dissolved or has a resolution passed for its dissolution, winding-up, official liquidation (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger), (2) makes a general assignment or arrangement with or for the benefit of its creditors, (3) (A) institutes or has instituted against it, by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official, or (B) has instituted against it a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation, and such proceeding or petition is instituted or presented by a person or entity not described in (A) above and either (x) results in a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or the entry of an order for relief or the making of an order for its winding-up or liquidation or (y) is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained in each case within fifteen days of the institution or presentation thereof, (4) seeks or becomes subject to the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian or other similar official for it or for all or substantially all its assets, (5) has a secured party take possession of all or substantially all its assets or has a distress, execution, attachment, sequestration or other legal process levied, enforced or sued on or against all or substantially all its assets and such secured party maintains possession, or any such process is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained, in each case within fifteen days thereafter, or (6) causes or is subject to any event with respect to which, under the applicable laws of any jurisdiction, has an analogous effect to any of the events specified in clauses (1) through (5) above;
- (iv) the administration agent, the investment adviser, manager or the custodian, as applicable, of the Underlying ETF ceases to act in its capacity as administrator or manager of or adviser or custodian of the Underlying ETF, as the case may be;
- (v) a material modification of the investment programme, investment objectives, investment policies, investment strategy, investment process or investment guidelines of the Underlying ETF;
- (vi) the failure by the Underlying ETF to comply with its reporting obligations (including, without limitation, the scheduled regular reporting of share prices or the estimated net asset value of the Underlying ETF, scheduled regular



statements thereof, return numbers and composition of the Underlying ETF and the allocation of capital for the Underlying ETF) in accordance with the Underlying ETF's operating documents;

- (vii) a material modification (other than any modifications referred to in (v) above) of the Underlying ETF (including but not limited to a modification of the Underlying ETF's operating documents or the articles of association or other constitutional documents of the Underlying ETF) or the occurrence of a change or any event materially affecting the Underlying ETF (including, but not limited to, the interruption, breakdown or suspension of the calculation of the net asset value of the Underlying ETF unless such interruption, breakdown or suspension is cured within two Business Days);
- (viii) a material modification of the type of assets in which the relevant ETF invests or the trading practices of the Underlying ETF (including but not limited to a material deviation from the investment policy and investment objectives set out in the Underlying ETF's operating documents) which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, has or is likely to have a material effect on any Hedging entered into by the Issuer or its Affiliates in respect of the Warrants;
- (ix) the suspension of redemptions of Shares in (1) the Underlying ETF or (2) the Underlying ETF repurchases or compulsorily redeems any Shares in the Underlying ETF or (3) the Underlying ETF imposes any restriction, charge or fee in respect of a redemption or issue of Shares in the Underlying ETF (other than any restriction, charge or fee in existence as at the Trade Date);
- (x) the Underlying ETF or its investment adviser or manager has its authorisation or registration cancelled by any applicable regulatory authority;
- (xi) the Underlying ETF or the investment adviser, manager or the administration agent of the Underlying ETF (1) becoming subject to any investigation, proceeding or litigation by any relevant governmental, legal or regulatory authority involving the alleged violation of applicable law for any activities relating to or resulting from the operation of the Underlying ETF, investment adviser or administration agent, (2) commits an act which constitutes fraud or criminal activity in the performance of its obligations in respect of the Underlying ETF; (3) makes any material misrepresentation under any document in respect of the relevant Underlying ETF or (4) announces its intention to cease the business of investment management; or
- (xii) all the Shares or all or substantially all the assets of the Underlying ETF are nationalised, expropriated or are otherwise required to be transferred to any governmental agency, authority, entity or instrumentality thereof.

(e) ***Dealing restrictions in relation to Underlying Exchange Traded Funds and Currency Events***

Whenever any sum is due in respect of the Warrants (whether upon early redemption or upon final redemption or otherwise), the Issuer shall be entitled to suspend its obligation to make such payment in respect of the Warrants if, and for as long as, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, (i) dealing by the Issuer, any Affiliate or Notional Holders generally in the relevant Shares in the Underlying ETF or Relevant Hedge(s) is or is likely to be prevented, delayed or restricted by closure of a relevant Exchange or Related Exchange, suspension of trading in such Shares in the Underlying ETF, Relevant Hedge(s) or other circumstances or (ii) a Currency Event has occurred. The Warrantheolders shall not be entitled to any interest or other compensation in respect of any such suspension nor shall such a suspension constitute a default. The Issuer shall give notice to the Warrantheolders as soon as practical of any such suspension and, subsequently, of the termination of any such suspension.

For the purposes hereof:

**"Currency Event"** means:

- (A) the occurrence of an event or a condition which, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, on any day with respect to the Underlying Currency that has the effect of preventing, hindering, limiting or restricting (including, without limitation, by delays, increased costs or discriminatory rates of exchange) the Issuer or its Affiliates directly or indirectly from:
  - (i) converting the Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency through any customary legal channel;
  - (ii) converting the Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency at a rate at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the Reference Jurisdiction;
  - (iii) delivering the Specified Currency (1) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (2) from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction or to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction;
  - (iv) delivering the Underlying Currency (1) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (2) from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction or to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (v) effectively realising the value of any underlying hedge in the Specified Currency at any time; or
- (B) the government of the Reference Jurisdiction imposes, or gives public notice of its intention to impose, any capital controls (including, without limitation, the imposition of an upper limit on the amount of assets denominated in the Underlying Currency in the Reference Jurisdiction which can be held by any party) which the Calculation Agent determines in good faith are likely to materially affect the ability of the Issuer or its Affiliates to hedge the Issuer's position under the Warrants or to unwind such hedge; or
- (C) the unavailability of the Specified Currency in any legal exchange market in the Reference Jurisdiction in accordance with normal commercial practice as determined by the Calculation Agent; and

**"Reference Jurisdiction"** means any jurisdiction in which a relevant Exchange is located.

(f) ***Hedging***

For the purposes of Condition 18(g)(iv), as amended by the Final Terms:

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer or an Affiliate would be unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to conduct any Hedging (as defined below) or would suffer any material delay in conducting any Hedging.

**"Hedging"** means to:

- (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk or any other relevant price risk (including, but not limited to, any currency risk) of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to these Warrants; or
- (ii) freely realise, recover, receive, repatriate, remit or transfer the proceeds of Hedge Positions or the relevant transaction between accounts within a relevant

jurisdiction of the Hedge Positions (an "**Affected Jurisdiction**") or from accounts within an Affected Jurisdiction to accounts outside of such Affected Jurisdiction; or

- (iii) without prejudice to (ii) above, transfer (A) amounts denominated in the Specified Currency from accounts within a relevant Underlying Country to accounts outside such Underlying Country, to other accounts within such Underlying Country or to the accounts of a non-resident of such Underlying Country or (B) amounts denominated in a relevant Underlying Currency from accounts within the related Underlying Country to other accounts within such Underlying Country, to accounts outside such Underlying Country or to the accounts of a non-resident of such Underlying Country; or
- (iv) without prejudice to (ii) and (iii) above, convert the Specified Currency into a relevant Underlying Currency or a relevant Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency.

**"Hedge Positions"** means any purchase, sale, entry into or maintenance of one or more (i) positions or contracts in securities, funds, options, futures, other derivatives or foreign exchange, (ii) stock loan transactions or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) by the Issuer or an Affiliate in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, a Warrant.

(g) ***Miscellaneous***

- (i) Any person (the "**relevant person**") shall be treated as "**holding**" the Shares in the Underlying ETF where the relevant person is registered as registered owner of such Shares in the Underlying ETF in the Underlying ETF's share register or where the registered owner of such Shares in the Underlying ETF in the Underlying ETF's share register is a custodian or agent and directly or indirectly the person for whose account those Shares in the Underlying ETF are held is the relevant person. The terms "**hold**" and "**holder**" shall, in the context of holding Shares in the Underlying ETF, be construed accordingly.
- (ii) Where there is a dividend or distribution in respect of any Shares in an Underlying ETF or any disposal or transfer of Shares in an Underlying ETF, the dividend distribution or proceeds of disposal or transfer shall not be treated as having been received by any person unless and until it or they have been paid or delivered to that person or to any bank, custodian or agent on behalf of that person in circumstances where that person may (i) (in the case of a payment denominated in a currency other than the Specified Currency) freely convert such payment into the Specified Currency and (ii) freely withdraw and transfer the payment (or, as the case may be, the Specified Currency conversion proceeds of such payment) or delivery.

19D. **Provisions relating to Market Access Warrants linked to a single Underlying Index or a basket of Underlying Indices**

The provisions of this Condition 19D shall only apply in relation to Warrants which are specified in the Final Terms as being Market Access Warrants linked to one or more Underlying Indices.

(a) ***Cash Settlement Amount***

The Cash Settlement Amount in respect of each Warrant shall be paid on the Cash Settlement Payment Date and shall be an amount in the Specified Currency determined by the Calculation Agent to be equal to the Realisable Sale Price.

**"Realisable Sale Price"** is an amount per Warrant calculated as follows:

- (i) Unless otherwise specified in the Final Terms, the Calculation Agent shall determine the Aggregate Net Proceeds in respect of each Underlying Index.

For these purposes:

- (1) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or any relevant affiliate of the Issuer (an "**Affiliate**") acting reasonably held any relevant instrument(s) or had entered into or was party to any other relevant arrangements relating to or referencing the Underlying Index, in each case for the purposes of hedging, funding or otherwise performing the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Warrants (each a "**Relevant Hedge**") on the Determination Date and that on and from the Determination Date the Issuer or such Affiliate has in good faith in relation to the settlement of these Warrants disposed of, unwound or otherwise realised or closed out part or all of such Relevant Hedge(s) through an Exchange or otherwise (in the Issuer's or such Affiliate's absolute discretion), then the Calculation Agent shall determine the average reference net price per Underlying Index ("**N**") at, or in relation to, which the Relevant Hedge(s) were disposed of, unwound or otherwise realised or closed out by the Issuer or such Affiliate after deducting any Costs per Underlying Index incurred in connection with such disposal, unwind, realisation or closeout, with such average reference net price N multiplied by the total Weighting of such Underlying Index to which the Warrants outstanding relate being the "**Aggregate Net Proceeds**";
- (2) in all other cases, the "**Aggregate Net Proceeds**" shall be equal to the aggregate amount, as determined by the Calculation Agent, at which a Notional Holder of a basket of Reference Securities representing the total Weighting of such Reference Securities in the Underlying Index on the Determination Date would have on and from the Determination Date received upon the disposal, unwind or other realisation or closeout of such Reference Securities after deducting any Costs incurred in connection with such disposal, unwind, realisation or closeout. Such total Weighting shall be determined by reference to the formula for and method of calculating the Underlying Index, as may be qualified in the Final Terms, at the relevant time; and
- (3) any such disposal, realisation, unwind or closeout effected by the Issuer or an Affiliate (and the disposal, realisation, unwind or closeout that for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) above the Calculation Agent determines a Notional Holder would have been able to effect) may be effected in one lot or divided up into smaller lots whose disposal is effected over a number of days. The Calculation Agent shall also determine (i) in the case where the Issuer or an Affiliate disposes, realises, unwinds or closes out any such Relevant Hedge(s), the date on which the Issuer or such Affiliate received the aggregate amount due to it in respect of such disposal, realisation, unwind or closeout it and (ii) in other cases, the date on which a Notional Holder could reasonably be expected to have completed such disposal, realisation, unwind or closeout and received the aggregate amount due to it in respect thereof (which date not be earlier than the date on which the Issuer or an Affiliate received the aggregate amount in respect of any of any Relevant Hedge(s) that it disposed of, unwound or otherwise realised or closed out) (in each case, such date being the "**ANP Receipt Date**").

- (ii) The Aggregate Net Proceeds received or deemed received shall then be translated into the Specified Currency as follows:
- (1) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that in relation to the ANP Receipt Date the Issuer or an Affiliate in respect of the settlement of these Warrants, actually entered into an exchange transaction to convert the relevant Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency, the rate of exchange for the purposes of such translation, as determined by the Calculation Agent, shall be the rate obtained by the Issuer or such Affiliate, adjusted to take into account the effect of any non-deliverable forward transaction ("**NDF transaction**") if such is entered into by the Issuer or such Affiliate in relation to the ANP Receipt Date in respect of the Aggregate Net Proceeds; or
  - (2) if the Calculation Agent determines that Relevant Hedge(s) are denominated in the Specified Currency, then the rate of exchange for the purpose of such translation shall be that rate implicit in the determination of the final value under such Relevant Hedge(s); or
  - (3) in other cases, the rate of exchange for such translation shall be that determined by the Calculation Agent to be the rate at which a Notional Holder which received the Aggregate Net Proceeds on the ANP Receipt Date would have been able to convert the Aggregate Net Proceeds into the Specified Currency, taking into account the effect of any NDF transaction that such Notional Holder would have entered, or would have been able to enter, into in respect of the Aggregate Net Proceeds in relation to the ANP Receipt Date; and
  - (4) in each case, the Calculation Agent shall deduct from the translated Specified Currency amount any Conversion Costs. The sum of the resulting amount(s) (each a "**Converted ANP**") less applicable Redemption Costs scaled appropriately to give a per Warrant amount shall be the contribution to the Realisable Sale Price for such Underlying Index.

The Realisable Sale Price shall be payable by the Issuer on the later of the Maturity Date and the day (the "**Cash Settlement Payment Date**") which is the third Relevant Financial Centre Day following (i) the day (determined by the Calculation Agent) on which the Issuer or an Affiliate received the Converted ANP in respect of an exchange transaction entered into in relation to the ANP Receipt Date or, as the case may be, (ii) the day on which a Notional Holder entering into an exchange transaction in relation to the ANP Receipt Date would have received the Converted ANP and, in each case, the effective translation rate including Conversion Costs being the "**Effective FX Rate**".

- (iii) For the purposes of this Condition 19D:

"**Conversion Costs**" shall mean the costs of conversion for the purposes of converting any Aggregate Net Proceeds into a Converted ANP, the amount being determined by the Calculation Agent by reference to actual costs incurred by the Issuer or an Affiliate or, as the case may be, the costs which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, would have been incurred by a Notional Holder.

"**Costs**" shall mean all costs, expenses, fees and levies taken into account in determining an Aggregate Net Proceeds, including, without limitation, all brokers' fees, bank and custody charges, transaction processing fees and expenses and all taxes and other duties in respect of the relevant Underlying Index whether such Costs are or would be withheld at source or would otherwise be required to be paid, all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

Where (i) the amount of Costs or the basis on which it is to be determined is not confirmed before the applicable Valuation Date and/or is subject to change in the future (such amount of Costs being "**Unpaid Costs**") and (ii) the Unpaid Costs were not deducted from the calculation of the Realisable Sale Price, each Warrantholder will be required to pay to the Issuer an amount equal to such Unpaid Costs upon notification from the Issuer. Any Warrantholder's obligation to pay such Unpaid Costs shall survive the expiration of the Warrants and any transfers made by any such Warrantholder prior to such date.

**"Determination Date"** means the Valuation Date, in the case of the Cash Settlement Amount, or, in the case of the Early Settlement Amount, the day on which the Issuer gave notice of settlement, or if that day was not an Exchange Business Day on which there was no Market Disruption Event, the next succeeding Exchange Business Day on which there was no Market Disruption Event.

**"FII"** means a Foreign Institutional Investor pursuant to The Securities and Exchange Board of India (Foreign Institutional Investor) Regulations 1995.

**"FINI"** means a foreign institutional investor eligible under the securities laws of Taiwan to invest, *inter alia*, in equity securities listed on the Taiwan Stock Exchange Corporation or traded in the GreTai Securities Market.

**"Notional Holder"** means an institution subject to the same tax laws, securities laws, rules and regulations of any tax authorities, securities regulators, exchanges or self-regulating organisations as would apply to the Issuer or its Affiliate had they held the Relevant Hedge(s). In the case that the Reference Securities of the Underlying Index or Underlying Indices are (i) securities that are traded on the PRC securities market in CNY, (ii) Indian securities, or (iii) Taiwanese securities or (iv) Saudi Arabian securities, then such Notional Holder will additionally be deemed to be, respectively, (i) a QFII, (ii) a FII, (iii) a FINI or (iv) an Authorised Person (as defined by the Saudi Arabian Capital Markets Authority).

**"Number of Underlying Indices per Warrant"** shall mean the total Weighting of each Underlying Index to which each Warrant relates as specified in the Final Terms.

**"Redemption Commission"** means the equivalent amount, in the Specified Currency, of the Redemption Commission Percentage (as specified in the Final Terms) of the Final Redemption Amount.

**"Redemption Costs"** shall mean the greater of zero and the Redemption Commission giving credit in respect of an amount which is the equivalent, in the Specified Currency, of the Transaction Costs.

**"Reference Securities"** means, in relation to any Underlying Index, the securities comprising such Underlying Index.

**"Transaction Costs"** shall mean the value of the relevant Costs and Conversion Costs aggregated together.

(b) ***Additional Payments***

For the avoidance of doubt, unless otherwise stated in the Final Terms, dividends on the Reference Securities of each Underlying Index will be taken into account in the Underlying Index calculation in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating such Underlying Index, and investors will not separately receive any payments relating to dividends or other distributions relating to any securities which comprise the Reference Securities of such Underlying Index.

(c) ***Dealing restrictions in relation to Underlying Indices and Currency Events***

For the purposes of payments (if any) made pursuant to Condition 18(f)(ii) or Condition 18(f)(iii) (each an "**Event Payment**"):

- (i) If the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate held any relevant Underlying Index on the Business Day immediately preceding the occurrence of the Extraordinary Event or Conversion (the "**Event Occurrence Date**"), the Calculation Agent shall determine the net cash value of any payment which the Issuer or such Affiliate actually received in respect of such holding after deduction of Costs (the date on which it was would have received being the "**Event Receipt Date**") and divide that net cash value by the number of such Underlying Index so held by the Issuer or such Affiliate to give a per Underlying Index amount (the "**Event Receipt**"); or
- (ii) if the Calculation Agent is satisfied that the Issuer or an Affiliate held Relevant Hedge(s) on the Business Day prior to the Event Occurrence Date, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the net cash value of any payment which the Issuer or such Affiliate would have received in respect of such Relevant Hedges(s) after deduction of Costs (the date on which it would have been received being the "**Event Receipt Date**"), and divide that net cash value by the number of Underlying Securities to which such Relevant Hedge(s) relate to give a per Underlying Index amount (the "**Event Receipt**"); and
- (iii) in all other cases, the net cash value of the payment per Underlying Index which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, would have been received by a Notional Holder which was a holder of such Underlying Index on the Event Occurrence Date after deduction of Costs shall be the "**Event Receipt**" and the date on which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, such Notional Holder would have received the Event Receipt shall be the "**Event Receipt Date**").

Where the Event Receipt is in the same currency as the Specified Currency, the Event Receipt multiplied by the relevant Number of Underlying Indices per Warrant shall be the amount of the Event Payment per Warrant. Where this sub-paragraph applies, the Event Payment shall not be made sooner than the Event Receipt Date.

Where the Event Receipt is not in the same currency as the Specified Currency, it shall then be translated into the Specified Currency. If the Calculation Agent is satisfied that on the Event Receipt Date the Issuer or an Affiliate, in connection with the determination of the relevant Event Payment, actually entered into an exchange transaction to convert the relevant Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency, the rate of exchange for the purposes of such translation shall be the rate obtained by the Issuer or such Affiliate, as determined by the Calculation Agent. In other cases, the rate of exchange for such translation shall be that determined by the Calculation Agent to be the rate at which a Notional Holder which received the Event Receipt on the Event Receipt Date would have been able to convert the Event Receipt into the Specified Currency. In each case, the Calculation Agent shall deduct from the translated Specified Currency amount any Conversion Costs per Underlying Index. The resulting amount (the "**Converted Amount**") multiplied by the relevant Number of Underlying Indices per Warrant shall be the amount of the Event Payment per Warrant. Where this sub-paragraph applies, the Event Payment shall not be made sooner than the day on which the Issuer or an Affiliate actually received the Converted Amount in respect of an exchange transaction entered into in relation to the Event Receipt Date or on which a Notional Holder entering into an exchange transaction in relation to the Event Receipt Date would have received the Converted Amount as determined by the Calculation Agent.

Event Payments shall be payable, where the Warrants are held in a clearing system such as DTC, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg to the persons shown in the records of DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg as the case may be, as Warrantholders

on the Business Day immediately preceding the Event Occurrence Date, and in any other case to the holders for the time being of the Warrants (irrespective of whether or not they were Warrantholders on the Business Day immediately preceding the Event Occurrence Date).

**"Currency Event"** means:

- (A) the occurrence of an event or a condition which, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, on any day with respect to the Underlying Currency that has the effect of preventing, hindering, limiting or restricting (including, without limitation, by delays, increased costs or discriminatory rates of exchange) the Issuer or its Affiliates directly or indirectly from:
  - (i) converting the Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency through any customary legal channel;
  - (ii) converting the Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency at a rate at least as favourable as the rate for domestic institutions located in the Reference Jurisdiction;
  - (iii) delivering the Specified Currency (1) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (2) from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction or to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction;
  - (iv) delivering the Underlying Currency (1) between accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction or (2) from accounts inside the Reference Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Reference Jurisdiction or to a party that is a non-resident of the Reference Jurisdiction; or
  - (v) effectively realising the value of any underlying hedge in the Specified Currency at any time; or
- (B) the government of the Reference Jurisdiction imposes, or gives public notice of its intention to impose, any capital controls (including, without limitation, the imposition of an upper limit on the amount of assets denominated in the Underlying Currency in the Reference Jurisdiction which can be held by any party) which the Calculation Agent determines in good faith are likely to materially affect the ability of the Issuer or its Affiliates to hedge the Issuer's position under the Warrants or to unwind such hedge; or
- (C) the unavailability of the Specified Currency in any legal exchange market in the Reference Jurisdiction in accordance with normal commercial practice as determined by the Calculation Agent; and

**"Reference Jurisdiction"** means any jurisdiction in which a relevant Exchange is located.

(d) ***Hedging***

For the purposes of Condition 21(h)(iv), as amended by the Final Terms:

**"Hedging"** means to:

- (i) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk or any other relevant price risk (including, but not limited to, any currency risk) of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to these Warrants; or
- (ii) freely realise, recover, receive, repatriate, remit or transfer the proceeds of Hedge Positions or the relevant transaction between accounts within a relevant jurisdiction of the Hedge Positions (an "**Affected Jurisdiction**") or from



accounts within an Affected Jurisdiction to accounts outside of such Affected Jurisdiction; or

- (iii) without prejudice to (ii) above, transfer (A) amounts denominated in the Specified Currency from accounts within a relevant Underlying Country to accounts outside such Underlying Country, to other accounts within such Underlying Country or to the accounts of a non-resident of such Underlying Country or (B) amounts denominated in a relevant Underlying Currency from accounts within the related Underlying Country to other accounts within such Underlying Country, to accounts outside such Underlying Country or to the accounts of a non-resident of such Underlying Country; or
- (iv) without prejudice to (ii) and (iii) above, convert the Specified Currency into a relevant Underlying Currency or a relevant Underlying Currency into the Specified Currency."

**"Hedge Positions"** means any purchase, sale, entry into or maintenance of one or more (i) positions or contracts in securities, funds, options, futures, other derivatives or foreign exchange, (ii) stock loan transactions or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) by the Issuer or an Affiliate in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, a Warrant.

19E. **Buy-Back Provisions for Market Access Warrants**

This Condition 19E shall apply to all Market Access Warrants unless the relevant Final Terms specify otherwise.

**Provided that** the Calculation Agent determines that normal market conditions exist the Issuer shall, during local market hours on each local business day from and including the Issue Date to but excluding the Valuation Date, publish on Bloomberg (page <HSMA> et seq) indicative Specified Currency bid and ask prices in respect of the Warrants calculated from (i) the bid and ask prices/ levels respectively of each of the relevant Underlying(s) on any applicable Exchange(s) divided by (ii) the relevant Underlying Currency/ Specified Currency exchange rate(s), each as published on Bloomberg as of such time on such local business day. For the avoidance of doubt, such Specified Currency bid and ask prices for the Warrants as published on Bloomberg are for indicative purposes only, and are subject to change in accordance with normal market movements.

In addition, **provided that** the Calculation Agent determines that normal market conditions exist, the Issuer shall, following a request from a Warrantholder received by the Issuer/ Dealer during normal local market hours on any local business day from and including the Issue Date to but excluding the Valuation Date, (a) provide such Warrantholder with a firm bid price at which the Issuer/ Dealer will purchase a specified number of Warrants from such Warrantholder and/or (b) accept a related sale order from such Warrantholder specifying a maximum number of Warrants to be sold, subject to any specified local price/ level and volume conditions. In respect of (a) above, any such firm bid price will only be valid and binding at the time it is given and, thereafter, will be subject to change in accordance with normal market movements. In respect of (b) above, any order shall be executed in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner in line with the specified conditions (if any) of the sale order and underlying market liquidity at such time. For the avoidance of doubt, the extent to which a Warrant order will be filled and the price at which such fill is achieved will be fully consistent with the liquidity and the prices/ level(s) traded in each relevant Underlying on any applicable Exchange(s), at such time on such business day and within any conditions specified for the order by such Warrantholder. Further, the exchange rates used for converting the local price(s)/ level(s) of each relevant Underlying into Specified Currency prices of the Warrants for any filled orders will be determined by the Calculation Agent using such exchange rate(s) that are available to the Issuer at the relevant time on the relevant business day(s) consistent with the Issuer's normal market practice for such trades.

If the Calculation Agent considers that exceptional market conditions make it impossible to provide an indicative and/or firm bid and/or ask price for the Warrants, and/or to accept or

execute an order in the Warrants, then the Issuer's related obligations hereunder shall be postponed to the following local business day on which the Calculation Agent, acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner, determines that such exceptional market conditions have ceased to exist and that it considers possible to determine such bid and ask prices or to accept or execute an order, as the case may be.

**PRO FORMA FINAL TERMS FOR MARKET ACCESS**

*Set out below is the form of Final Terms which will be completed for each Tranche of Market Access Warrants issued under the Programme.*

[Warrants issued pursuant to these Final Terms are securities to be listed under Listing Rule 19.<sup>24</sup>]

Final Terms dated [ ]

Series No.: [ ]

Tranche No.: [ ]

**HSBC Bank plc**

**Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants**

**Issue of [Aggregate Principal Amount of Tranche] [Market Access Warrants]/[Low Exercise Price Options] linked to [description of Underlying(s)] [issued by [name of Underlying Company]]<sup>25</sup> (the "Underlying Security/Securities"/ "Underlying Index/Indices"/"Underlying Fund/Funds"/"Underlying ETF/ETFs" due [•] (the "Warrants" or ["MAWS"/["LEPOS"])**

**[Title of Warrants]**

**[(to be consolidated and form a single series with the existing [Insert details of existing Tranche(s)] issued pursuant to HSBC Bank plc's Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants]**

**PART A – CONTRACTUAL TERMS**

This document constitutes the Final Terms relating to the issue of the Tranche of Warrants described herein. Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the terms and conditions of the Warrants (the "Conditions") set forth in the Base Prospectus dated 27 July 2011 in relation to the above Programme [and the supplemental Prospectus[es] dated [ ]<sup>26</sup>] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus ("Prospectus") [for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive (Directive 2003/71/EC) (the "Prospectus Directive")]<sup>27</sup>.

[This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Warrants described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive and must be read in conjunction with such Prospectus [as so supplemented].]<sup>28</sup> Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Warrants is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms and the Prospectus. [The Prospectus [and any supplemental Prospectus[es]] [is] [are] available for viewing at [address] [and] [website]<sup>29</sup> and copies may be obtained from [address].]

*The following alternative language applies if the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under a Prospectus with an earlier date.*

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the [2005/2006/2007/2008/2009/2010] Conditions, which are defined in, and incorporated by reference into, the Base Prospectus dated 27 July 2011 and which are applicable to the Warrants. This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Warrants described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the

<sup>24</sup> To be included in respect of all issues which are to be admitted to listing.

<sup>25</sup> Include for MAWs linked to Underlying Security/Securities.

<sup>26</sup> Only include details of supplement Prospectus in which the Conditions have been amended for the purposes of all issues under the Programme.

<sup>27</sup> Only for Warrants which are publicly offered or admitted to trading on a regulated market

<sup>28</sup> Only for Warrants which are publicly offered or admitted to trading on a regulated market.

<sup>29</sup> If required by the UKLA in accordance with Article 14 of the Prospectus Directive.

Prospectus Directive (Directive 2003/71/EC) (the "**Prospectus Directive**")<sup>30</sup> and must be read in conjunction with the Base Prospectus dated [current date] [and the supplemental Prospectus(es) dated [ ]], which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus ("**Prospectus**") [for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive]<sup>31</sup>. Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Warrants is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms, the Conditions and the Prospectus. The Prospectus and the Conditions are available for viewing during normal business hours at [address] and copies may be obtained from [address].

*[For Warrants offered and sold in the United States of America include:*

#### **IMPORTANT NOTICES**

THE WARRANTS HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**"), THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY OTHER JURISDICTION, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, US PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATIONS OF THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) AS EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. ACCORDINGLY, THE WARRANTS ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")) AND (B) TO NON-US PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATIONS) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLERS OF WARRANTS PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (A) ABOVE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

#### **NOTICE TO NEW HAMPSHIRE RESIDENTS ONLY**

**NEITHER THE FACT THAT A REGISTRATION STATEMENT OR AN APPLICATION FOR A LICENSE HAS BEEN FILED UNDER CHAPTER 421-B ("RSA 421-B") OF THE NEW HAMPSHIRE REVISED STATUTES WITH THE STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE NOR THE FACT THAT A SECURITY IS EFFECTIVELY REGISTERED OR A PERSON IS LICENSED IN THE STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE CONSTITUTES A FINDING BY THE SECRETARY OF STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE THAT ANY DOCUMENT FILED UNDER RSA 421-B IS TRUE, COMPLETE AND NOT MISLEADING. NEITHER ANY SUCH FACT NOR THE FACT THAT AN EXEMPTION OR EXCEPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR A SECURITY OR A TRANSACTION MEANS THAT THE SECRETARY OF STATE HAS PASSED IN ANY WAY UPON THE MERITS OR QUALIFICATIONS OF, OR RECOMMENDED OR GIVEN APPROVAL TO, ANY PERSON, SECURITY OR TRANSACTION. IT IS UNLAWFUL TO MAKE, OR CAUSE TO BE MADE, TO ANY PROSPECTIVE PURCHASER, CUSTOMER OR CLIENT ANY REPRESENTATION INCONSISTENT WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THIS PARAGRAPH.**

#### **AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

**To permit compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act in connection with resales of the Warrants, the Issuer will promptly furnish, upon request of a holder of a Warrant, to such holder and a prospective purchaser designated by such holder the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) if, at the time of such request, the Issuer is neither a reporting company under Section 13 or 15(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.]**

---

<sup>30</sup> Only for Warrants which are publicly offered or admitted to trading on a regulated market

<sup>31</sup> Only for Warrants which are publicly offered or admitted to trading on a regulated market

### **Additional Provisions relating to Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes**

The following additional conditions shall be deemed to be added as Condition 21 to the terms and conditions set out in the section headed "Terms and Conditions of the Notes" appearing in "Part B - Information relating to the Notes Generally" of the Base Prospectus in respect of any issue of Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes.

The terms and conditions of the Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes shall consist of Condition 21, and in each case, the terms and conditions set out in the section headed "Terms and Conditions of the Notes" appearing in "Part B - Information relating to the Notes Generally" of the Base Prospectus, such information being incorporated by reference in this Prospectus (the "**Base Conditions**"), as amended or supplemented by the terms of each Tranche of Notes set out in the Final Terms (the "**Final Terms**"), examples of which are set out below.

#### **21. Provisions relating to Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes**

##### *(a) Definitions*

As used in this Condition 21, and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Final Terms, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

"**Additional Disruption Event**" means the occurrence of either (i) Hedging Disruption or (ii) Increased Cost of Hedging;

"**Associated Hedging Costs**" means any loss, or mark to market adjustment, which would be incurred by the Issuer and/or its affiliates as a result of terminating, liquidating, transferring, obtaining or re-establishing any swap agreement, financing arrangement or other hedging transaction entered into by or on behalf of the Issuer and/or its affiliates in relation to, as a result of or in connection with the issuance of the Notes (if any), subject to a minimum of zero;

"**Barrier Price**" shall have the meaning specified in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Basket of Commodities**" means a basket comprising two or more Commodities or Commodity Indices;

"**Calculation Agent Determination**" means that the Calculation Agent will determine the Relevant Price (or a method for determining a Relevant Price), taking into consideration the latest available quotation for the relevant Commodity Reference Price and any other information it deems relevant;

"**Cancellation**" means that all but not some only of the Notes shall be redeemed, each Note being redeemed by payment of an amount equal to the fair market value of such Note, less any Associated Hedging Costs, all as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion;

"**Commodity**" means, the commodity (or commodities) or futures contract on a commodity (or commodities) specified in the relevant Final Terms, and related expressions shall be construed accordingly;

"**Commodity Business Day**" means:

- (i) where the Commodity Reference Price is announced or published by an Exchange, any day that is (or, but for the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event, would have

been) a day on which that Exchange is open for trading during its regular trading sessions and notwithstanding any such Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time; or

- (ii) in any other case, a day in respect of which the relevant Price Source published (or, but for the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event, would have published), a price;

**"Commodity Fallback Value"** means the arithmetic mean of the quotations provided to the Calculation Agent by each of the Reference Dealers as its Commodity Reference Price for the relevant Pricing Date of the relevant Commodity, provided that if only three such quotations are so provided, the Commodity Fallback Value shall be the Commodity Reference Price remaining after disregarding the Commodity Reference Prices having the highest and lowest values (or if more than one such highest or lowest, one only of them). If fewer than three such quotations are so provided, it will be deemed that such value cannot be determined and the relevant value shall be the good faith estimate of the Calculation Agent;

**"Commodity Index"** means each index specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or an index comprising one or more commodities or contracts for the future delivery of a commodity (each a **"Component"**);

**"Commodity Price"** means, in respect of a Commodity or a Component as applicable, the price or other unit of quotation for such Commodity or Component specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, (i) in respect of any Commodity, the Commodity Reference Price specified in the relevant Final Terms and (ii) in respect of any Commodity Index, the Commodity Reference Price specified in the relevant Final Terms or, if not so specified, the official closing price of such Commodity Index;

**"Delayed Publication and Announcement"** means that the Relevant Price for a Pricing Date will be determined based on the Specified Price in respect of the original day scheduled as such Pricing Date that is published or announced by the relevant Price Source retrospectively on the first succeeding Commodity Business Day on which the Market Disruption Event ceases to exist, unless that Market Disruption Event continues to exist (measured from and including the original day that would otherwise have been the Pricing Date) or the Relevant Price continues to be unavailable for consecutive Commodity Business Days equal in number to the Specified Maximum Days of Disruption. In that case, the next Disruption Fallback specified in the relevant Final Terms will apply.

**"Delivery Date"** means, in respect of a Commodity Reference Price, the relevant date or month for delivery of the underlying Commodity (which must be a date or month reported or capable of being determined from information reported in or by the relevant Price Source) as follows:

- (i) if a date is, or a month and year are, specified in the relevant Final Terms, that date or that month and year;
- (ii) if a Nearby Month is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the month of expiration of the relevant Futures Contract; and
- (iii) if a method is specified in the relevant Final Terms for the purpose of determining the Delivery Date, the date or the month and year determined pursuant to that method;

**"Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price"** means (i) the permanent discontinuation of trading, in the relevant Futures Contract on the relevant Exchange or (ii) the disappearance of, or of trading in, the relevant Commodity or Component or (iii) the disappearance or permanent discontinuance or unavailability of a Commodity Reference Price, notwithstanding the availability of the related Price Source or the status of trading in the relevant Futures Contract, Commodity or Component;

**"Disrupted Day"** means any Commodity Business Day on which a relevant Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session or on which a Market Disruption Event has occurred;

**"Disruption Fallback"** means each of Calculation Agent Determination, Cancellation, Delayed Publication and Announcement, Commodity Fallback Value, Fallback Commodity Price, and Postponement, which are specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Exchange"** means, in respect of a Commodity, the exchange or principal trading market for such Commodity specified in the relevant Final Terms or in the Commodity Reference Price and in the case of a Commodity Index, the exchange or principal trading market for each Component comprising such Commodity Index;

**"Fallback Commodity Price"** means that the Calculation Agent shall determine the Relevant Price of the relevant Commodity using the Commodity Price specified in the relevant Final Terms as an alternative Commodity Price;

**"Futures Contract"** means, in respect of a Commodity Reference Price, the contract for future delivery of a contract size in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to the Commodity or Commodity Index referred to in that Commodity Reference Price;

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) the Issuer and/or its affiliates deem necessary to hedge the risk of issuing and performing any obligations with respect to the Notes or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s);

**"Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates would incur a materially increased cost (as compared with circumstances existing on the Issue Date), amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) the Issuer and/or its affiliates deem necessary to hedge the risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Notes, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), *provided that* any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging;

**"Index Component Disruption Event"** means:

- (i) the Commodity Reference Price published by the Price Source on any Pricing Date includes, or is derived from, a price for one or more Components published on any date between the Issue Date and such Pricing Date that is not a price published by the usual exchange or price source, but is a price determined by the Price Source; or

- (ii) the Commodity Reference Price published by the Price Source on any Pricing Date includes, or is derived from, a price for one or more Components published by the usual exchange or price source on any date between the Issue Date and such Pricing Date that, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, has been calculated or published subject to the occurrence of market disruption or similar, or otherwise not in accordance with the usual, then-current, method used by such exchange or price source;

**"Material Change in Content"** means the occurrence since the Trade Date of a material change in the content, composition or constitution of the relevant Commodity or Futures Contract or, in the case of a Commodity Index, Component;

**"Material Change in Formula"** means the occurrence since the Trade Date of a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating the relevant Commodity Reference Price;

**"Nearby Month"**, when preceded by a numerical adjective, means, in respect of a Delivery Date and a Pricing Date, the month of expiration of the Futures Contract identified by that numerical adjective, so that, for example, (A) **"First Nearby Month"** means the month of expiration of the first Futures Contract to expire following that Pricing Date; (B) **"Second Nearby Month"** means the month of expiration of the second Futures Contract to expire following that Pricing Date; and (C) **"Sixth Nearby Month"** means the month of expiration of the sixth Futures Contract to expire following that Pricing Date;

**"Postponement"** means that the Pricing Date will be deemed, for purposes of the application of this Disruption Fallback only, to be the first succeeding Commodity Business Day or on which the Market Disruption Event ceases to exist, unless that Market Disruption Event continues to exist (measured from and including the original day that would otherwise have been the Pricing Date) for consecutive Commodity Business Days equal in number to the Specified Maximum Days of Disruption. In that case, the next Disruption Fallback specified in the relevant Final Terms will apply;

**"Price Fixation Event"** means the enactment, promulgation, execution or notification of, or any change in or amendment to, any law (or the application or interpretation of any law, as determined by a court or regulatory authority of competent jurisdiction or as determined by the opinion of independent legal counsel nominated by the Issuer) that occurs after the Issue Date which would result in the fixing of the prices at which any relevant Commodity may be bought and sold which does not reflect normal market response to supply and demand vis a vis that which would exist if prices were not so fixed;

**"Price Source"** means the publication (or such other origin of reference, including an Exchange) containing (or reporting) the Specified Price (or prices from which the Specified Price is calculated) specified in the relevant Commodity Reference Price;

**"Price Source Disruption"** means (i) the failure of the Price Source to announce or publish the Specified Price (or the information necessary for determining the Specified Price) for the relevant Commodity Reference Price, or (ii) the temporary or permanent discontinuance or unavailability of the Price Source;

**"Pricing Date"** means each date specified in the relevant Final Terms or if that is not a Commodity Business Day the immediately succeeding Commodity Business Day;



**"Reference Dealers"** means four leading dealers in the relevant Commodities market selected by the Calculation Agent;

**"Relevant Price"** means, for any Pricing Date, the price, expressed as a price per unit of the Commodity or the price of the Commodity Index, determined with respect to that day for the specified Commodity Reference Price calculated as provided in this Condition 21 and the relevant Final Terms;

**"Scheduled Closing Time"** means, in respect of an Exchange, the scheduled weekday closing time of such Exchange on such Commodity Business Day, without regard to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours;

**"Specified Maximum Days of Disruption"** means two (2) Commodity Business Days or such other number of Specified Maximum Days of Disruption specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of a Commodity Reference Price any of the following prices (which must be a price reported in or by, or capable of being determined from information reported in or by, the relevant Price Source), as specified in the relevant Final Terms (and, if applicable, as of the time so specified): (A) the high price; (B) the low price; (C) the average of the high price and the low price; (D) the closing price; (E) the opening price; (F) the bid price; (G) the asked price; (H) the average of the bid price and the asked price; (I) the settlement price; (J) the official settlement price; (K) the official price; (L) the morning fixing; (M) the afternoon fixing; (N) the spot price; or (O) any other price specified in the relevant Final Terms on the Pricing Date;

**"Strike Price"** shall have the meaning specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Tax Disruption"** means the imposition of, change in or removal of an excise, severance, sales, use, value-added, transfer, stamp, documentary, recording or similar tax on, or measured by reference to, the relevant Commodity, or in the case of a Commodity Index, Component (other than a tax on, or measured by reference to overall gross or net income) by any government or taxation authority after the Trade Date, if the direct effect of such imposition, change or removal is to raise or lower the Relevant Price on the day that would otherwise be a Pricing Date from what it would have been without that imposition, change or removal;

**"Trade Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Trading Disruption"** means the material suspension of, or the material limitation imposed on, trading in the relevant Futures Contract or the Commodity or, in the case of a Commodity Index, Component on the Exchange or in any additional futures contract, options contract or commodity on any Exchange as specified in the relevant Final Terms. For these purposes:

- (i) a suspension of the trading in the Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, on any Commodity Business Day shall be deemed to be material only if:
  - (A) all trading in the Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, is suspended for the entire Pricing Date; or
  - (B) all trading in the Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, is suspended subsequent to the opening of trading on the Pricing Date, trading does not recommence prior to the regularly scheduled close of trading in such Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, on such

Pricing Date and such suspension is announced less than one hour preceding its commencement; and

- (ii) a limitation of trading in the relevant Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, on any Commodity Business Day shall be deemed to be material only if the relevant Exchange establishes limits on the range within which the price of the relevant Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, may fluctuate and the closing or settlement price of the relevant Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, on such day is at the upper or lower limit of that range;

**"Valuation Time"** means, in relation to each Commodity or Commodity Index to be valued on any date, the time on such date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if no such time is specified, the Scheduled Closing Time on the relevant Exchange on such date in relation to such Commodity or Commodity Index, as applicable. If the relevant Exchange closes prior to its Scheduled Closing Time and the specified Valuation Time is after the actual closing time for its regular trading session, then the Valuation Time shall be such actual closing time; and

**"Weighting"** has the meaning specified in the relevant Final Terms.

(b) *Market Disruption*

**"Market Disruption Event"** means, in respect of a relevant Commodity or Commodity Index and as determined by the Calculation Agent, the occurrence or existence of:

- (i) in the case of all Commodities and each Commodity Index, a Price Source Disruption, Trading Disruption, Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price and/or a Price Fixation Event and in addition;
- (ii) in the case of each Commodity Index and all Commodities other than Gold, Silver, Platinum or Palladium, Material Change in Formula, Material Change in Content and/or Tax Disruption, and;
- (iii) in the case of a Commodity Index, an Index Component Disruption Event.

The Calculation Agent shall give notice as soon as practicable to Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 of the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event and the action proposed to be taken in relation thereto.

(c) *Consequences of a Market Disruption Event and Disruption Fallbacks*

Upon a Market Disruption Event occurring or continuing on any Pricing Date (or, if different, the day on which prices/or that Pricing Date would, in the ordinary course, be published by the Price Source), the Calculation Agent shall apply the applicable Disruption Fallback in respect of the relevant Market Disruption Event in determining the consequence of the Market Disruption Event, or, if in the sole and absolute discretion of the Calculation Agent, it is not possible to apply the specified Disruption Fallback, the Calculation Agent shall apply the next applicable Disruption Fallback as specified in the relevant Final Terms. A Disruption Fallback is applicable if it is specified in the relevant Final Terms and shall apply in the order so specified. If no Disruption Fallback is specified, the Calculation Agent shall take the relevant actions specified below:

(i) Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price, a Material Change in Formula, or a Material Change in Content

If, with respect to the relevant Pricing Date, the Calculation Agent considers that there is in existence (i) a Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price, or (ii) a Material Change in Formula, or (iii) a Material Change in Content, then:

- (A) the Calculation Agent shall determine if such event has a material effect on the Notes and, if so, shall calculate the relevant Interest Amount and/or make another relevant calculation using, in lieu of a published price for that Commodity or Component, as the case may be, the price for that Commodity or Component, as the case may be, as at the time specified on that Pricing Date as determined by the Calculation Agent taking into consideration the latest available quotation for such Commodity or Component, as the case may be, and any other information that in good faith it deems relevant; or
- (B) unless Delayed Redemption on Occurrence of Market Disruption Event is specified as being applicable in the relevant Final Terms, on giving notice to Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13, the Issuer shall redeem all but not some only of the Notes, each Note being redeemed by payment of an amount equal to the fair market value of such Note, less any Associated Hedging Costs, all as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion. Payment shall be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13; or
- (C) if Delayed Redemption on Occurrence of Market Disruption Event is specified as being applicable in the relevant Final Terms, the Calculation Agent shall calculate the fair market value of each Note, taking into account the Market Disruption Event, less any Associated Hedging Costs (the "**Calculated Market Disruption Amount**") as soon as practicable following the occurrence of the Market Disruption Event (the "**Calculated Market Disruption Amount Determination Date**") and on the Maturity Date shall redeem each Note at an amount calculated by the Calculation Agent equal to the Calculated Market Disruption Amount plus interest accrued from and including the Calculated Market Disruption Amount Determination Date to but excluding the Maturity Date at a rate equal to Issuer's funding cost at such time.

(ii) Consequences of a Tax Disruption

If the Calculation Agent determines in good faith that a Tax Disruption has occurred or exists in respect of a Pricing Date, the Calculation Agent shall determine if such Tax Disruption has a material effect on the Notes and if so (i) shall effect any adjustments that it deems in good faith necessary to the terms and conditions of the Notes or, (ii) if it determines that such adjustments cannot be made on giving notice to Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13, the Issuer shall redeem all but not some only of the Notes, each Note being redeemed by payment of an amount equal to the fair market value of a Note, less any Associated Hedging Costs, all as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion.

(iii) Consequences of a Price Source Disruption, Trading Disruption and Price Fixation Event

If, with respect to the relevant Pricing Date, a Price Source Disruption, Trading Disruption or a Price Fixation Event has been in existence in excess of the Specified Maximum Days of Disruption, then the Calculation Agent shall apply the Commodity Fallback Value in order to determine the Relevant Price for that Pricing Date and each subsequent Pricing Date (if any).

(iv) Consequences of an Index Component Disruption

If the Calculation Agent determines that, on a Pricing Date (or, if different, the day on which prices for that Pricing Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the Price Source) an Index Component Disruption Event has occurred or exists then the Calculation Agent shall determine the Relevant Price (or a method for determining the Relevant Price) for that Pricing Date and each subsequent Pricing Date (if any).

(d) *Consequences of an Additional Disruption Event*

Following the occurrence of any Additional Disruption Event, the Calculation Agent will, in its sole and absolute discretion, determine whether or not the relevant Notes shall continue and, if so, determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, any adjustments to be made. If the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant Notes shall continue, it may make such adjustment(s) as it, in its sole and absolute discretion, determines to be appropriate, if any, to the formula for the Final Redemption Amount set out in the relevant Final Terms and any other variable relevant to the payment terms of the relevant Notes and/or any other adjustment which change or adjustment shall be effective on such date selected by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion. If the Calculation Agent determines in its sole and absolute discretion that the relevant Notes shall be terminated, then the Notes shall be terminated as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion and the entitlements of the relevant Noteholders to receive the relevant Final Redemption Amount (or any other payment to be made by the Issuer), as the case may be, shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount, less any Associated Hedging Costs, as in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (such opinion to be made in its sole and absolute discretion) is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the termination of the Notes.

(e) *Correction of Commodity Reference Price*

With the exception of any corrections published after the day which is three Commodity Business Days prior to the due date for any payment under the Notes, if the Commodity Reference Price published on a given day and used or to be used by the Calculation Agent to make any determination under the Notes is subsequently corrected and the correction published by the relevant Exchange or any other person responsible for the publication or announcement of the Commodity Reference Price within 30 calendar days of the original publication, the price to be used shall be the price of the relevant Commodity as so corrected. Corrections published after the day which is three Commodity Business Days prior to a due date for payment under the Notes will be disregarded by the Calculation Agent for the purposes of determining the relevant amount.

(f) *Knock-in-Event and Knock-out Event*

- (i) If "Knock-in Event" is specified as applicable in the Final Terms, then, unless otherwise specified in such Final Terms, any payment under the relevant Notes which is expressed in the relevant Final Terms to be subject to a Knock-in Event, shall be conditional upon the occurrence of such Knock-in Event.
- (ii) If "Knock-out Event" is specified as applicable in the Final Terms, then, unless otherwise specified in such Final Terms, any payment under the relevant Notes which is expressed in the relevant Final Terms to be subject to a Knock-out Event, shall be conditional upon the occurrence of such Knock-out Event.
- (iii) If the Knock-in Valuation Time or the Knock-out Valuation Time specified in the relevant Final Terms is any time or period of time during the regular trading hours on the relevant Exchange and if on any Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day and at any time during the one-hour period that begins or ends at the time on which the Commodity Reference Price triggers the Knock-in Level or the Knock-out Level, a Market Disruption Event occurs or exists, then, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms, the Knock-in Event or the Knock-out Event shall be deemed not to have occurred.
- (iv) If the Knock-in Valuation Time or the Knock-out Valuation Time specified in the applicable Final Terms is the Valuation Time and if any Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day is a Disrupted Day, then, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, such Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day will be deemed not to be a Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day for the purposes of determining the occurrence of a Knock-in Event or a Knock-out Event.

(g) *Definitions relating to Knock-in Event/Knock-out Event*

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms:

**"Knock-in Determination Day"** means the date(s) specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Knock-in Determination Period"** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Ending Date;

**"Knock-in Event"** means (i) in the case of a single Commodity, that the Commodity Reference Price determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Knock-in Valuation Time on any Knock-in Determination Day is and (ii) in the case of a Basket of Commodities, that the amount determined by the Calculation Agent equal to the sum of the values calculated for each Commodity as the product of (x) the Relevant Price as of the Knock-in Valuation Time on any Knock-in Determination Day and (y) the relevant Weighting is (A) "greater than", "greater than or equal to", "less than" or "less than or equal to" the Knock-in Price, as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Knock-in Price"** means (i) in the case of a single Commodity, the Relevant Price or (ii) in case of a Basket of Commodities, the price, in each case specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Final Terms, subject to adjustment from time to time in accordance

with the provisions set forth in Condition 21(c) (*Consequences of a Market Disruption Event and Disruption Fallbacks*);

**"Knock-in Period Beginning Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if the Knock-in Period Beginning Date Commodity Business Day Convention is specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms and such date is not a Commodity Business Day, the next following Commodity Business Day;

**"Knock-in Period Ending Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if the Knock-in Period Ending Date Commodity Business Day Convention is specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms and such date is not a Commodity Business Day, the next following Commodity Business Day;

**"Knock-in Valuation Time"** means the time or period of time on any Knock-in Determination Day specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or in the event that the relevant Final Terms do not specify a Knock-in Valuation Time, the Knock-in Valuation Time shall be the Valuation Time;

**"Knock-out Determination Day"** means the date(s) specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Knock-out Determination Period"** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Ending Date;

**"Knock-out Event"** means (i) in the case of a single Commodity, that the Relevant Price determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Knock-out Valuation Time on any Knock-out Determination Day is and (ii) in the case of a Basket of Commodities, that the amount determined by the Calculation Agent equal to the sum of the values for each Commodity as the product of (x) the Commodity Reference Price as of the Knock-out Valuation Time on any Knock-out Determination Day and (y) the relevant Weighting is (A) "greater than", (B) "greater than or equal to", (C) "less than" or (D) "less than or equal to" the Knock-out Level as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Knock-out Price"** means (i) in the case of a single Commodity, the Relevant Price or (ii) in the case of a Basket of Commodities, the price, in each case specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Final Terms, subject to adjustment from time to time in accordance with the provisions set forth in Condition 21(c) (*Consequences of a Market Disruption Event and Disruption Fallbacks*);

**"Knock-out Period Beginning Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if the Knock-out Period Beginning Date Commodity Business Day Convention is specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms and such date is not a Commodity Business Day, the next following Commodity Business Day;

**"Knock-out Period Ending Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if the Knock-out Period Ending Date Commodity Business Day Convention is specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms and such date is not a Commodity Business Day, the next following Commodity Business Day; and

**"Knock-out Valuation Time"** means the time or period of time on any Knock-out Determination Day specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or in the event that the applicable Final Terms do not specify a Knock-out Valuation Time, the Knock-out Valuation Time shall be the Valuation Time.

### **Additional Provisions relating to Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants**

The following additional conditions shall be deemed to be added as Condition 17 to the terms and conditions set out in the section headed "Terms and Conditions of the Warrants" appearing in "Part C - Warrants" of the Base Prospectus in respect of any issue of Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants.

The terms and conditions of the Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants shall consist of Condition 17, and in each case, the terms and conditions set out in the section headed "Terms and Conditions of the Warrants" appearing in "Part C - Warrants" of the Base Prospectus, such information being incorporated by reference in this Prospectus, as amended or supplemented by the terms of each Tranche of Warrants set out in the Final Terms (the "**Final Terms**"), examples of which are set out below.

#### **17. Provisions relating to Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants**

##### *(a) Definitions*

As used in this Condition 17, and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Final Terms, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

**"Additional Disruption Event"** means the occurrence of either (i) Hedging Disruption or (ii) Increased Cost of Hedging;

**"Associated Hedging Costs"** means any loss, or mark to market adjustment, which would be incurred by the Issuer and/or its affiliates as a result of terminating, liquidating, transferring, obtaining or re-establishing any swap agreement, financing arrangement or other hedging transaction entered into by or on behalf of the Issuer and/or its affiliates in relation to, as a result of or in connection with the issuance of the Warrants (if any), subject to a minimum of zero;

**"Barrier Price"** shall have the meaning specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Basket of Commodities"** means a basket comprising two or more Commodities or Commodity Indices;

**"Calculation Agent Determination"** means that the Calculation Agent will determine the Relevant Price (or a method for determining a Relevant Price), taking into consideration the latest available quotation for the relevant Commodity Reference Price and any other information it deems relevant;

**"Cancellation"** means that all but not some only of the Warrants shall be cancelled, each Warrant being cancelled by payment of an amount equal to the fair market value of such Warrant, less any Associated Hedging Costs, all as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion;

**"Commodity"** means, the commodity (or commodities) or futures contract on a commodity (or commodities) specified in the relevant Final Terms, and related expressions shall be construed accordingly;

**"Commodity Business Day"** means:

- (i) where the Commodity Reference Price is announced or published by an Exchange, any day that is (or, but for the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event, would have



been) a day on which that Exchange is open for trading during its regular trading sessions and notwithstanding any such Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time; or

- (ii) in any other case, a day in respect of which the relevant Price Source published (or, but for the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event, would have published), a price;

**"Commodity Fallback Value"** means the arithmetic mean of the quotations provided to the Calculation Agent by each of the Reference Dealers as its Commodity Reference Price for the relevant Pricing Date of the relevant Commodity, *provided that* if only three such quotations are so provided, the Commodity Fallback Value shall be the Commodity Reference Price remaining after disregarding the Commodity Reference Prices having the highest and lowest values (or if more than one such highest or lowest, one only of them). If fewer than three such quotations are so provided, it will be deemed that such value cannot be determined and the relevant value shall be the good faith estimate of the Calculation Agent;

**"Commodity Index"** means each index specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or an index comprising one or more commodities or contracts for the future delivery of a commodity (each a **"Component"**);

**"Commodity Price"** means, in respect of a Commodity or a Component as applicable, the price or other unit of quotation for such Commodity or Component specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, (i) in respect of any Commodity, the Commodity Reference Price specified in the relevant Final Terms and (ii) in respect of any Commodity Index, the Commodity Reference Price specified in the relevant Final Terms or, if not so specified, the official closing price of such Commodity Index;

**"Delayed Publication and Announcement"** means that the Relevant Price for a Pricing Date will be determined based on the Specified Price in respect of the original day scheduled as such Pricing Date that is published or announced by the relevant Price Source retrospectively on the first succeeding Commodity Business Day on which the Market Disruption Event ceases to exist, unless that Market Disruption Event continues to exist (measured from and including the original day that would otherwise have been the Pricing Date) or the Relevant Price continues to be unavailable for consecutive Commodity Business Days equal in number to the Specified Maximum Days of Disruption. In that case, the next Disruption Fallback specified in the relevant Final Terms will apply.

**"Delivery Date"** means, in respect of a Commodity Reference Price, the relevant date or month for delivery of the underlying Commodity (which must be a date or month reported or capable of being determined from information reported in or by the relevant Price Source) as follows:

- (i) if a date is, or a month and year are, specified in the relevant Final Terms, that date or that month and year;
- (ii) if a Nearby Month is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the month of expiration of the relevant Futures Contract; and

- (iii) if a method is specified in the relevant Final Terms for the purpose of determining the Delivery Date, the date or the month and year determined pursuant to that method;

**"Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price"** means (i) the permanent discontinuation of trading, in the relevant Futures Contract on the relevant Exchange or (ii) the disappearance of, or of trading in, the relevant Commodity or Component or (iii) the disappearance or permanent discontinuance or unavailability of a Commodity Reference Price, notwithstanding the availability of the related Price Source or the status of trading in the relevant Futures Contract, Commodity or Component;

**"Disrupted Day"** means any Commodity Business Day on which a relevant Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session or on which a Market Disruption Event has occurred;

**"Disruption Fallback"** means each of Calculation Agent Determination, Cancellation, Delayed Publication and Announcement, Commodity Fallback Value, Fallback Commodity Price, and Postponement, which are specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Exchange"** means, in respect of a Commodity, the exchange or principal trading market for such Commodity specified in the relevant Final Terms or in the Commodity Reference Price and in the case of a Commodity Index, the exchange or principal trading market for each Component comprising such Commodity Index;

**"Fallback Commodity Price"** means that the Calculation Agent shall determine the Relevant Price of the relevant Commodity using the Commodity Price specified in the relevant Final Terms as an alternative Commodity Price;

**"Futures Contract"** means, in respect of a Commodity Reference Price, the contract for future delivery of a contract size in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to the Commodity or Commodity Index referred to in that Commodity Reference Price;

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) the Issuer and/or its affiliates deem necessary to hedge the risk of issuing and performing any obligations with respect to the Warrants or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s);

**"Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates would incur a materially increased cost (as compared with circumstances existing on the Issue Date), amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) the Issuer and/or its affiliates deem necessary to hedge the risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Warrants, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), *provided that* any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging;

**"Index Component Disruption Event"** means:

- (i) the Commodity Reference Price published by the Price Source on any Pricing Date includes, or is derived from, a price for one or more Components published on any

date between the Issue Date and such Pricing Date that is not a price published by the usual exchange or price source, but is a price determined by the Price Source; or

- (ii) the Commodity Reference Price published by the Price Source on any Pricing Date includes, or is derived from, a price for one or more Components published by the usual exchange or price source on any date between the Issue Date and such Pricing Date that, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, has been calculated or published subject to the occurrence of market disruption or similar, or otherwise not in accordance with the usual, then-current, method used by such exchange or price source;

**"Material Change in Content"** means the occurrence since the Trade Date of a material change in the content, composition or constitution of the relevant Commodity or Futures Contract or, in the case of a Commodity Index, Component;

**"Material Change in Formula"** means the occurrence since the Trade Date of a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating the relevant Commodity Reference Price;

**"Nearby Month"**, when preceded by a numerical adjective, means, in respect of a Delivery Date and a Pricing Date, the month of expiration of the Futures Contract identified by that numerical adjective, so that, for example, (A) **"First Nearby Month"** means the month of expiration of the first Futures Contract to expire following that Pricing Date; (B) **"Second Nearby Month"** means the month of expiration of the second Futures Contract to expire following that Pricing Date; and (C) **"Sixth Nearby Month"** means the month of expiration of the sixth Futures Contract to expire following that Pricing Date;

**"Postponement"** means that the Pricing Date will be deemed, for purposes of the application of this Disruption Fallback only, to be the first succeeding Commodity Business Day or on which the Market Disruption Event ceases to exist, unless that Market Disruption Event continues to exist (measured from and including the original day that would otherwise have been the Pricing Date) for consecutive Commodity Business Days equal in number to the Specified Maximum Days of Disruption. In that case, the next Disruption Fallback specified in the relevant Final Terms will apply;

**"Price Fixation Event"** means the enactment, promulgation, execution or notification of, or any change in or amendment to, any law (or the application or interpretation of any law, as determined by a court or regulatory authority of competent jurisdiction or as determined by the opinion of independent legal counsel nominated by the Issuer) that occurs after the Issue Date which would result in the fixing of the prices at which any relevant Commodity may be bought and sold which does not reflect normal market response to supply and demand *vis a vis* that which would exist if prices were not so fixed;

**"Price Source"** means the publication (or such other origin of reference, including an Exchange) containing (or reporting) the Specified Price (or prices from which the Specified Price is calculated) specified in the relevant Commodity Reference Price;

**"Price Source Disruption"** means (i) the failure of the Price Source to announce or publish the Specified Price (or the information necessary for determining the Specified Price) for the relevant Commodity Reference Price, or (ii) the temporary or permanent discontinuance or unavailability of the Price Source;

**"Pricing Date"** means each date specified in the relevant Final Terms or if that is not a Commodity Business Day the immediately succeeding Commodity Business Day;

**"Reference Dealers"** means four leading dealers in the relevant Commodities market selected by the Calculation Agent;

**"Relevant Price"** means, for any Pricing Date, the price, expressed as a price per unit of the Commodity or the price of the Commodity Index, determined with respect to that day for the specified Commodity Reference Price calculated as provided in this Condition 17 and the relevant Final Terms;

**"Scheduled Closing Time"** means, in respect of an Exchange, the scheduled weekday closing time of such Exchange on such Commodity Business Day, without regard to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours;

**"Specified Maximum Days of Disruption"** means two (2) Commodity Business Days or such other number of Specified Maximum Days of Disruption specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of a Commodity Reference Price any of the following prices (which must be a price reported in or by, or capable of being determined from information reported in or by, the relevant Price Source), as specified in the relevant Final Terms (and, if applicable, as of the time so specified): (A) the high price; (B) the low price; (C) the average of the high price and the low price; (D) the closing price; (E) the opening price; (F) the bid price; (G) the asked price; (H) the average of the bid price and the asked price; (I) the settlement price; (J) the official settlement price; (K) the official price; (L) the morning fixing; (M) the afternoon fixing; (N) the spot price; or (O) any other price specified in the relevant Final Terms on the Pricing Date;

**"Strike Price"** shall have the meaning specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Tax Disruption"** means the imposition of, change in or removal of an excise, severance, sales, use, value-added, transfer, stamp, documentary, recording or similar tax on, or measured by reference to, the relevant Commodity, or in the case of a Commodity Index, Component (other than a tax on, or measured by reference to overall gross or net income) by any government or taxation authority after the Trade Date, if the direct effect of such imposition, change or removal is to raise or lower the Relevant Price on the day that would otherwise be a Pricing Date from what it would have been without that imposition, change or removal;

**"Trade Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Trading Disruption"** means the material suspension of, or the material limitation imposed on, trading in the relevant Futures Contract or the Commodity or, in the case of a Commodity Index, Component on the Exchange or in any additional futures contract, options contract or commodity on any Exchange as specified in the relevant Final Terms. For these purposes:

- (i) a suspension of the trading in the Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, on any Commodity Business Day shall be deemed to be material only if:
  - (A) all trading in the Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, is suspended for the entire Pricing Date; or

(B) all trading in the Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, is suspended subsequent to the opening of trading on the Pricing Date, trading does not recommence prior to the regularly scheduled close of trading in such Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, on such Pricing Date and such suspension is announced less than one hour preceding its commencement; and

(ii) a limitation of trading in the relevant Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, on any Commodity Business Day shall be deemed to be material only if the relevant Exchange establishes limits on the range within which the price of the relevant Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, may fluctuate and the closing or settlement price of the relevant Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, on such day is at the upper or lower limit of that range;

**"Valuation Time"** means, in relation to each Commodity or Commodity Index to be valued on any date, the time on such date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if no such time is specified, the Scheduled Closing Time on the relevant Exchange on such date in relation to such Commodity or Commodity Index, as applicable. If the relevant Exchange closes prior to its Scheduled Closing Time and the specified Valuation Time is after the actual closing time for its regular trading session, then the Valuation Time shall be such actual closing time; and

**"Weighting"** has the meaning specified in the relevant Final Terms.

(b) *Market Disruption*

**"Market Disruption Event"** means, in respect of a relevant Commodity or Commodity Index and as determined by the Calculation Agent, the occurrence or existence of:

(i) in the case of all Commodities and each Commodity Index, a Price Source Disruption, Trading Disruption, Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price and/or a Price Fixation Event and in addition;

(ii) in the case of each Commodity Index and all Commodities other than Gold, Silver, Platinum or Palladium, Material Change in Formula, Material Change in Content and/or Tax Disruption, and;

(iii) in the case of a Commodity Index, an Index Component Disruption Event.

The Calculation Agent shall give notice as soon as practicable to Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 10 of the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event and the action proposed to be taken in relation thereto.

(c) *Consequences of a Market Disruption Event and Disruption Fallbacks*

Upon a Market Disruption Event occurring or continuing on any Pricing Date (or, if different, the day on which prices/or that Pricing Date would, in the ordinary course, be published by the Price Source), the Calculation Agent shall apply the applicable Disruption Fallback in respect of the relevant Market Disruption Event in determining the consequence of the Market Disruption Event, or, if in the sole and absolute discretion of the Calculation Agent, it is not possible to apply the specified Disruption Fallback, the Calculation Agent shall apply the next

applicable Disruption Fallback as specified in the relevant Final Terms. A Disruption Fallback is applicable if it is specified in the relevant Final Terms and shall apply in the order so specified. If no Disruption Fallback is specified, the Calculation Agent shall take the relevant actions specified below:

- (i) Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price, a Material Change in Formula, or a Material Change in Content

If, with respect to the relevant Pricing Date, the Calculation Agent considers that there is in existence (i) a Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price, or (ii) a Material Change in Formula, or (iii) a Material Change in Content, then:

- (A) the Calculation Agent shall determine if such event has a material effect on the Warrants and, if so, shall calculate the Cash Settlement Amount and/or make another relevant calculation using, in lieu of a published price for that Commodity or Component, as the case may be, the price for that Commodity or Component, as the case may be, as at the time specified on that Pricing Date as determined by the Calculation Agent taking into consideration the latest available quotation for such Commodity or Component, as the case may be, and any other information that in good faith it deems relevant; or
  - (B) unless Delayed Cancellation on the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event is specified as being applicable in the relevant Final Terms, on giving notice to Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 10, the Issuer shall terminate and cancel all but not some only of the Warrants, each Warrant being terminated and cancelled by payment of an amount equal to the fair market value of such Warrant, less any Associated Hedging Costs, all as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion. Payment shall be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 10; or
  - (C) if Delayed Cancellation on the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event is specified as being applicable in the relevant Final Terms, the Calculation Agent shall calculate the fair market value of each Warrant, taking into account the Market Disruption Event, less any Associated Hedging Costs (the "**Calculated Market Disruption Amount**") as soon as practicable following the occurrence of the Market Disruption Event (the "**Calculated Market Disruption Amount Determination Date**") and on the date selected by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion (the "**Termination and Cancellation Date**") shall terminate and cancel each Warrant at an amount calculated by the Calculation Agent equal to the Calculated Market Disruption Amount plus interest accrued from and including the Calculated Market Disruption Amount Determination Date to but excluding the Termination and Cancellation Date at a rate equal to Issuer's funding cost at such time.
- (ii) Consequences of a Tax Disruption

If the Calculation Agent determines in good faith that a Tax Disruption has occurred or exists in respect of a Pricing Date, the Calculation Agent shall determine if such Tax Disruption has a material effect on the Warrants and if so (i) shall effect any adjustments that it deems in good faith necessary to the terms and conditions of the Warrants or, (ii) if it determines that such adjustments cannot be made on giving notice to Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 10, the Issuer shall cancel all but not some only of the Warrants, each Warrant being cancelled

by payment of an amount equal to the fair market value of a Warrant, less any Associated Hedging Costs, all as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion.

(iii) *Consequences of a Price Source Disruption, Trading Disruption and Price Fixation Event*

If, with respect to the relevant Pricing Date, a Price Source Disruption, Trading Disruption or a Price Fixation Event has been in existence in excess of the Specified Maximum Days of Disruption, then the Calculation Agent shall apply the Commodity Fallback Value in order to determine the Relevant Price for that Pricing Date and each subsequent Pricing Date (if any).

(iv) *Consequences of an Index Component Disruption Event*

If the Calculation Agent determines that, on a Pricing Date (or, if different, the day on which prices for that Pricing Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the Price Source) an Index Component Disruption Event has occurred or exists then the Calculation Agent shall determine the Relevant Price (or a method for determining the Relevant Price) for that Pricing Date and each subsequent Pricing Date (if any).

(d) *Consequences of an Additional Disruption Event*

Following the occurrence of any Additional Disruption Event, the Calculation Agent will, in its sole and absolute discretion, determine whether or not the relevant Warrants shall continue and, if so, determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, any adjustments to be made. If the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant Warrants shall continue, it may make such adjustment(s) as it, in its sole and absolute discretion, determines to be appropriate, if any, to the formula for the Cash Settlement Amount set out in the relevant Final Terms and any other variable relevant to the payment terms of the relevant Warrants and/or any other adjustment which change or adjustment shall be effective on such date selected by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion. If the Calculation Agent determines in its sole and absolute discretion that the relevant Warrants shall be terminated, then the Warrants shall be terminated as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion and the entitlements of the relevant Warrantholders to receive the relevant Cash Settlement Amount (or any other payment to be made by the Issuer), as the case may be, shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Warrants shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount, less any Associated Hedging Costs, as in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (such opinion to be made in its sole and absolute discretion) is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the termination of the Warrants.

(e) *Correction of Commodity Reference Price*

With the exception of any corrections published after the day which is three Commodity Business Days prior to the due date for any payment under the Warrants, if the Commodity Reference Price published on a given day and used or to be used by the Calculation Agent to make any determination under the Warrants is subsequently corrected and the correction published by the relevant Exchange or any other person responsible for the publication or announcement of the Commodity Reference Price within 30 calendar days of the original publication, the price to be used shall be the price of the relevant Commodity as so corrected. Corrections published after the day which is three Commodity Business Days prior to a due date for payment under the Warrants will be disregarded by the Calculation Agent for the purposes of determining the relevant amount.

(f) *Knock-in-Event and Knock-out Event*

- (i) If "Knock-in Event" is specified as applicable in the Final Terms, then, unless otherwise specified in such Final Terms, any payment under the relevant Warrants which is expressed in the relevant Final Terms to be subject to a Knock-in Event, shall be conditional upon the occurrence of such Knock-in Event.
- (ii) If "Knock-out Event" is specified as applicable in the Final Terms, then, unless otherwise specified in such Final Terms, any payment under the relevant Warrants which is expressed in the relevant Final Terms to be subject to a Knock-out Event, shall be conditional upon the occurrence of such Knock-out Event.
- (iii) If the Knock-in Valuation Time or the Knock-out Valuation Time specified in the relevant Final Terms is any time or period of time during the regular trading hours on the relevant Exchange and if on any Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day and at any time during the one-hour period that begins or ends at the time on which the Commodity Reference Price triggers the Knock-in Level or the Knock-out Level, a Market Disruption Event occurs or exists, then, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms, the Knock-in Event or the Knock-out Event shall be deemed not to have occurred.
- (iv) If the Knock-in Valuation Time or the Knock-out Valuation Time specified in the relevant Final Terms is the Valuation Time and if any Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day is a Disrupted Day, then, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, such Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day will be deemed not to be a Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day for the purposes of determining the occurrence of a Knock-in Event or a Knock-out Event.

(g) *Definitions relating to Knock-in Event/Knock-out Event*

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms:

**"Knock-in Determination Day"** means the date(s) specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Knock-in Determination Period"** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Ending Date;

**"Knock-in Event"** means (i) in the case of a single Commodity, that the Commodity Reference Price determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Knock-in Valuation Time on any Knock-in Determination Day is and (ii) in the case of a Basket of Commodities, that the amount determined by the Calculation Agent equal to the sum of the values calculated for each Commodity as the product of (x) the Relevant Price as of the Knock-in Valuation Time on any Knock-in Determination Day and (y) the relevant Weighting is (A) "greater than", "greater than or equal to", "less than" or "less than or equal to" the Knock-in Price, as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Knock-in Price"** means (i) in the case of a single Commodity, the Relevant Price or (ii) in case of a Basket of Commodities, the price, in each case specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Final Terms, subject to adjustment from time to time in accordance with the



provisions set forth in Condition 17(c) (*Consequences of a Market Disruption Event and Disruption Fallbacks*);

**"Knock-in Period Beginning Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if the Knock-in Period Beginning Date Commodity Business Day Convention is specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms and such date is not a Commodity Business Day, the next following Commodity Business Day;

**"Knock-in Period Ending Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if the Knock-in Period Ending Date Commodity Business Day Convention is specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms and such date is not a Commodity Business Day, the next following Commodity Business Day;

**"Knock-in Valuation Time"** means the time or period of time on any Knock-in Determination Day specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or in the event that the relevant Final Terms do not specify a Knock-in Valuation Time, the Knock-in Valuation Time shall be the Valuation Time;

**"Knock-out Determination Day"** means the date(s) specified as such in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Knock-out Determination Period"** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Ending Date;

**"Knock-out Event"** means (i) in the case of a single Commodity, that the Relevant Price determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Knock-out Valuation Time on any Knock-out Determination Day is and (ii) in the case of a Basket of Commodities, that the amount determined by the Calculation Agent equal to the sum of the values for each Commodity as the product of (x) the Commodity Reference Price as of the Knock-out Valuation Time on any Knock-out Determination Day and (y) the relevant Weighting is (A) "greater than", (B) "greater than or equal to", (C) "less than" or (D) "less than or equal to" the Knock-out Level as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

**"Knock-out Price"** means (i) in the case of a single Commodity, the Relevant Price or (ii) in the case of a Basket of Commodities, the price, in each case specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Final Terms, subject to adjustment from time to time in accordance with the provisions set forth in Condition 17(c) (*Consequences of a Market Disruption Event and Disruption Fallbacks*);

**"Knock-out Period Beginning Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if the Knock-out Period Beginning Date Commodity Business Day Convention is specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms and such date is not a Commodity Business Day, the next following Commodity Business Day;

**"Knock-out Period Ending Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if the Knock-out Period Ending Date Commodity Business Day Convention is specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms and such date is not a Commodity Business Day, the next following Commodity Business Day; and

**"Knock-out Valuation Time"** means the time or period of time on any Knock-out Determination Day specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or in the event that the

applicable Final Terms do not specify a Knock-out Valuation Time, the Knock-out Valuation Time shall be the Valuation Time.

**Amendment to Condition 21(f) in respect of Inflation Rate-Linked Notes and Condition 18(c) in respect of Inflation Rate-Linked Warrants**

With respect to Inflation Rate-Linked Notes and Inflation Rate-Linked Warrants, the following provisions shall apply in lieu of Condition 21(f) (*Adjustments to Indices*) and Condition 18(c) (*Adjustments to Indices*) respectively.

21(f) *Adjustments to Indices for Inflation Rate-Linked Notes* / 18(c) *Adjustments to Indices for Inflation Rate-Linked Warrants*

**(A) Definitions**

In this Condition:

"**Affected Payment Date**" has the meaning given in (B) below;

"**Fallback Bond**" means a bond selected by the Calculation Agent and issued by the government or one of the governments (but not any government agency) of the country (or countries) to whose level of inflation the relevant Index relates and which pays a coupon and/or redemption amount which is calculated by reference to the level of inflation in such country (or countries), with a maturity date which falls on the same day as the Maturity Date or the Settlement Date, as the case may be, or such other date as the Calculation Agent shall select if there is no such bond maturing on the Maturity Date or Settlement Date, as the case may be. If any bond so selected is redeemed, the Calculation Agent will select a new Fallback Bond on the same basis, but selected from all eligible bonds in issue at the time the original Fallback Bond is redeemed (including any bond for which the redeemed bond is exchanged);

"**Index**" means each inflation index specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

"**Index Sponsor**" means the entity specified as such in the applicable Final Terms and any successor entity that publishes or announces (directly or through an agent) the level of the Index;

"**Reference Month**" means the calendar month for which the level of the Index was reported, regardless of when this information is published or announced. If the period for which level of the Index was reported is a period other than a month, the Reference Month is the period for which the level of the Index was reported;

"**Related Bond**" means, if specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms, means the bond specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms and no bond is specified therein, the Fallback Bond, and the Calculation Agent shall use the Fallback Bond for any Related Bond determination;

"**Substitute Index Level**" means the level of the Index, determined by the Calculation Agent pursuant to (C) below, in respect of an Affected Payment Date; and

"**Successor Index**" has the meaning specified in (C) below.

**(B) Delay of Publication**

If any level of the Index for a Reference Month relevant to the calculation of a payment of interest has not been published or announced by the day that is five Business Days prior to the relevant [Interest

Payment Date or [Maturity Date]<sup>1</sup>/[Cash Settlement Payment Date]<sup>2</sup>, as the case may be (the "**Affected Payment Date**"), the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level of the Index using the following methodology:

- (i) If Related Bond is specified as applicable in the relevant Final Terms, the Calculation Agent will take the same action to determine the Substitute Index Level for the Affected Payment Date as that taken by the calculation agent pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond;
- (ii) If (A) Related Bond is specified as not applicable in the relevant Final Terms; or (B) the Calculation Agent is unable to determine the Substitute Index Level under (i) above for any reason, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the Substitute Index Level as follows:

$$\text{Substitute Index Level} = \text{Base Level} \times (\text{Latest Level} / \text{Reference Level})$$

where:

"*Base Level*" means the level of the Index (excluding any "flash" estimates) published or announced by the Index Sponsor in respect of the month which is 12 calendar months prior to the month for which the Substitute Index Level is being determined;

"*Latest Level*" means the latest level of the Index (excluding any "flash" estimates) published or announced by the Index Sponsor prior to the month in respect of which the Substitute Index Level is being calculated; and

"*Reference Level*" means the level of the Index (excluding any "flash" estimates) published or announced by the Index Sponsor in respect of the month that is 12 calendar months prior to the month referred to in "Latest Level" above. For the avoidance of doubt, any Reference Level published or announced at any time after the day that is five Business Days prior to the next [Interest Payment Date and/or the Maturity Date, as the case may be]<sup>3</sup>/[Cash Settlement Payment Date]<sup>4</sup>, will not be used in any calculations and the Substitute Index Level so determined pursuant to this sub-paragraph (B) will be the definitive level.

**(C) Cessation of Publication**

If a level for the Index has not been published or announced for two consecutive months or the Index Sponsor announces that it will no longer continue to publish or announce the Index, then the Calculation Agent shall determine a Successor Index (in lieu of any previously applicable Index) for the purposes of the Notes by using the following methodology:

- (i) If at any time a successor index has been designated by the calculation agent pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond, such successor index shall be designated a "**Successor Index**" for the purposes of all subsequent determinations of [interest payable and of the Final Redemption Amount]<sup>5</sup>[the Cash Settlement Amount]<sup>6</sup>, notwithstanding that any other Successor Index may previously have been determined.

---

<sup>1</sup> Wording applies to Notes and Condition 21(f).

<sup>2</sup> Wording applies to Warrants and Condition 18(c).

<sup>3</sup> Wording applies to Notes and Condition 21(f).

<sup>4</sup> Wording applies to Warrants and Condition 18(c).

<sup>5</sup> Wording applies to Notes and Condition 21(f).

**Part G - Product Supplement for Interest Rate-Linked Notes and Warrants and Inflation Rate-Linked Notes and Warrants - Amendment to Condition 21(f) in respect of Inflation Rate-Linked Notes and Condition 18(c) in respect of Inflation Rate-Linked Warrants**

- (ii) If a Successor Index has not been determined under (i) above, and a notice has been given or an announcement has been made by the Index Sponsor, specifying that the Index will be superseded by a replacement index specified by the Index Sponsor, and the Calculation Agent determines that such replacement index is calculated using the same or substantially similar formula or method of calculation as used in the calculation of the previously applicable Index, such replacement index shall be the Successor Index from the date that such replacement Index comes into effect.
- (iii) If a Successor Index has not been determined under (i) or (ii) above, the Calculation Agent (acting in its sole and absolute discretion) will determine an appropriate alternative index for such Affected Payment Date, and such index will be deemed a "Successor Index".
- (iv) [If the Calculation Agent determines that there is no appropriate alternative index, then the Notes shall be redeemed on the date selected by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion and the entitlements of the relevant Noteholders to receive any remaining payments of interest and the Final Redemption Amount shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount as in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (such opinion to be made in its sole and absolute discretion) is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the early redemption of the Notes.]<sup>7</sup>

[If the Calculation Agent determines that there is no appropriate alternative index, then the Warrants shall be terminated as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion and the entitlements of the relevant Warrantholders to receive the relevant Cash Settlement Amount (or any other payment to be made by the Issuer), as the case may be, shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Warrants shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount as in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (such opinion to be made in its sole and absolute discretion) is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the early termination of the Warrants.]<sup>8</sup>

**(D) Rebasing of the Index**

If the Calculation Agent determines that the Index has been or will be rebased at any time, the Index as so rebased (the "**Rebased Index**") will be used for purposes of determining the level of an Index from the date of such rebasing; *provided, however, that* the Calculation Agent shall make such adjustments as are made by the calculation agent pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond, if any, to the levels of the Rebased Index so that the Rebased Index levels reflect the same rate of inflation as the Index before it was rebased. If there is no Related Bond, the Calculation Agent shall make adjustments to the levels of the Rebased Index so that the Rebased Index levels reflect the same rate of inflation as the Index before it was rebased. Any such rebasing shall not affect any prior payments made under the Notes.

**(E) Material Modification**

If, on or prior to the day that is five Business Days before the next date which is an Interest Payment Date, the Maturity Date or Cash Settlement Payment Date (as the case may be), an Index Sponsor announces that it will make a material change to an Index, then the Calculation Agent shall make any

---

<sup>6</sup> Wording applies to Warrants and Condition 18(c).

<sup>7</sup> Wording applies to Notes and Condition 21(f).

<sup>8</sup> Wording applies to Warrants and Condition 18(c).

**Part G - Product Supplement for Interest Rate-Linked Notes and Warrants and Inflation Rate-Linked Notes and Warrants - Amendment to Condition 21(f) in respect of Inflation Rate-Linked Notes and Condition 18(c) in respect of Inflation Rate-Linked Warrants**

such adjustments to the Index consistent with adjustments made to the Related Bond, or, if there is no Related Bond, only those adjustments necessary for the modified Index to continue as the Index.

**(F) Manifest Error in Publication**

If, within thirty days of publication and prior to the Maturity Date or Cash Settlement Payment Date, as the case may be, the Calculation Agent determines that the Index Sponsor has corrected the level of the Index to remedy a manifest error in its original publication, the Calculation Agent will take such action as it may deem necessary and practicable to give effect to such correction.

### Additional Provisions relating to Currency-Linked Notes

The following additional condition shall be deemed to be added as Condition 21 to the terms and conditions set out in the section headed "Terms and Conditions of the Notes" appearing in "Part B - Information relating to the Notes Generally" of the Base Prospectus in respect of any issue of Currency-Linked Notes.

Any references to "this document" in the Final Terms section of this Supplement shall be deemed to refer to the Final Terms.

#### 21. Provisions relating to Currency-Linked Notes

Each of the following Conditions 21A, 21B and 21C shall apply to any Tranche of Notes which are Currency-Linked Notes, unless the Final Terms specify otherwise.

##### A. FX Disruption Event

Notwithstanding the provisions of Condition 6(a) (*Redemption and Purchase - At Maturity*), if an FX Disruption occurs at any time on or prior to the Maturity Date in relation to a Reference Currency:

- (a) the Calculation Agent shall notify the Issuer thereof and the Issuer shall as soon as practicable notify the Noteholders thereof in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*);
- (b) the Issuer shall redeem the Notes by payment in respect of each Note of the Early Redemption Amount (determined in accordance with paragraph 26 of the Final Terms);
- (c) such redemption will occur as soon as the Calculation Agent determines, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, that it is practical to calculate the Early Redemption Amount and to effect payment of it (the date on which such payment is effected, the "**Final Maturity Date**"); and
- (d) to the extent that payment is made after the Maturity Date, the Early Redemption Amount shall be increased by an amount, determined by the Calculation Agent, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, equal to the amount of interest the Calculation Agent determines could reasonably and practically have been earned at then current market rates by a non-resident of the related Reference Currency Jurisdiction on the early redemption amount from the Maturity Date to the day that is two Business Days prior to the Final Maturity Date.

For the purposes hereof:

"**FX Disruption**" means the occurrence of any event or condition (including any change in law or any government action) which in the determination of the Calculation Agent, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, makes it impossible, illegal or impractical (i) to convert any Reference Currency into the Specified Currency through customary legal channels, (ii) for non-residents of any Reference Currency Jurisdiction to convert the related Reference Currency into the Specified Currency on terms as favourable as those generally available to residents of such Reference Currency Jurisdiction, or (iii) for residents or non-residents of such Reference Currency Jurisdiction to transfer funds, including any non-Reference Currency funds,

from accounts inside such Reference Currency Jurisdiction to accounts outside such Reference Currency Jurisdiction or between accounts in such Reference Currency Jurisdiction or by or to non-residents of such Reference Currency Jurisdiction;

"**Reference Currency**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms; and

"**Reference Currency Jurisdiction**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms.

**B. Non-deliverability of Specified Currency**

If, at the time any payment of principal, premium, interest and/or additional or other amounts, if any, in respect of the Notes is due (each a "**Required Payment**"), the Specified Currency is no longer (i) used by the government of the Specified Currency Jurisdiction for the payment of public and private debts or (ii) used for settlement of transactions by public institutions in the Specified Currency Jurisdiction or within the international banking community, or (iii) expected to be available, when any Required Payment is due as a result of circumstances beyond the control of the Issuer, the Issuer shall be entitled to satisfy its obligations in respect of such Required Payment by making such Required Payment in the Alternative Payment Currency, converted from the Specified Currency, on the basis of the Relevant Screen Rate (the "**Alternative Payment Amount**"). Any payment made under such circumstances in the Alternative Payment Currency will constitute valid payment and will not constitute a default in respect of the Notes. The Issuer's communications, opinions, determinations, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained by the Issuer hereunder shall be at its sole discretion and shall (in the absence of manifest error, wilful default or bad faith) be conclusive for all purposes and binding on the Issuer, the Paying Agents, and the holders of the Notes or Coupons. By acceptance thereof, purchasers of the Notes will be deemed to have acknowledged and agreed and to have waived any and all actual or potential conflicts of interest that may arise as a result of the calculation of the Alternative Payment Amount by the Issuer.

For the purposes hereof;

"**Alternative Payment Currency**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Relevant Screen Rate**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms; and

"**Specified Currency Jurisdiction**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms.

**C. Screen Rate Unavailability**

Where the Screen Rate is unavailable, for any reason, at the specified time on any date on which an exchange rate is required to be determined, the Calculation Agent will, if a Screen Rate Fall-Back is specified in the relevant Final Terms, determine the relevant exchange rate in accordance with the Screen Rate Fall-Back provisions specified in the Final Terms. If the Calculation Agent is unable to determine the exchange rate in accordance with such Fall-Back provisions or no such Screen Rate Fall-Back provisions are so specified, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the exchange rate in its sole and absolute discretion, acting in good faith.

For the purposes hereof;

"**Screen Rate**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms; and

"**Screen Rate Fall-Back**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms



## **PRO FORMA FINAL TERMS FOR CREDIT-LINKED NOTES**

*Set out below is the form of Final Terms which will be completed for each Tranche of Credit-Linked Notes issued under the Programme.*

The terms and conditions of Credit-Linked Notes shall consist of the "*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*" set out in "*Part B - Information about the Notes Generally*" of this Base Prospectus (the "**Base Conditions**") as amended or supplemented by the terms set out in the Final Terms (including the Annexes thereto) (the "**Final Terms**"), substantially in the form which is set out below (terms used in such provisions being deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of this Base Prospectus).

[Notes issued pursuant to these Final Terms are securities to be listed under Listing Rule [17/19]<sup>1</sup>.]

### **FINAL TERMS**

Final Terms dated [•]

Series No.: [•]

Tranche No.: [•]

**HSBC Bank plc**

**Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants**

**Issue of**

**[Aggregate Principal Amount of Tranche]**

**[Title of Notes] due [•]**

**[(to be consolidated and form a single series with the existing [Insert details of existing Tranche(s)]) issued pursuant to HSBC Bank plc's Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants]**

**Linked to [name of Reference Entity]**

This document constitutes the Final Terms relating to the issue of the Tranche of Notes described herein. Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the terms and conditions of the Notes (the "**Conditions**") set forth in the Base Prospectus dated 27 July 2011 in relation to the above Programme [and the supplemental Prospectus[es] dated [•]<sup>2</sup>] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus ("**Prospectus**") [for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive (Directive 2003/71/EC) (the "**Prospectus Directive**")]<sup>3</sup>.

If this Final Terms indicates that it relates to an issue of Certificates, then all references herein and in the Prospectus to Notes shall be deemed to be references to "Certificates" for the purposes of this Issue.

[This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Notes described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive and must be read in conjunction with such Prospectus [as so supplemented].]<sup>4</sup> Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination

<sup>1</sup> To be included in respect of all issues which are to be admitted to listing. Delete as appropriate. Please refer to the Listing Rules. Listing Rule 17 applies to debt securities, asset backed securities and convertible securities. Listing Rule 19 applies to securitised derivatives. Notes which include an element of principle protection will generally be eligible for listing under Listing Rule 17 but in some circumstances will be eligible for listing under Listing Rule 19.

<sup>2</sup> Only include details of supplemental Prospectus in which the Conditions have been amended for the purposes of all issues under the Programme.

<sup>3</sup> Only for Notes which are publicly offered or admitted to trading on a regulated market.

<sup>4</sup> Only for Notes which are publicly offered or admitted to trading on a regulated market

of these Final Terms and the Prospectus. [The Prospectus [and the supplemental Prospectus(es)] [is] [are] is available for viewing at [address] [and] [website]<sup>5</sup> and copies may be obtained from [address].]

*The following alternative language applies if the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under a Prospectus with an earlier date.*

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the [2005/2006/2007/2008/2009/2010] Conditions, which are defined in, and incorporated by reference into, the Base Prospectus dated 27 July 2011 and which are applicable to the Notes. This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Notes described herein [for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive (Directive 2003/71/EC) (the "**Prospectus Directive**")]<sup>6</sup> and must be read in conjunction with the Base Prospectus dated [current date] [and the supplemental Prospectus(es) dated [ ]], which [together] constitute[s] a [base] prospectus ("**Prospectus**") [for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive]<sup>7</sup>. Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms, the Conditions and the Prospectus. The Prospectus and the Conditions are available for viewing during normal business hours at [address] and copies may be obtained from [address].

*[For Credit-Linked Notes offered and sold in the United States of America include:*

### **IMPORTANT NOTICES**

THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**"), THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY OTHER JURISDICTION, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, US PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. ACCORDINGLY, THE NOTES ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")) AND (B) TO NON-US PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLERS OF NOTES PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (A) ABOVE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

### **NOTICE TO NEW HAMPSHIRE RESIDENTS ONLY**

**NEITHER THE FACT THAT A REGISTRATION STATEMENT OR AN APPLICATION FOR A LICENSE HAS BEEN FILED UNDER CHAPTER 421-B ("RSA 421-B") OF THE NEW HAMPSHIRE REVISED STATUTES WITH THE STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE NOR THE FACT THAT A SECURITY IS EFFECTIVELY REGISTERED OR A PERSON IS LICENSED IN THE STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE CONSTITUTES A FINDING BY THE SECRETARY OF STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE THAT ANY DOCUMENT FILED UNDER RSA 421-B IS TRUE, COMPLETE AND NOT MISLEADING. NEITHER ANY SUCH FACT NOR THE FACT THAT AN EXEMPTION OR EXCEPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR A SECURITY OR A TRANSACTION MEANS THAT THE SECRETARY OF STATE HAS PASSED IN ANY WAY UPON THE MERITS OR QUALIFICATIONS OF, OR RECOMMENDED OR GIVEN APPROVAL TO, ANY PERSON, SECURITY OR TRANSACTION. IT IS UNLAWFUL TO MAKE, OR CAUSE TO BE MADE, TO ANY PROSPECTIVE PURCHASER, CUSTOMER OR CLIENT ANY REPRESENTATION INCONSISTENT WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THIS PARAGRAPH.**

---

<sup>5</sup> *If required by the UKLA in accordance with Article 14 of the Prospectus Directive*

<sup>6</sup> *Only for Notes which are publicly offered or admitted to trading on a regulated market*

<sup>7</sup> *Only for Notes which are publicly offered or admitted to trading on a regulated market*

## AVAILABLE INFORMATION

To permit compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act in connection with resales of the Notes, the Issuer will promptly furnish, upon request of a holder of a Note, to such holder and a prospective purchaser designated by such holder the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) if, at the time of such request, the Issuer is neither a reporting company under Section 13 or 15(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.]

**Investing in Credit-Linked Notes (the "Notes") involves substantial risks. As a consequence, prospective investors should be aware that the Notes are only intended for investors who have the knowledge and experience in financial and business matters necessary to enable them to evaluate the risks of an investment in the Notes. In purchasing any Notes, an investor will be deemed to represent that it is such an investor and has such knowledge and experience. Prospective investors should consider the risk factors set forth under "Risk Factors" at pages A-16 to A-120 and I-2 to I-5 of the Prospectus and the risks described herein.**

*[Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs. Italics denote guidance for completing the Final Terms.]*

*[When completing any final terms, or adding any other final terms or information, consideration should be given as to whether such terms or information constitute "significant new factors" and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to the Prospectus under Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.]*

### **Information Concerning Investment Risk**

**Noteholders and prospective purchasers of Notes should ensure that they understand the nature of the Notes and the extent of their exposure to risk and that they consider the suitability of the Notes as an investment in the light of their own circumstances and financial condition.**

**If a Credit Event Notice has been given in relation to the Reference Entity, the Notes will become due and repayable on the Credit Event Redemption Date. In particular, Noteholders should note that:**

- (a) **the Issuer's obligations to pay interest on the Notes and to redeem the Notes at their principal amount are subject to the condition precedent that no Credit Event Notice has been given and, if any Credit Event Notice is given on or before the Notice Delivery Period End Date, then (1) interest will cease to accrue from the Credit Event Notice Date or (if applicable) the Scheduled Maturity Date (without prejudice to any interest accrued prior to such date), and (2) the Issuer will not redeem the Notes at their principal amount and the sole obligation of the Issuer with regard to redemption of the Notes will be as set out in these Final Terms; and**
- (b) **it shall be the responsibility of the Noteholders to ensure that their accounting, regulatory and all other treatments of the Notes are consistent with the conditional nature of the Noteholders' entitlement to receive the payments referred to above.**

**The Issuer shall be under no obligation to give notice of any Credit Event and no delay in giving, or omission to give, notice of any Credit Event(s) with regard to the Reference Entity shall prejudice the Issuer's right to give notice with respect to such Credit Event or any other Credit Event in relation to such or any other Reference Entity provided such notice is given no later than the Scheduled Maturity Date or (if applicable) the Notice Delivery Period End Date. Noteholders and prospective purchasers of Notes should conduct their own investigations and, in deciding whether or not to purchase Notes, prospective purchasers should form their own views of the merits of an investment linked to the credit risk of the Reference Entity based upon such investigations and not in reliance on any information given in these Final Terms.**

**Given the highly specialised nature of these Notes, the Issuer considers that they are only suitable for highly sophisticated investors who are willing to take considerable risks, who are able to**

**determine for themselves the risk of an investment linked to the credit risk of the Reference Entity and who can absorb a substantial or total loss of principal and interest.**

**Consequently, if you are not an investor who falls within the description above you should not consider purchasing these Notes without taking detailed advice from a specialised professional adviser.**

**The Calculation Agent may from time to time amend any provision of these Conditions to incorporate and/or reflect further or alternative documents from time to time published by ISDA with respect to the settlement of credit derivative transactions (including without limitation with respect to settlement by reference to auctions following a Restructuring Credit Event) and/or the operation or application of determinations by the ISDA Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees which the Calculation Agent and the Issuer determine in a commercially reasonable manner are necessary to reflect market practice for credit derivative transactions.**

#### **Issuer and Calculation Agent Disclaimers**

**The Issuer and Calculation Agent make no representation whatsoever with respect to the Reference Entity, the Reference Obligation, Obligations or Valuation Obligations on which it is relying or is entitled to rely.**

**The Issuer, the Calculation Agent and their respective Affiliates may deal in the Reference Obligation, Obligations or Valuation Obligations and may accept deposits from, make loans or otherwise extend credit to, and generally engage in any kind of commercial or investment banking or other business with, the Reference Entity, any Affiliate of the Reference Entity and/or any other person or entity having obligations relating to the Reference Entity or any such Affiliate, and may act with respect to such business in the same manner as each of them would if these Notes had not been issued, regardless of whether any such action might have an adverse effect on the Reference Entity, any Reference Obligation, Obligation, Valuation Obligation or the Noteholders or otherwise (including, without limitation, any action which might constitute or give rise to a Credit Event).**

**The Issuer, the Calculation Agent and their respective Affiliates may, whether by virtue of the types of relationships described herein or otherwise, on the issue date of the Notes or at any time thereafter, be in possession of information in relation to the Reference Entity that is or may be material in the context of the issue of the Notes and that may or may not be publicly available or known to the Noteholders. There is no obligation on the part of the Issuer, the Calculation Agent or their respective Affiliates to disclose to the Noteholders any such relationship or information (whether or not confidential).**

**HSBC Bank plc will be entitled to make certain determinations and judgements under the Conditions including (*inter alia*) as to whether an event constituting a Credit Event has occurred. In making such determinations and judgements, potential conflicts of interest may exist between the Issuer, the Calculation Agent and the Noteholders. HSBC Bank plc does not act as a fiduciary for or as an adviser to any of the Noteholders in respect of any such determination or judgement or otherwise.**

**The Issuer accepts responsibility for the information contained in these Final Terms.**

*[Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs. Italics denote directions for completing the Final Terms.]*

- |    |      |                  |               |
|----|------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. | (i)  | Issuer:          | HSBC Bank plc |
|    | (ii) | Arranger:        | HSBC Bank plc |
| 2. | (i)  | Series number:   | NWP[ ]        |
|    | (ii) | [Tranche number: | [ ]           |

(If fungible with an existing Series, details of that Series, including the date

- on which the Notes become fungible).]
- (iii) Whether issue is of Notes or Certificates: [Notes/Certificates] (if the issue is of Certificates, all references in this Final Terms and in the Prospectus to Notes shall be deemed to be "Certificates for the purposes of this issue")
3. Currency or currencies:
- (i) of denomination: [ ] (" [ ]")
- (ii) of payment [ ]
4. Aggregate Principal Amount [of Notes admitted to trading]<sup>8</sup>: [ ]
- [(i) Series:] [ ]
- [(ii) Tranche:] [•]
5. (i) Issue Price: [ ] per cent. of the Aggregate Principal Amount [plus accrued interest from [*interest date*][*In the case of fungible interest-bearing issues only, if applicable*]
- (ii) Commission payable: [[ ] per cent/None]
- (iii) Selling concession: [[ ] per cent/None]
6. (i) Denomination(s)<sup>9</sup>: [ ]  
(*Condition 1(b)*)
- (ii) Calculation Amount<sup>10</sup>: Subject to the occurrence of a Succession Event or the designation of a Partial Redemption Portion following a Restructuring Credit Event, [*insert an amount equal to the Aggregate Principal Amount of the Notes as at Issue Date*].
7. (i) Issue Date: [ ]
- (ii) Interest Commencement Date: [*specify/Issue Date/Not applicable*]
8. Maturity Date: Subject to the occurrence of a Potential Credit Event, the earliest of (i) [insert date] (the "**Scheduled Maturity Date**"), subject to (*Condition 6(a)*)

<sup>8</sup> Delete for debt securities with a denomination per unit of less than EUR 50,000 (or upon the implementation of the relevant provisions of the 2010 PD Amending Directive in any Member State, debt securities with a denomination per unit of less than EUR 100,000)

<sup>9</sup> If denominations in excess of and smaller than the minimum specified denomination are to be permitted then the Issuer should normally waive its right to elect to exchange the Permanent Global Note for definitive Notes in paragraph (d) of the Permanent Global Note – see item 90(iii) below.

<sup>10</sup> The applicable Calculation Amount (which is used for the calculation of the redemption and interest amounts (if any)) will be (i) if there is only one Denomination, the Denomination; or (ii) if there are several Denominations, the highest common factor of those Denominations. Note that a Calculation Amount of less than 1,000 units of the relevant currency may result in practical difficulties for Paying Agents and/or ICSDs who should be consulted if such an amount is proposed.

adjustment in accordance with the [insert Business Day Convention], (ii) if a Credit Event Notice Date occurs, the Credit Event Redemption Date and (iii) the date on which the Notes fall due for redemption pursuant to the occurrence of one or more of the events specified under Conditions 6(b), 6(h) and 10.

Potential Credit Event:

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Schedule 2 - *Special Conditions*, if facts exist which may result in the determination that a Credit Event has occurred or exists on or prior to the Extension Date (a "**Potential Credit Event**"), the Maturity Date shall be extended to (1) if a Credit Event Notice is delivered prior to the Notice Delivery Period End Date, the Credit Event Redemption Date, or (2) if no Credit Event Notice is delivered prior to the Notice Delivery Period End Date, the earlier of (a) the date on which the Issuer notifies the Noteholders that a Potential Credit Event no longer exists, and (b) the third Business Day after the Notice Delivery Period End Date (the "**Extended Maturity Date**").

"**Notice Delivery Period End Date**" means the fifth (5th) Business Day following (a) if a Valid Credit Event Resolution Request Date occurs, the later of (i) the 14th calendar day following the Extension Date and (ii) either (I) if the relevant Credit Event is not a Restructuring, the date on which the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that an event that constitutes a Credit Event has occurred; (II) if the relevant Credit Event is a Restructuring, the relevant Exercise Cut-Off Date; (III) the day on which the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that no event that constitutes a Credit Event has occurred; or (IV) the day that is 14th calendar day following the date on which the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to determine whether or not an event constitutes a Credit Event; or (b) otherwise the 14th calendar day following the Extension Date.

For the avoidance of doubt, if the Maturity Date is extended pursuant to the occurrence of a Potential Credit Event, no interest shall accrue in respect of the period from and including the Scheduled Maturity Date to and including the Extended Maturity Date.

9. Interest basis:  
(*Conditions 3 to 5*)

[[ ] per cent Fixed Rate]

[[*Specify reference rate*] +/- [ ] per cent.  
Floating Rate Notes]

[Variable Coupon Amount]

[Zero Coupon]

[other (specify)]

[further particulars specified below]

[Interest will be treated as having ceased to accrue as from the beginning of any Interest Period in which a Credit Event Notice is given under Condition 6(j)(i) – See Special Conditions, Schedule 2]<sup>11</sup>

10. Redemption basis:  
(Condition 6)

[Redemption at par]

[Credit-Linked Redemption.]

[Dual Currency]

[Partly Paid]

[Instalment]

[other (specify)]

See Special Conditions, Schedule 2 for provisions relating to Redemption following the occurrence of a Credit Event.

11. Change of interest or redemption basis:

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Schedule 2 - Special Conditions, in the event that the Notes are redeemed on the Credit Event Redemption Date, the final redemption amount of the Notes shall be the Credit Event Redemption Amount [/Specify details of any provision for convertibility of Notes into another interest or redemption/payment basis].

12. Put/Call options:

Not applicable.

13. (i) Status of the Notes:  
(Condition 2)

Unsubordinated, unsecured

- (ii) Date Board approval for issuance of Notes obtained:

Not applicable

14. Method of distribution:

[Syndicated/Non-syndicated]

#### PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE

15. Fixed Rate Note provisions:  
(Condition 3)

[Applicable/Not Applicable]

Rate(s) of Interest:

[ ] per cent. per annum payable  
[annually/semi-annually/quarterly/monthly] in  
arrear

Interest Payment Date(s):

[specify payment dates] in each year,  
commencing on and including [insert date]

<sup>11</sup> Include unless the Notes are Zero Coupon Notes.

[adjusted in accordance with [specify] [Business Day Convention and any applicable Business Centre(s)] for the definition of "**Business Day**"/ [not adjusted] and ending on the earliest to occur of (i) the Scheduled Maturity Date, (ii) the Credit Event Notice Date and (iii) the Maturity Date, subject to the [specify Business Day Convention].

Fixed Coupon Amount(s): [ ] per Calculation Amount

Day count fraction: [30/360/Actual/Actual (ICMA/ISDA)/Actual/360/ other (specify)]

Other terms relating to the method of calculating interest for Fixed Rate Notes: "**Interest Period**" means the period from and including a Interest Payment Date to and excluding the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, with the exception that the first such period shall commence on and include the Issue Date, [provided that for the purposes of Interest Periods, the Interest Payment Dates shall not be subject to the [insert Business Day Convention]].

[any other details]

16. Floating Rate Note Provisions: [Applicable /Not Applicable]  
(Condition 4)

(i) Interest Period(s): The period from and including a Interest Payment Date to but excluding the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, with the exception that the first such period shall commence on and include the Issue Date and the last such period shall end on but exclude the earliest of (i) the Credit Event Notice Date (if any), (ii) the Valid Credit Event Resolution Request Date (**provided that** a Credit Event Notice Date subsequently occurs), (iii) the Scheduled Maturity Date (adjusted in accordance with the Following Business Day Convention) and (iv) the Maturity Date.

(ii) Interest Payment Dates: 20 March, June, September and December in each year, commencing on and including [ ] and ending on the earliest of (i) the Credit Event Redemption Date, (ii) the Scheduled Maturity Date and (iii) the Maturity Date, in each case subject to adjustment in accordance with the [specify Business Day convention].

(iii) First Interest Payment Date: [ ]

(iv) Business Day Convention: [Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/Preceding Business Day Convention/other (give details)]

(v) Business Centre(s): [not applicable/give details]



- (vi) Screen Rate Determination:
- (1) Reference Rate: [specify LIBOR or other]
- (2) Interest Determination Date(s): [ ]
- (3) Relevant Screen Page: [ ]
- (4) Relevant Financial Centre: [ ]
- (5) Designated Maturity: [ ]
- (vii) ISDA Determination: [ ]
- (1) Floating Rate Option: [ ]
- (2) Designated Maturity: [ ]
- (3) Reset Date: [ ]
- (viii) Margin(s): [+/-] per cent. per annum
- (ix) Day Count Fraction: [30/360/Actual/Actual (ICMA/ISDA)/Actual/360/ other (specify)]
- (x) Relevant time: [ ]
- (xi) Minimum Rate of Interest: [ ] per cent. per annum
- (xii) Maximum Rate of Interest: [ ] per cent. per annum
- (xiii) Fall back provisions, rounding provisions, denominator and any other terms relating to the method of calculating interest on Floating Rate Notes, if different from those set out in the Conditions: [ ]
17. Variable Coupon Amount Note provisions (Condition 5) [Applicable/Not applicable] {If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph).
- (i) Interest Payment Dates: [ ]
- (ii) Method of calculating interest: [ ]
- (iii) Business Centre(s): [Not applicable/give details]
18. Zero Coupon Note provisions: (Condition 5) [Applicable/Not applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph).
- (i) Rate of interest on overdue amounts: [ ]
- (ii) Redemption formula: [ ]
- See also Special Conditions, Schedule 2
19. Index-Linked Interest Note/Other Variable-Linked Interest Note provisions [Applicable/Not applicable]
20. Dual Currency Note provisions/Multi-currency [Applicable/Not applicable]

## Note provisions

*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

- (i) Currencies: [ ]
- (ii) Rate(s) of exchange: [give details]<sup>12</sup>
- (iii) Provisions applicable where calculation by reference to rate of exchange impossible or impracticable: *[Need to include a description of market disruption or settlement disruption events and adjustment provisions.]*

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO REDEMPTION**

21. Issuer's optional redemption (Call): *(Condition 6(c))* Not applicable.
22. Noteholder's optional redemption (Put): *(Condition 6(d))* Not applicable
23. Final Redemption Amount of each Note: *(Condition 6(a))* 100 per cent. of the Aggregate Principal Amount of the Notes divided by the number of Notes on the Scheduled Maturity Date if no Credit Event Notice Date occurs on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date (subject to extension upon the occurrence of a Potential Credit Event) and an amount equal to the Credit Event Redemption Amount divided by the number of Notes if a Credit Event Notice Date occurs on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date (subject to extension upon the occurrence of a Potential Credit Event).  
  
[[ ] per Calculation Amount *[specify – if not par, also specify details of any formula]* See Special Conditions, Schedule 2 for provisions relating to optional early redemption following a Credit Event.]
24. Final Redemption Amount of each Note in cases where the final Redemption Amount is Index-linked to other variable linked: Not applicable
25. Instalment Notes: *(Condition 6(a))* Not applicable
26. Early Redemption Amount: Yes
- (i) Early Redemption Amount (upon redemption for taxation reasons, illegality or following an Event of Default) *(Condition 6(b), 6(h) and Condition 10)*: The Early Redemption Amount shall be determined in good faith by the Calculation Agent in its absolute discretion to be the fair market value of the Notes immediately prior to the early redemption date less any Hedging Costs, subject to a minimum of zero.

<sup>12</sup> If denomination per unit is less than EUR 50,000, (or upon the implementation of the relevant provisions of the 2010 PD Amending Directive in any Member State, debt securities with a denomination per unit of less than EUR 100,000), include details of where past and future performance and volatility of the relevant rate(s) can be obtained and a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying.

- (ii) Other redemption provisions:  
(*Condition 6(i)*)
- If the Issuer gives a Credit Event Notice, the Issuer shall be obliged to redeem the Notes by payment of the Credit Event Redemption Amount to the Noteholders on the Credit Event Redemption Date.
- The Credit Event Notice shall describe the Credit Event and specify the Reference Entity in respect of which the Credit Event has occurred. If ISDA has not publicly announced that an event that constitutes a Credit Event has occurred with respect to the Reference Entity, it will also include copies of relevant Publicly Available Information (two Public Sources) that support the occurrence of the Credit Event.
- (1) Credit Event Redemption Date: As defined in Schedule 2.
- (2) Credit Event Redemption Amount: Subject to the occurrence of a Succession Event or the designation of a Partial Redemption Portion following a Restructuring Credit Event, an amount equal to (i) the product of (a) the Aggregate Principal Amount and (b) either (x) the Auction Final Price (if any); or (y) the Final Price, to the extent the Fallback Settlement Method applies, less (ii) any Hedging Costs, subject to a minimum of zero.

#### GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE NOTES

27. Form of Notes:  
(*Condition 1(a)*)
- (i) Form of Notes: [Bearer/ Notes/ Registered Notes/ Uncertified Registered Notes]
- (ii) Bearer Notes exchangeable for Registered Notes: [Yes/ No] [*Answer will be no where no Registered Notes or where the issue is wholly or partly a Rule 144A issue*]
28. [*New Global Note*][*delete if Registered Note*]/[Issued under the new safekeeping structure][*delete if Bearer Note*] [No /Yes]
29. If issued in bearer form:
- (i) Initially represented by a Temporary Global Note or Permanent Global Note: [Temporary Global Note/Permanent Global Note]  
  
[*Notes may only be represented initially by a Permanent Global Note if these Final Terms specify that TEFRA C Rules apply*]
- (ii) Temporary Global Note exchangeable for Permanent Global Note and/or Definitive Notes and/or Registered Notes:  
(*Condition 1(a)*) [specify[Temporary Global Note exchangeable for a Permanent Global Note which is exchangeable for Definitive Notes in the limited circumstances set out in the Permanent Global Note]

- (iii) Permanent Global Note exchangeable at the option of the bearer for Definitive Notes and/or Registered Notes: [Yes/No] [*If yes, specify:* the Issuer waives its right to elect to exchange a Permanent Global Note for Definitive Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the Permanent Global Note.]
- (iv) Coupons to be attached to Definitive Notes<sup>13</sup>: [Yes/No/Not applicable] [N.B. this will need to be considered even if Permanent Global Notes are not exchangeable at the bearer's option into Definitive Notes because of exchangeability upon "melt down" of clearing systems – see provisions contained in Permanent Global Note]
- (v) Talons for future Coupons to be attached to Definitive Notes<sup>14</sup>: [Yes/No/Not applicable] [N.B. the above comment applies here]
- (vi)
- (a) Definitive Notes to be security printed: [Yes/No]
- (b) If the answer to (a) is yes, whether steel engraved plates will be used<sup>15</sup>: [Yes/No/Not applicable]
- (vii) Definitive Notes to be in ICMA or successor's format: [Yes/No] [N.B. the above comment applies here]
- (viii) Issuer or Noteholder to pay costs of security printing: Issuer
30. Exchange Date for exchange of Temporary Global Note: [specify/Not earlier than 40 days following the Issue Date]
31. Payments:  
(*Condition 8*)
- (i) Method of payment: Condition 8(c) shall apply, subject as provided in the Temporary Global Note or, as the case may be, the Permanent Global Note
- (ii) Relevant Financial Centre Day: A day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in London [and specify any additional places] (as defined in Condition 9(c))
32. Partly Paid Notes:  
(*Condition 1*) [Yes/No]
33. Redenomination:  
(*Condition 9*)

<sup>13</sup> Definitive Notes will typically have coupons attached to them if interest bearing.

<sup>14</sup> Talons will be needed if there are 27 or more coupons.

<sup>15</sup> Answer to (a) and (b) should generally be 'yes' in all cases where Definitive Notes are to be printed.

- (i) Redenomination: [Applicable/Not applicable]
- (ii) Exchange: [Applicable/Not applicable]
34. Other final terms: See Schedules 1, 2 and 3.

**PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO INDEX-LINKED NOTES, CASH EQUITY NOTES AND EQUITY LINKED NOTES**

35. Security Delivery (Equity-Linked Notes only): Not applicable
36. Provisions for Cash Equity Notes and Equity-Linked Notes: Not applicable
37. Additional provisions for Equity-Linked Notes: Not applicable
38. Provisions for Index-Linked Notes: Not applicable
39. For Equity-Linked and Credit-Linked Notes: Not applicable
40. Valuation Date(s): Not applicable
41. Valuation Time: Not applicable
42. Other terms or special conditions relating to Index-Linked Notes, Cash Equity Notes or Equity-Linked Notes: Not applicable

**DISTRIBUTION**

43. (i) If syndicated, names, addresses and underwriting commitments of Relevant Dealer(s)/Lead Manager(s): Not applicable
- (ii) If syndicated, names, addresses and underwriting commitments of other Dealers/Managers (if any): Not applicable
- (iii) Date of Subscription Agreement: Not applicable
- (iv) Stabilising Manager (if any): Not applicable
44. If non-syndicated, name and address of Relevant Dealer: HSBC Bank plc of 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ
45. Total commission and concession: Not applicable
46. Selling restrictions: [For Bearer Notes: TEFRA D Rules/TEFRA C Rules]
- United States of America: [Notes may not be offered or sold within the United States of America or to or for the benefit of a US person (as defined in Regulation S)<sup>16</sup>
- [Not Rule 144A eligible – N.B. *significant additional provisions will be required in order to permit Rule 144A eligibility*]

<sup>16</sup> Please note that the default selling restrictions are for Regulation S offers and sales only.

Other: [specify any modifications of, or additions to, selling restrictions contained in the Dealer Agreement/Not applicable]

47. Stabilisation: Not applicable

#### **[LISTING AND ADMISSION TO TRADING APPLICATION**

These Final Terms comprise the final terms required to list and have admitted to trading the issue of Notes described herein pursuant to the Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants of HSBC Bank plc.]

[In offers of Credit-Linked Notes pursuant to Rule 144A insert:<sup>17</sup>

#### **TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS**

Because of the following restrictions, purchasers of Notes offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any offer, resale, pledge or transfer of such Notes.

Each prospective purchaser of Notes offered in reliance on Rule 144A (a "144A Offeree"), by accepting delivery of these Final Terms and the accompanying Base Prospectus, will be deemed to have represented and agreed with respect to such Notes as follows:

- (a) such 144A Offeree acknowledges that these Final Terms and the accompanying Prospectus is personal to such 144A Offeree and does not constitute an offer to any other person or to the public generally to subscribe for or otherwise acquire Notes other than pursuant to Rule 144A or in offshore transactions in accordance with Regulation S. Distribution of these Final Terms and the accompanying Prospectus, or disclosure of any of its contents, to any person other than such 144A Offeree and those persons, if any, retained to advise such 144A Offeree with respect thereto and other persons meeting the requirements of Rule 144A or Regulation S is unauthorised, and any disclosure of any of its contents, without the prior written consent of the Issuer, is prohibited; and
- (b) such 144A Offeree agrees to make no photocopies of these Final Terms and the accompanying Prospectus or any documents referred to herein.

Each purchaser of Notes sold in reliance on Rule 144A ("**Restricted Notes**") will be deemed to have represented and agreed as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Rule 144A are used herein as defined therein):

- (1) The purchaser (A) is a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A, (B) is acquiring the Notes for its own account or for the account of a qualified institutional buyer, and (C) such person is aware that the sale of the Notes to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A.
- (2) The purchaser understands that the Rule 144A Notes are being offered only in a transaction not involving any public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the Notes offered hereby have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be reoffered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred except in accordance with the legend set forth below.
- (3) The purchaser understands that certificates representing Restricted Notes will bear a legend to the following effect, unless the Issuer determines otherwise in accordance with applicable law:

"THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY OTHER JURISDICTION. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE

---

<sup>17</sup> Please note that the default selling restrictions are for Regulation S offers and sales only.

SELLER OF THIS NOTE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS NOTE, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE REOFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS AND ONLY (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")), (B) TO NON-US PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (D) TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AFFILIATES. THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO ABOVE.

UNLESS OTHERWISE PROVIDED IN A PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT OR APPLICABLE FINAL TERMS, EACH PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) WILL BE DEEMED BY ITS ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS NOTE TO HAVE REPRESENTED AND AGREED EITHER THAT (I) IT IS NOT (A) AN "EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN" AS DESCRIBED IN SECTION 3(3) OF THE U.S. EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**"), THAT IS SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF ERISA, (B) A "PLAN" AS DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE U.S. INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") TO WHICH SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE APPLIES, (C) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE, OR ARE DEEMED TO INCLUDE, "PLAN ASSETS" BY REASON OF SUCH EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN'S OR PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY (ANY OF THE FOREGOING, A "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR**") OR (D) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN SUBJECT TO ANY U.S. FEDERAL, STATE OR LOCAL LAW THAT IS SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR TO SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE COSDE (A "**SIMILAR LAW PLAN**"), OR (II) IT IS A SIMILAR LAW PLAN (THAT IS NOT A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR) AND ITS PURCHASE, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SUCH SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR LAW. ANY PURPORTED PURCHASE OR TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE THAT DOES NOT COMPLY WITH THE FOREGOING SHALL BE NULL AND VOID *AB INITIO*.

- (4) Each purchaser of Restricted Notes acknowledges that the Issuer, the Registrar, the Dealers and their affiliates, and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements. If it is acquiring any Restricted Notes for the account of one or more qualified institutional buyers it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.]

## **RESPONSIBILITY**

The Issuer accepts responsibility for the information contained in these Final Terms. *[[Specify information] has been extracted from [insert name of source of information]. The Issuer confirms that such information has been accurately reproduced and that, so far as it is aware and is able to ascertain from information published by [insert name of source of information], no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced inaccurate or misleading.]*

**CONFIRMED**

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....

*Authorised Signatory*



**PART B - OTHER INFORMATION****1. LISTING**

(i) Listing [Application [will be/has been] made to admit the Notes to listing on the Official List of the Financial Services Authority pursuant to listing Rule [17/19]<sup>18</sup>. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when such application will be granted/*other (specify)*/Not applicable.]

(ii) Admission to trading [Application [will be/has been] made for the Notes to be admitted to trading [on the Regulated Market of the London Stock Exchange/*other (specify)* with effect from [ ]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted.][Application has been made to have the Notes admitted to trading on the PORTAL System of the US National Association of Securities Dealers.] [Not applicable].

**2. RATINGS**

Ratings: [The Notes have not been specifically rated.] / [The Notes have been assigned a rating of [ ] by [ ].]<sup>19</sup>

The long term senior debt of HSBC Bank plc has been rated:

S&P: [ ]

Moody's: [ ]

[[Insert credit rating agency] is established in the European Union and has applied for registration under Regulation (EU) No. 1060/2009, although notification of the corresponding registration decision has not yet been provided by the relevant competent authority.] / [[Insert credit rating agency] is established in the European Union and registered under Regulation (EU) No. 1060/2009.] / [[Insert credit rating agency] is not established in the European Union and has not applied for registration under Regulation (EU) No. 1060/2009.] / [[Insert credit rating agency] is not established in the European Union but [insert endorsing credit rating agency], which is registered under Regulation (EU) No. 1060/2009, has indicated that it

<sup>18</sup> To be included in respect of all issues which are to be admitted to listing. Delete as appropriate. Please refer to the Listing Rules. Listing Rule 17 applies to debt securities, asset backed securities and convertible securities. Listing Rule 19 applies to securities derivatives.

<sup>19</sup> Select only if Notes are rated.

intends to endorse the ratings of [insert credit rating agency] where possible./ [[Insert credit rating agency] is not established in the European Union and has not applied for registration under Regulation (EU) No. 1060/2009, but it is certified in accordance with such Regulation.]

3. **[NOTIFICATION]**

The Financial Services Authority ("FSA") [has been requested to provide/has provided - *include first alternative for an issue which is contemporaneous with the establishment or update of the Programme and the second alternative for subsequent issues*] the Financial Market Association (Austria), the Financial Services and Markets Authority (Belgium), the Autorité des marchés financiers (France), the Federal Financial Supervisory Authority (Germany), the Central Bank of Ireland (Ireland), the Commissione Nazionale per le Società e la Borsa (Italy), the Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier (Luxembourg), the Malta Financial Services Authority (Malta), the Comisión Nacional del Mercado de Valores (Spain) and the Netherlands Authority for the Financial Markets (Netherlands) with a certificate of approval attesting that the Prospectus has been drawn up in accordance with the Prospectus Directive.]

4. **[INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE [ISSUE/OFFER]**

*Need to include a description of any interest, including conflicting ones, that is material to the issue/offer, detailing the persons involved and the nature of the interest. May be satisfied by the inclusion of the following statement:*

"Save as discussed in ["*Subscription and Sale*"], so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the offer of the Notes has an interest material to the offer."

5. **[REASONS FOR THE OFFER ESTIMATED NET PROCEEDS AND TOTAL EXPENSES]**

(i) Reasons for the offer:

[ ]

*[If reasons for offer different from making profit and/or hedging certain risks will need to include those reasons here.]*

(ii) Estimated net proceeds:

[ ]<sup>20</sup> *(If proceeds are intended for more than one use will need to split out and present in order of priority. If proceeds insufficient to fund all proposed uses state amount and sources of other funding.)*

(iii) Estimated total expenses:

*[Include breakdown of expenses]*<sup>21</sup>

*(If the Notes are derivative securities to which Annex XII of the Prospectus Directive Regulation applies (i.e. if the Final Redemption Amount may be less than 100 per cent of the nominal value of the Notes) it is only necessary to include disclosure of net proceeds and total expenses at (ii) and*

<sup>20</sup> Not required for debt securities with a denomination per unit of at least EUR 50,000 (or upon the implementation of the relevant provisions of the 2010 PD Amending Directive in any Member State, debt securities with a denomination per unit of at least EUR 100,000).

<sup>21</sup> Not required for debt securities with a denomination per unit of at least EUR 50,000 (or upon the implementation of the relevant provisions of the 2010 PD Amending Directive in any Member State, debt securities with a denomination per unit of at least EUR 100,000).

(iii) above where disclosure is included at (i) above)

6. **[Fixed Rate Notes only - YIELD**

Indication of yield:

[Calculated as [include details of method of calculation in summary form] on the Issue Date]

[As set out above, the] [The] yield is calculated at the Issue Date on the basis of the Issue Price and the Rate of Interest. It is not an indication of future yield.]]

7. **[Floating Rate Notes only - HISTORIC INTEREST RATES**

[Details of historic [LIBOR/EURIBOR/other (specify)] rates can be obtained from [Reuters].]<sup>22</sup>

8. **[Index-Linked, Equity-Linked or other variable-linked Interest Notes only - PERFORMANCE OF INDEX/FORMULA/OTHER VARIABLE, EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUE OF INVESTMENT AND ASSOCIATED RISKS AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE UNDERLYING**

*Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of the index/formula/other variable can be obtained [and a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying and the circumstances when the risks are most evident]<sup>23</sup>. Where the underlying is an index need to include the name of the index and a description if composed by the Issuer and if the index is not composed by the Issuer need to include details of where the information about the index can be obtained. Also include appropriate index disclaimers. Where the underlying is not an index, need to include equivalent information.]<sup>24</sup>*

*[(When adding any other description, consideration should be given as to whether such matters described constitute "significant new factors" and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to the Prospectus under Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive)]*

The Issuer [intends to provide post-issuance information [specify what information will be reported and where it can be obtained]] [does not intend to provide post-issuance information].

9. **[Index-Linked, Equity-Linked or other variable-linked Interest Notes only - PERFORMANCE OF INDEX/FORMULA/OTHER VARIABLE, EXPLANATION OF EFFECT ON VALUE OF INVESTMENT AND ASSOCIATED RISKS AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE UNDERLYING**

*Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of the index/formula/other variable can be obtained [and a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying and the circumstances when the risks are most evident]<sup>25</sup>. Where the underlying is an index need to include the name of the index and a description if composed by the Issuer and if the index is not composed by the Issuer need to*

---

<sup>22</sup> Not required for debt securities with a denomination per unit of at least EUR 50,000 (or upon the implementation of the relevant provisions of the 2010 PD Amending Directive in any Member State, debt securities with a denomination per unit of at least EUR 100,000).

<sup>23</sup> Not required for debt securities with a denomination per unit of at least EUR 50,000 (or upon the implementation of the relevant provisions of the 2010 PD Amending Directive in any Member State, debt securities with a denomination per unit of at least EUR 100,000).

<sup>24</sup> Required for derivative securities to which Annex XII to the Prospectus Directive Regulation applies (i.e. if the Final Redemption Amount is less than 100 per cent. of the nominal value of the Notes).

<sup>25</sup> Not required for debt securities with a denomination per unit of at least EUR 50,000 (or upon the implementation of the relevant provisions of the 2010 PD Amending Directive in any Member State, debt securities with a denomination per unit of at least EUR 100,000).

include details of where the information about the index can be obtained. Also include appropriate index disclaimers. Where the underlying is not an index, need to include equivalent information.]<sup>26</sup>

[(When adding any other description, consideration should be given as to whether such matters described constitute "significant new factors" and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to the Prospectus under Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive)]

## OPERATIONAL INFORMATION

10. ISIN Code: [ ]/Not applicable
11. Common Code: [ ]/Not applicable
12. CUSIP: [ ]/Not applicable
13. SEDOL: [ ]/Not applicable
14. Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility:<sup>27</sup> [Yes/ No][Note that the designation "Yes" simply means that the Notes are intended upon issue to be delivered to the Common Safekeeper acting as agent for Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg [, and registered in the name of a nominee of one of Euroclear or Clearstream Luxembourg acting as common safekeeper [(include this test for Registered Notes)]] and does not necessarily mean that the Notes will not be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. Such recognition will depend upon satisfaction of the Eurosystem eligibility criteria][include this text if "yes" selected]
15. Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and the relevant identification number(s): [None/specify]
16. Delivery: Delivery [against/free of] payment
17. Settlement procedures: [Eurobond/Medium Term Note/other specify]
18. (i) Principal Paying Agent<sup>28</sup>/ Registrar<sup>29</sup>: [HSBC Bank plc] [other/specify]
- (ii) Additional Paying Agent(s) (if any): [None/specify]

<sup>26</sup> Required for derivative securities to which Annex XII to the Prospectus Directive Regulation applies (i.e. if the Final Redemption Amount is less than 100 per cent. of the nominal value of the Notes).

<sup>27</sup> Under current ECB requirements, in order to be eligible collateral a security must, amongst other things, be denominated in Euros and listed on a regulated market. Accordingly, choose 'No' if the Notes are not denominated in Euro and listed on a regulated market.

<sup>28</sup> Delete if Notes are Registered Notes

<sup>29</sup> Delete if Notes are Bearer Notes

19. Common Depository: HSBC Bank plc
20. Agent Bank/Calculation Agent: [HSBC Bank plc] [HSBC France] [*other (specify)*]
- is Calculation Agent to make calculations? [Yes/No][, **provided however that** the Agent Bank shall make all calculations in respect of interest payments.]
  - if not, identify calculation agent: [Not applicable/Calculation agent appointment letter required]
21. Notices: (Condition 13) [As provided in Condition 13/specify any other means of effecting communication]
22. City in which specified office of Registrar to be maintained: (Condition 12) [Not applicable/specify]
23. Other relevant Conditions: See Schedules 1, 2 and 3.
- In the event of any inconsistency between matters set out in Part A – Contractual Terms, and Part B – Other Information and Schedule 1 – Credit Linked Note Specifications and Schedule 2 – Special Conditions of these Final Terms, the order of prevalence shall be as follows: (i) Part A – Contractual Terms and Part B and (ii) Schedule 1 – Credit Linked Note Specifications and (iii) Schedule 2 – Special Conditions.
24. ERISA Considerations: [[ ]/Not applicable]

#### TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE OFFER

25. Offer Price: [Issue Price/other specify]
26. Conditions to which the offer is subject: [Not applicable/give details]
27. Description of the application process: [Not applicable/give details]
28. Description of possibility to reduce subscriptions and manner for refunding excess amount paid by applicants: [Not applicable/give details]
29. Details of the minimum and/or maximum amount of application: [Not applicable/give details]
30. Details of the method and time limits for paying up and delivering the Notes: [Not applicable/give details]
31. Manner in and date on which results of the offer are to be made public: [Not applicable/give details]
32. Procedure for exercise of any right of pre-emption, negotiability of subscription rights and treatment of subscription rights not exercised: [Not applicable/give details]
33. Categories of potential investors to which the Notes are offered and whether tranche(s) have [Not applicable/give details]

been reserved for certain countries:

34. Process for notification to applicants of the amount allotted and the indication whether dealing may begin before notification is made: [Not applicable/give details]
35. Amount of any expenses and taxes specifically charged to the subscriber or purchaser: [Not applicable/give details]
36. Name(s) and address(es), to the extent known to the Issuer, of the placers in the various countries where the offer takes place. [None/give details]

**SCHEDULE 1****CREDIT-LINKED NOTE SPECIFICATIONS****1. General Terms**

Business Day <sup>30</sup> :	[ ]
Business Day Convention:	[Modified] Following Business Day Convention, which shall apply to any date other than (a) the Credit Event Backstop Date or (b) the Succession Event Backstop Date, that falls on a day that is not a Business Day.
Reference Entity:	The entity specified in Schedule 3 and any Successor either (a) identified by the Calculation Agent pursuant to the definition of "Successor" on or following the Trade Date or (b) in respect of which ISDA publicly announces on or following the Trade Date that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved, in respect of a Succession Event Resolution Request Date, a Successor in accordance with the Rules. The Reference Entity has been designated as a particular "Transaction Type" in Schedule 3. References to " <b>Standard Terms</b> " mean, in respect of a Reference Entity, the standard terms set out in the Credit Derivatives Physical Settlement Matrix dated [insert date of the most recent Matrix], as published by ISDA on its website at <a href="http://www.isda.org">www.isda.org</a> , in relation to its Transaction Type.
Trade Date:	[ ].
Reference Obligation:	Subject to the occurrence of a Succession Event, the obligation(s) (if any) identified as such in respect of such Reference Entity in Schedule 3.
Substitution:	[Applicable/Not applicable]
All Guarantees:	Applicable or Not applicable as specified in the applicable Standard Terms.
Reference Price <sup>31</sup> :	[100 per cent.]

**2. Credit Event Provisions:**

Calculation Amount:	Subject to the occurrence of a Succession Event or the designation of a Partial Redemption Portion following a Restructuring Credit Event, in respect of each Reference Entity an amount
---------------------	--

<sup>30</sup> The Conditions provide a fallback to days on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are generally open to settle payments in the jurisdiction of the currency of the Calculation Amount if not euro or a Euro Business Day if euro.

<sup>31</sup> If a percentage is not specified, the Conditions provide that the Reference Price will be one hundred percent.

(denominated in the same currency) equal to [the Aggregate Principal Amount of the Notes].

Credit Events: In respect of a Reference Entity, the Credit Events specified in the applicable Standard Terms.

Obligation Category and Characteristics: In respect of each Reference Entity, the Obligation Category and Obligation Characteristics specified in the applicable Standard Terms.

Excluded Obligations<sup>32</sup>: [None]

### 3. Settlement Terms

Settlement Method: Auction Settlement

Fallback Settlement Method: Cash Settlement

Terms relating to Cash Settlement (if the Fallback Settlement Method applies):

Valuation Date: Single Valuation Date.

A Business Day as selected by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion.

Settlement Currency: [ ]

Valuation Obligations: ["Exclude Accrued Interest" or "Include Accrued Interest" as specified in the applicable Standard Terms.]

Valuation Obligation Category and Characteristics: In respect of each Reference Entity, the Deliverable Obligation Category and Deliverable Obligation Characteristics specified in the Standard Terms.

Determination of Final Price: The Final Price will be the weighted average of the highest firm bid price obtained for each Valuation Obligation in the Portfolio, expressed as a percentage, determined by the Calculation Agent.

With respect to each Valuation Obligation, the Calculation Agent shall conduct a dealer poll of at least three dealers indicated by the Issuer to the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion from the Dealer List set out below, with the exception that the Issuer may select a dealer not on the Dealer List if such dealer is a market-maker in the relevant type of Valuation Obligation or other major credit derivatives market participant. On the Valuation Date, the Calculation Agent shall seek to obtain Full Quotations from the selected dealers for an outstanding principal amount of each Valuation Obligation equal to its Valuation Obligation

<sup>32</sup> Unless specified here as an Excluded Obligation, the Reference Obligation will be an Obligation.



Calculation Amount.

To the extent that the Calculation Agent is unable to obtain at least two Full Quotations for a Valuation Obligation or a Weighted Average Quotation on any day during the ten Business Day period following the Valuation Date, the Calculation Agent shall wait ten Business Days (the last such Business Day, the "**Backup Valuation Date**") and shall then repeat the valuation process. In the event that the Calculation Agent is unable to obtain at least two Full Quotations or a Weighted Average Quotation during the four Business Day period following the Backup Valuation Date, the Final Price shall be deemed to be any Full Quotation obtained on such fourth Business Day or, if no full quotation is obtained, the weighted average of any firm quotations obtained on such fourth Business Day with respect to the aggregate portion of the amount for which such quotations were obtained, and a quotation deemed to be zero for the balance of the amount for which firm quotations were not obtained on such day.

Dealer List:

[ABN Amro Holding NV  
Bank of America/Merrill Lynch  
Barclays Capital PLC  
BNP Paribas  
Citibank NA  
Commerzbank AG  
Credit Suisse Group  
Deutsche Bank AG  
The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc.  
HSBC Holdings plc  
J.P. Morgan Chase & Co.  
Morgan Stanley  
Royal Bank of Scotland Plc  
Societe Generale  
UBS AG /market makers selected at the Issuer's sole and absolute discretion]

Interest until Credit Event Notice Date:

Applicable

Deduct Hedging Costs

Applicable

## SCHEDULE 2

### SPECIAL CONDITIONS

*The Conditions shall be supplemented and modified by the following Special Conditions. In the event of any inconsistency between the Conditions and such Special Conditions, such Special Conditions shall prevail and the Conditions shall be amended accordingly.*

#### **Interest**

[Condition 3 (*Fixed Rate Note Provisions*) will apply with the following amendments:

- (i) existing Condition 3(b) (*Accrual of interest*) shall be amended by the substitution of "Interest Conditionally Payable" for "Accrual of Interest" in the heading and by the insertion of the words "Subject to Condition 3(e) below," at the beginning; and
- (ii) the following provision shall be included as Condition 3(e):

*"3(e) Condition precedent to interest entitlement*

The Issuer's obligation to make any payment of interest in accordance with this Condition 3 is subject to the condition precedent that no Credit Event Notice has been given on or before the relevant Interest Payment Date and subsists only so long as a Credit Event Notice has not been given. Accordingly, the Issuer shall have no obligation to pay interest on the Notes in respect of all or any part of the Interest Period current on the date that is the earlier to occur of (I) the Credit Event Notice Date and (II) the Valid Credit Event Resolution Request Date **provided that** a Credit Event Notice Date subsequently occurs or in respect of any subsequent period; **provided, however, that**, if "Interest until Credit Event Notice Date" is specified then the Issuer shall pay the interest accrued to, but excluding, the earliest to occur of (i) the Credit Event Notice Date; (ii) the Valid Credit Event Resolution Request Date **provided that** a Credit Event Notice Date subsequently occurs; (iii) the Scheduled Maturity Date; and (iv) the Maturity Date."]

[Condition 4 (*Floating Rate Note, Index-Linked Interest Note and other variable-linked interest Note Provisions*) will apply with the following amendments:

- (i) existing Condition 4(b) (*Accrual of interest*) shall be amended by the substitution of "Interest conditionally payable" for "*Accrual of Interest*" in the heading and by the insertion of the words "Subject to Condition 4(k) below," at the beginning; and
- (ii) the following provision shall be included as Condition 4(k):

*"4(k) Condition precedent to interest entitlement*

The Issuer's obligation to make any payment of interest in accordance with Condition 4 is subject to the condition precedent that no Credit Event Notice has been given on or before the relevant Interest Payment Date and subsists only so long as a Credit Event Notice has not been given. Accordingly, the Issuer shall have no obligation to pay interest on the Notes in respect of all or any part of the Interest Period current on the date that is the earlier to occur of (I) the Credit Event Notice Date and (II) the Valid Credit Event Resolution Request Date **provided that** a Credit Event Notice Date subsequently occurs or in respect of any subsequent period; **provided, however, that**, if "Interest until Credit Event Notice Date" is specified then the Issuer shall pay the interest accrued to, but excluding, the earliest to occur of (i) the Credit Event Notice Date; (ii) the Valid Credit Event Resolution Request Date **provided that** a Credit Event Notice Date subsequently occurs; (iii) the Scheduled Maturity Date; and (iv) the Maturity Date."]

## Redemption and Purchase

Condition 6 (*Redemption and Purchase*) shall apply with the following amendments:

- (i) The following provision shall be substituted for the existing Condition 6(a):
- "6(a) *Final Redemption*
- (i) Subject to Condition 6(a)(ii) below and subject as otherwise set out in the Conditions, the Notes will, unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled, be redeemed at their principal amount or such other redemption amount as may be set out in or determined in accordance with the Conditions on the Maturity Date specified in the relevant Conditions.
- (ii) The Issuer's obligation to redeem the Notes in accordance with Condition 6(a)(i) above is subject to the condition precedent that no Credit Event Notice has been given on or before the Maturity Date and subsists only so long as a Credit Event Notice has not been given. Accordingly, the Issuer shall have no obligation to redeem the Notes in accordance with Condition 6(a)(i) above if, on or before the Maturity Date, a Credit Event Notice has been given. In such circumstances, the only obligations of the Issuer with regard to redemption of the Notes shall be to redeem the Notes in accordance with the provisions set out in Part A and subject to the following provisions of this Condition 6."
- (ii) The following Conditions 6(j), (k), (l), (m), (n), (o) and (p) shall be added to Condition 6 (Condition 6(i) being omitted):

"6(j) *Redemption following the occurrence of a Credit Event*

- (i) Following the occurrence of a Credit Event on or after the Credit Event Backstop Date (determined by reference to Greenwich Mean Time) and on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date, the Issuer may at any time on or before the Notice Delivery Period End Date, and irrespective of whether such Credit Event is continuing and/or any other Credit Event has occurred, give notice thereof to the Noteholders (such notice the "**Credit Event Notice**" and the date on which such notice is given, the "**Credit Event Notice Date**") in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) and Part B of the Conditions. The Issuer shall be under no obligation to give notice of any Credit Event and no delay in giving, or omission to give, notice of any Credit Event shall prejudice the Issuer's right to give notice with respect to such (or any other) Credit Event provided such notice is given no later than on or prior to the Notice Delivery Period End Date.
- (ii) For the avoidance of doubt, the Issuer may give a Credit Event Notice whether or not it has already taken any steps to exercise its option under Condition 6(b) (*Redemption for Taxation Reasons*), and any giving of a Credit Event Notice shall supersede and override any earlier exercise of such option.

If the Issuer gives a Credit Event Notice, and subject as provided in (iii) below:

- (a) the Issuer shall be obliged to redeem the Notes (and shall be obliged to redeem the Notes only) by payment on the Credit Event Redemption Date of the Credit Event Redemption Amount; and
- (b) the Issuer shall not be liable to pay interest on the Notes in respect of all or any part of the Interest Period current at the earlier to occur of (A) the relevant Credit Event Notice Date; (B) the relevant Valid Credit Event Resolution Request Date **provided that** a Credit Event Notice Date subsequently occurs (or, in either case, if such date is on or after the Scheduled Maturity Date, the Interest Period to (but excluding) the Scheduled Maturity Date) nor in respect of any subsequent period, and interest shall be treated as having ceased to accrue accordingly; **provided, however, that**, if "**Interest until Credit Event Notice Date** " is specified then the Issuer shall pay the interest accrued to, but

excluding, the earlier to occur of (I) the Credit Event Notice Date; (II) the Valid Credit Event Resolution Request Date **provided that** a Credit Event Notice Date subsequently occurs; (III) the Scheduled Maturity Date; and (IV) the Maturity Date.

- (iii) This Condition 6(j)(iii) applies if the Calculation Amount is required to be allocated as contemplated in paragraph (e) of the definition of Successor in Condition 6(o). In such circumstances:
- (a) the Issuer shall be entitled under this Condition 6(j) to give multiple Credit Event Notices, one with respect to each Successor, and where any Credit Event Notice is so given, the conditions precedent to the obligations of the Issuer to pay interest on, and principal of, the Notes shall be treated as unsatisfied only in relation to an amount (the "**Successor Partial Redemption Amount**") of the outstanding principal amount of the Notes equal to the proportion of the Calculation Amount allocated to the relevant Successor;
  - (b) where any Reference Entity (a "**Surviving Reference Entity**") (other than the Reference Entity the subject of the Succession Event) is a Successor to any Reference Entity (the "**Legacy Reference Entity**"), then such Surviving Reference Entity shall be deemed to be specified as a Reference Entity once only and the Calculation Amount in respect of such Reference Entity shall be the sum of the Calculation Amount applicable to that Reference Entity immediately prior to the Succession Event and the relevant portion of the Calculation Amount of the Legacy Reference Entity as provided in paragraph (e) of the definition of Successor;
  - (c) where a Credit Event Notice is so given the provisions of this Condition 6 will apply so as to require the Issuer to redeem the Notes in part only on the relevant Cash Settlement Date, by payment of an amount equal to whichever is the greater of (1) the Successor Partial Redemption Amount minus the Cash Settlement Amount and (2) zero, and on payment of such amount (or, if such amount is zero, on the Cash Settlement Date) the outstanding principal amount of the Notes shall be deemed to have been repaid in an amount equal to the Successor Partial Redemption Amount (which shall be the amount on which interest shall be treated as having ceased to accrue or to accrue (as applicable) as contemplated in (ii) above); and
  - (d) save where the full principal amount of the Notes has been so redeemed, the Issuer shall remain entitled notwithstanding any such partial redemption to give one or more further Credit Event Notices with respect to any such Successor or any other Reference Entity in respect of which no Credit Event Notice has been effectively given.
- (iv) This Condition 6(j)(iv) applies if one or more Restructuring Credit Events occurs on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date (and whether or not such event is continuing). In such circumstances:
- (a) the Issuer shall be entitled to redeem the Notes in part only by giving a Credit Event Notice with respect to the relevant Restructuring Credit Event and specifying in such notice (A) that partial redemption only of the Notes is required and (B) the portion of the Calculation Amount (being an amount which is (x) less than the outstanding principal amount of the Notes and (y) at least 1,000,000 units of the currency (or if Japanese Yen, 100,000,000 units) in which the Calculation Amount is denominated or an integral multiple thereof) in respect of which such partial redemption is required (the proportion of such portion of the Calculation Amount being the "**Partial Redemption Portion**" applicable with respect to such Credit Event Notice); and

- (b) where a Credit Event Notice is given as contemplated in (a) above:
- (i) the Calculation Amount in respect of the relevant Reference Entity shall thereafter be deemed reduced by an amount equal to the Partial Redemption Portion of the Calculation Amount immediately preceding the giving of the Credit Event Notice; and
  - (ii) the provisions of this Condition 6 will apply so as to require the Issuer to redeem the Notes in part only on the relevant Cash Settlement Date, by payment of an amount in aggregate equal to whichever is the greater of (1) the Partial Redemption Portion minus the relevant Cash Settlement Amount and (2) zero, and on payment of such amount (or, if such amount is zero, on the relevant Cash Settlement Date) the outstanding principal amount of the Notes shall be deemed to have been repaid in an amount equal to the Partial Redemption Portion.

The Issuer shall be entitled to require such a partial redemption (or a redemption in full of the Notes) with respect to each Restructuring Credit Event which may occur and whether or not a partial redemption has been required in respect of another Restructuring Credit Event. For the avoidance of doubt, the Issuer shall, notwithstanding any such partial redemption having been required in connection with a Restructuring Credit Event, remain entitled to give a Credit Event Notice with respect to any other Credit Event and redeem the Notes in accordance with the provisions of this Condition 6 applicable where a Credit Event Notice has been given."

"6(k) [RESERVED]"

"6(l) *Method for Determining Obligations*

For the purposes of the definition of Obligation in Condition 6(o) the term "**Obligation**" may be defined as each obligation of each Reference Entity described by the specified Obligation Category, and having the specified Obligation Characteristics, if any, in each case, as of the date of the event which constitutes the Credit Event which is the subject of the Credit Event Notice. The following terms shall have the following meanings:

- (1) "**Obligation Category**" means Payment, Borrowed Money, Reference Obligations Only, Bond, Loan, or Bond or Loan, only one of which shall be specified, and:
  - (A) "**Payment**" means any obligation (whether present or future, contingent or otherwise) for the payment or repayment of money, including, without limitation, Borrowed Money;
  - (B) "**Borrowed Money**" means any obligation (excluding an obligation under a revolving credit arrangement for which there are no outstanding, unpaid drawings in respect of principal) for the payment or repayment of borrowed money (which term shall include, without limitation, deposits and reimbursement obligations arising from drawings pursuant to letters of credit);
  - (C) "**Reference Obligations Only**" means any obligation that is a Reference Obligation and no Obligation Characteristics shall be applicable to Reference Obligations Only;
  - (D) "**Bond**" means any obligation of a type included in the "Borrowed Money" Obligation Category that is in the form of, or represented by, a bond, note (other than notes delivered pursuant to Loans), certificated debt security or other debt security and shall not include any other type of Borrowed Money;
  - (E) "**Loan**" means any obligation of a type included in the "Borrowed Money" Obligation Category that is documented by a term loan agreement, revolving loan agreement or other similar credit agreement and shall not include any other type of Borrowed Money; and

- (F) **"Bond or Loan"** means any obligation that is either a Bond or a Loan.
- (2) **"Obligation Characteristics"** means any one or more of Not Subordinated, Specified Currency, Not Sovereign Lender, Not Domestic Currency, Not Domestic Law, Listed and Not Domestic Issuance, and:
- (A) (aa) **"Not Subordinated"** means an obligation that is not Subordinated to (i) the most senior Reference Obligation in priority of payment or (ii) if no Reference Obligation is specified, any unsubordinated Borrowed Money obligations of the Reference Entity; **provided that**, if any of the events set forth under the definition of "Substitute Reference Obligation" has occurred with respect to all of the Reference Obligations or if, pursuant to the definition of "Successor" a Substitute Reference Obligation will be determined in accordance with the definition of "Substitute Reference Obligation" with respect to the Reference Obligation (each, in each case, a **"Prior Reference Obligation"**) and no Substitute Reference Obligation has been identified for any of the Prior Reference Obligations at the time of the determination of whether an obligation satisfies the "Not Subordinated" Obligation Characteristic or Valuation Obligation Characteristic, as applicable, "Not Subordinated" shall mean an obligation that would not have been Subordinated to the most senior such Prior Reference Obligation in priority of payment. For purposes of determining whether an obligation satisfies the "Not Subordinated" Obligation Characteristic or Valuation Obligation Characteristic, the ranking in priority of payment of each Reference Obligation or each Prior Reference Obligation, as applicable shall be determined as of the date as of which the relevant Reference Obligation or Prior Reference Obligation, as applicable, was issued or incurred and shall not reflect any change to such ranking in priority of payment after such date;
- (bb) **"Subordination"** means, with respect to an obligation (the **"Subordinated Obligation"**) and another obligation of the Reference Entity to which such obligation is being compared (the **"Senior Obligation"**), a contractual, trust or similar arrangement providing that (i) upon the liquidation, dissolution, reorganisation or winding up of the Reference Entity, claims of the holders of the Senior Obligation will be satisfied prior to the claims of the holders of the Subordinated Obligation or (ii) the holders of the Subordinated Obligation will not be entitled to receive or retain payments in respect of their claims against the Reference Entity at any time that the Reference Entity is in payment arrears or is otherwise in default under the Senior Obligation. **"Subordinated"** will be construed accordingly. For purposes of determining whether Subordination exists or whether an obligation is Subordinated with respect to another obligation to which it is being compared, the existence of preferred creditors arising by operation of law or of collateral, credit support or other credit enhancement arrangements shall not be taken into account, except that, notwithstanding the foregoing, priorities arising by operation of law shall be taken into account where the Reference Entity is a Sovereign;
- (B) **"Specified Currency"** means an obligation that is payable in the currency or currencies specified as such (or, if Specified Currency is specified and no currency is so specified, any of the lawful currencies of Canada, Japan, Switzerland, the United Kingdom and the United States of America and the euro and any successor currency to any of the aforementioned currencies, which currencies shall be specified collectively as the **"Standard Specified Currencies"**);
- (C) **"Not Sovereign Lender"** means any obligation that is not primarily owed to a Sovereign or Supranational Organisation, including, without limitation, obligations generally referred to as "Paris Club debt";
- (D) **"Not Domestic Currency"** means any obligation that is payable in any currency other than the Domestic Currency;

- (E) "**Not Domestic Law**" means any obligation that is not governed by the laws of (1) the relevant Reference Entity, if such Reference Entity is a Sovereign, or (2) the jurisdiction of organisation of the relevant Reference Entity, if such Reference Entity is not a Sovereign;
- (F) "**Listed**" means an obligation that is quoted, listed or ordinarily purchased and sold on an exchange; and
- (G) "**Not Domestic Issuance**" means any obligation other than an obligation that was, at the time the relevant obligation was issued (or reissued, as the case may be) or incurred, intended to be offered for sale primarily in the domestic market of the relevant Reference Entity. Any obligation that is registered or qualified for sale outside the domestic market of the relevant Reference Entity (regardless of whether such obligation is also registered or qualified for sale within the domestic market of the relevant Reference Entity) shall be deemed not to be intended for sale primarily in the domestic market of the Reference Entity.

If the Obligation Characteristic "**Listed**" is specified, the Conditions shall be construed as though Listed had been specified as an Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Bonds and shall only be relevant if bonds are covered by the selected Obligation Category.

In the event that an Obligation is a Qualifying Guarantee, the following will apply:

- (1) For purposes of the application of the Obligation Category, the Qualifying Guarantee shall be deemed to satisfy the same category or categories as those that describe the Underlying Obligation.
- (2) For purposes of the application of the Obligation Characteristics, both the Qualifying Guarantee and the Underlying Obligation must satisfy on the relevant date each of the specified applicable Obligation Characteristics, if any, from the following list: Not Subordinated, Specified Currency, Not Sovereign Lender, Not Domestic Currency and Not Domestic Law. For these purposes, unless otherwise specified, (A) the lawful currency of any of Canada, Japan, Switzerland, the United Kingdom or the United States of America or the euro shall not be a Domestic Currency and (B) the laws of England and the laws of the State of New York shall not be a Domestic Law.
- (3) For purposes of the application of the Obligation Characteristics, only the Underlying Obligation must satisfy on the relevant date each of the specified applicable Obligation Characteristics, if any, from the following list: Listed, Not Contingent, Not Domestic Issuance, Assignable Loan, Consent Required Loan, Direct Loan Participation, Transferable, Maximum Maturity, Accelerated or Matured and Not Bearer.
- (4) For purposes of the application of the Obligation Characteristics to an Underlying Obligation, references to the Reference Entity shall be deemed to refer to the Underlying Obligor."

"6(m) *Method for Determining Valuation Obligations*

For the purpose of the definition of Valuation Obligation in Condition 6(o) the term "**Valuation Obligation**" may be defined as each obligation of each Reference Entity described by the specified Valuation Obligation Category, and having each of the specified Valuation Obligation Characteristics, if any, as of the Valuation Date subject as provided below. The following terms shall have the following meanings:

- (1) "**Valuation Obligation Category**" means one of Payment, Borrowed Money, Reference Obligations Only, Bond, Loan, or Bond or Loan (each as defined in Condition 6(l)(i)(1), except that, for the purpose of determining Valuation Obligations, Condition 6(l)(i)(1)(C) shall be amended to state that no Valuation Obligation Characteristics shall be applicable to Reference Obligations Only).

(2) **"Valuation Obligation Characteristics"** means any one or more of Not Subordinated, Specified Currency, Not Sovereign Lender, Not Domestic Currency, Not Domestic Law, Listed, Not Contingent, Not Domestic Issuance, Assignable Loan, Consent Required Loan, Direct Loan Participation, Transferable, Maximum Maturity, Accelerated or Matured and Not Bearer, and:

(A) **"Not Contingent"** means any obligation having as of the Valuation Date and all times thereafter an outstanding principal balance or, in the case of obligations that are not Borrowed Money, a Due and Payable Amount, that pursuant to the terms of such obligation may not be reduced as a result of the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event or circumstance (other than payment). A Convertible Obligation, an Exchangeable Obligation and an Accreting Obligation shall satisfy the Not Contingent Valuation Obligation Characteristic if such Convertible Obligation, Exchangeable Obligation or Accreting Obligation otherwise meets the requirements of the preceding sentence so long as, in the case of a Convertible Obligation or an Exchangeable Obligation, the right (1) to convert or exchange such obligation or (2) to require the issuer to purchase or redeem such obligation (if the issuer has exercised or may exercise the right to pay the purchase or redemption price, in whole or in part, in Equity Securities) has not been exercised (or such exercise has been effectively rescinded) on or before the Valuation Date;

If a Reference Obligation is a Convertible Obligation or an Exchangeable Obligation, then such Reference Obligation may be included as a Valuation Obligation only if the rights referred to in (1) and (2) above of this Condition 6(m)(i)(2)(A) have not been exercised (or such exercise has been effectively rescinded) on or before the Valuation Date;

(B) **"Assignable Loan"** means a Loan that is capable of being assigned or novated to, at a minimum, commercial banks or financial institutions (irrespective of their jurisdiction of organisation) that are not then a lender or a member of the relevant lending syndicate, without the consent of the relevant Reference Entity or the guarantor, if any, of such Loan (or the consent of the applicable borrower if a Reference Entity is guaranteeing such Loan) or any agent;

(C) **"Consent Required Loan"** means a Loan that is capable of being assigned or novated with the consent of the relevant Reference Entity or the guarantor, if any, of such Loan (or the consent of the relevant borrower if a Reference Entity is guaranteeing such Loan) or any agent;

(D) **"Direct Loan Participation"** means a Loan in respect of which, pursuant to a participation agreement, the Issuer is capable of creating, or procuring the creation of, a contractual right in favour of a third party, that provides such party with recourse to the participation seller for a specified share in any payments due under the relevant Loan which are received by such participation seller, any such agreement to be entered into between the relevant third party or its designee and either (x) the Issuer or its designee (to the extent the Issuer or such designee is then a lender or a member of the relevant lending syndicate), or (y) a Qualifying Participation Seller (if any) (to the extent such Qualifying Participation Seller is then a lender or a member of the relevant lending syndicate);

(E) **"Transferable"** means an obligation that is transferable to institutional investors without any contractual, statutory or regulatory restriction **provided that** none of the following shall be considered contractual, statutory or regulatory restrictions:

(x) contractual, statutory or regulatory restrictions that provide for eligibility for resale pursuant to Rule 144A or Regulation S promulgated under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (and any contractual, statutory or regulatory restrictions



promulgated under the laws of any jurisdiction having a similar effect in relation to the eligibility for resale of an obligation); or

- (y) restrictions on permitted investments such as statutory or regulatory investment restrictions on insurance companies and pension funds;
- (F) "**Maximum Maturity**" means an obligation that has a remaining maturity from the Cash Settlement Date of not greater than the period specified;
- (G) "**Accelerated or Matured**" means an obligation under which the total amount owed, whether at maturity, by reason of acceleration, upon termination or otherwise (other than amounts in respect of default interest, indemnities, tax gross-ups and other similar amounts), is, or on or prior to the Valuation Date will be, due and payable in full in accordance with the terms of such obligation, or would have been but for, and without regard to, any limitation imposed under any applicable insolvency laws; and
- (H) "**Not Bearer**" means any obligation that is not a bearer instrument unless interests with respect to such bearer instrument are cleared via the Euroclear system, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other internationally recognised clearing system.

If the Obligation Characteristic "Listed" is specified, the Conditions shall be construed as though Listed had been specified as an Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Bonds and shall only be relevant if Bonds are covered by the selected Obligation Category.

If (a) either of the Valuation Obligation Characteristics "Listed" or "Not Bearer" is specified, the Conditions shall be construed as though such Valuation Obligation Characteristic had been specified as a Valuation Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Bonds and shall only be relevant if Bonds are covered by the selected Valuation Obligation Category; (b) the Valuation Obligation Characteristic "Transferable" is specified, the Conditions shall be construed as though such Valuation Obligation Characteristic had been specified as a Valuation Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Valuation Obligations that are not Loans (and shall only be relevant to the extent that obligations other than Loans are covered by the selected Valuation Obligation Category); or (c) any of the Valuation Obligation Characteristics "Assignable Loan", "Consent Required Loan" or "Direct Loan Participation" is specified, the Conditions shall be construed as though such Valuation Obligation Characteristic had been specified as a Valuation Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Loans and shall only be relevant if Loans are covered by the selected Valuation Obligation Category;

If any of Payment, Borrowed Money, Loan, or Bond or Loan is specified as the Valuation Obligation Category and more than one of Assignable Loan, Consent Required Loan and Direct Loan Participation are specified as Valuation Obligation Characteristics, the Valuation Obligations may include any Loan that satisfies any one of such Valuation Obligation Characteristics specified and need not satisfy all such Valuation Obligation Characteristics; and

In the event that a Valuation Obligation is a Qualifying Guarantee, the following will apply:

- (1) For purposes of the application of the Valuation Obligation Category, the Qualifying Guarantee shall be deemed to satisfy the same category or categories as those that describe the Underlying Obligation.
- (2) For purposes of the application of the Valuation Obligation Characteristics, both the Qualifying Guarantee and the Underlying Obligation must satisfy on the relevant date each of the specified applicable Valuation Obligation Characteristics, if any, from the following list: Not Subordinated, Specified Currency, Not Sovereign Lender, Not Domestic Currency and Not Domestic Law. For these purposes, unless otherwise specified, (A) the lawful currency of any of Canada, Japan, Switzerland, the United Kingdom or the United States of America or the euro shall not be a Domestic Currency and (B) the laws of England and the laws of the State of New York shall not be a Domestic Law.

- (3) For purposes of the application of the Valuation Obligation Characteristics, only the Underlying Obligation must satisfy on the relevant date each of the specified applicable Valuation Obligation Characteristics, if any, from the following list: Listed, Not Contingent, Not Domestic Issuance, Assignable Loan, Consent Required Loan, Direct Loan Participation, Transferable, Maximum Maturity, Accelerated or Matured and Not Bearer.
- (4) For purposes of the application of the Valuation Obligation Characteristics to an Underlying Obligation, references to the Reference Entity shall be deemed to refer to the Underlying Obligor.
- (5) The terms "outstanding principal balance" and "Due and Payable Amount" (as they are used in various other Conditions), when used in connection with Qualifying Guarantees are to be interpreted to be the then "outstanding principal balance" or "Due and Payable Amount", as applicable, of the Underlying Obligation which is supported by a Qualifying Guarantee."

*"6(n) Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation*

If "Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified as applicable in the Standard Terms with respect to the relevant Reference Entity and Restructuring is the only Credit Event specified in a Credit Event Notice, then a Valuation Obligation may be included in the Portfolio only if it (i) is a Fully Transferable Obligation and (ii) has a final maturity date not later than the applicable Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date.

If "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified as applicable in the Standard Terms with respect to the relevant Reference Entity and Restructuring is the only Credit Event specified in a Credit Event Notice, then a Valuation Obligation may be included in the Portfolio only if it (i) is a Conditionally Transferable Obligation and (ii) has a final maturity date not later than the applicable Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date."

*"6(o) Credit-Linked Note Definitions*

**"Accreted Amount"** means, with respect to an Accreting Obligation, an amount equal to (i) the sum of (a) the original issue price of such obligation and (b) the portion of the amount payable at maturity that has accreted in accordance with the terms of the obligation (or as otherwise described below), less (ii) any cash payments made by the obligor thereunder that, under the terms of such obligation, reduce the amount payable at maturity (unless such cash payments have been accounted for in (i)(b) above), in each case calculated as of the earlier of (A) the date on which any event occurs that has the effect of fixing the amount of a claim in respect of principal and (B) the Valuation Date. Such Accreted Amount shall include any accrued and unpaid periodic cash interest payments (as determined by the Calculation Agent) only if "Include Accrued Interest" is specified as being applicable. If an Accreting Obligation is expressed to accrete pursuant to a straight-line method or if such obligation's yield to maturity is not specified in, nor implied from, the terms of such obligation, then, for purposes of (i)(b) above, the Accreted Amount shall be calculated using a rate equal to the yield to maturity of such obligation. Such yield shall be determined on a semi-annual bond equivalent basis using the original issue price of such obligation and the amount payable at the scheduled maturity of such obligation, and shall be determined as of the earlier of (1) the date on which any event occurs that has the effect of fixing the amount of a claim in respect of principal and (2) the relevant Valuation Date. The Accreted Amount shall exclude, in the case of an Exchangeable Obligation, any amount that may be payable under the terms of such obligation in respect of the value of the Equity Securities for which such obligation is exchangeable;

**"Accreting Obligation"** means any obligation (including, without limitation, a Convertible Obligation or an Exchangeable Obligation), the terms of which expressly provide for an amount payable upon acceleration equal to the original issue price (whether or not equal to the face amount thereof) plus an additional amount or amounts (on account of original issue discount or other accruals of interest or principal not payable on a periodic basis) that will or may accrete, whether or not (i) payment of such additional amounts is subject to a contingency or determined

by reference to a formula or index, or (ii) periodic cash interest is also payable. With respect to any Accreting Obligation, "outstanding principal balance" shall mean the Accreted Amount thereof.

"**Affiliate**" means in relation to any person, any entity controlled, directly or indirectly, by the person, any entity that controls, directly or indirectly, the person or any entity directly or indirectly under common control with the person. For this purpose, "**control**" of any entity or person means ownership of a majority of the voting power of the entity or person.

"**Auction**" has the meaning set forth in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

"**Auction Cancellation Date**" means the date on which an Auction is deemed to be cancelled pursuant to the Transaction Auction Settlement Terms with respect to the relevant Reference Entity.

"**Auction Covered Transaction**" has the meaning set forth in the Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

"**Auction Final Price**" means the price, if any, specified to be the Auction Final Price in the Transaction Auction Settlement Terms with respect to the Reference Entity (expressed as a percentage) or, in the case of a Restructuring Credit Event in respect of which the Movement Option was exercised on or prior to the Movement Option Cut-Off Date, the price, if any, specified to be the Auction Final Price in the Parallel Auction Settlement Terms with respect to the Reference Entity (expressed as a percentage).

"**Auction Final Price Determination Date**" means the day, if any, on which the Auction Final Price is determined pursuant to the Transaction Auction Settlement Terms with respect to the Reference Entity.

"**Auction Settlement Date**" means the date that is the number of Business Days specified in the Transaction Auction Settlement Terms (or, if a number of Business Days is not so specified, five Business Days) immediately following the Auction Final Price Determination Date.

"**Bankruptcy**" means a Reference Entity (i) is dissolved (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger); (ii) becomes insolvent or is unable to pay its debts or fails or admits in writing in a judicial, regulatory or administrative proceeding or filing its inability generally to pay its debts as they become due; (iii) makes a general assignment, arrangement or composition with or for the benefit of its creditors; (iv) institutes or has instituted against it a proceeding seeking a judgement of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation, and, in the case of any such proceeding or petition instituted or presented against it, such proceeding or petition (a) results in a judgement of insolvency or bankruptcy or the entry of an order for relief or the making of an order for its winding-up or liquidation or (b) is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained in each case within thirty calendar days of the institution or presentation thereof; (v) has a resolution passed for its winding-up, official management or liquidation (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger); (vi) seeks or becomes subject to the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian or other similar official for it or for all or substantially all its assets; (vii) has a secured party take possession of all or substantially all its assets or has a distress, execution, attachment, sequestration or other legal process levied, enforced or sued on or against all or substantially all its assets and such secured party maintains possession, or any such process is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained, in each case within thirty calendar days thereafter; or (viii) causes or is subject to any event with respect to it which, under the applicable laws of any jurisdiction, has an analogous effect to any of the events specified in (i) to (vii) above (inclusive) of this definition of Bankruptcy.

"**Business Day**" means a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are generally open to settle payments in the place or places and on the days specified and such other days as may be specified.

**"Business Day Convention"** means the convention for adjusting any relevant date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a Business Day. The following terms, when used in conjunction with the term "Business Day Convention" and a date, shall mean that an adjustment will be made if that date would otherwise fall on a day that is not a Business Day so that:

- (1) if "Following" is specified, that date will be the first following day that is a Business Day;
- (2) if "Modified Following" or "Modified" is specified, that date will be the first following day that is a Business Day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a Business Day; and
- (3) if "Preceding" is specified, that date will be the first preceding day that is a Business Day.

**"Calculation Amount"** means the amount specified as such.

**"Cash Settlement Amount"** means the amount specified as such (or, if the same is allocated as contemplated in paragraph (e) of the definition of Successor in Condition 6(o), the proportion thereof allocated to the relevant Successor) or, if an amount is not specified, the greater of (a) the Calculation Amount multiplied by the difference between the Reference Price and the Auction Final Price (or the Final Price, if the Fallback Settlement Method applies) and (b) zero; **provided, however, that**, if **"Deduct Hedging Costs"** is specified then the Issuer shall increase the Cash Settlement Amount otherwise determined hereunder by an amount equal to the Hedging Costs.

**"Cash Settlement Date"** means the Credit Event Redemption Date.

**"Conditionally Transferable Obligation"** means a Valuation Obligation that is either Transferable, in the case of Bonds, or capable of being assigned or novated to all Modified Eligible Transferees without the consent of any person being required, in the case of any Valuation Obligation other than Bonds, **provided, however, that** a Valuation Obligation other than Bonds will be a Conditionally Transferable Obligation notwithstanding that consent of the Reference Entity or the guarantor, if any, of a Valuation Obligation other than Bonds (or the consent of the relevant obligor if a Reference Entity is guaranteeing such Valuation Obligation) or any agent is required for such novation, assignment or transfer so long as the terms of such Valuation Obligation provide that such consent may not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Any requirement that notification of novation, assignment or transfer of a Valuation Obligation be provided to a trustee, fiscal agent, administrative agent, clearing agent or paying agent for a Valuation Obligation shall not be considered to be a requirement for consent for purposes of this definition of Conditionally Transferable Obligation.

For purposes of determining whether a Valuation Obligation satisfies the requirements of the definition of Conditionally Transferable Obligation, such determination shall be made as of the Valuation Date, taking into account only the terms of the Valuation Obligation and any related transfer or consent documents obtained.

**"Convertible Obligation"** means any obligation that is convertible, in whole or in part, into Equity Securities solely at the option of holders of such obligation or a trustee or similar agent acting for the benefit only of holders of such obligation (or the cash equivalent thereof, whether the cash settlement option is that of the issuer or of (or for the benefit of) the holders of such obligation).

**"Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms"** means any Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms published by ISDA, in accordance with the Rules, a form of which will be published by ISDA on its website at [www.isda.org](http://www.isda.org) (or any successor website thereto) from time to time and may be amended from time to time in accordance with the Rules.

**"Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees"** means the committees established by ISDA for purposes of reaching certain DC Resolutions in connection with credit derivative transactions, as more fully described in the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees Rules, as published

by ISDA on its website at [www.isda.org](http://www.isda.org) (or any successor website thereto) from time to time and as amended from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof (the "**Rules**").

**"Credit Event"** means the occurrence of one or more of Bankruptcy, Failure to Pay, Obligation Acceleration, Obligation Default, Repudiation/Moratorium or Restructuring, as specified, as determined by the Issuer or the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion (save that such determination shall be confirmed by Publicly Available Information). If an occurrence would otherwise constitute a Credit Event, such occurrence will constitute a Credit Event whether or not such occurrence arises directly or indirectly from, or is subject to a defence based upon: (i) any lack or alleged lack of authority or capacity of a Reference Entity to enter into any Obligation or, as applicable, any Underlying Obligor to enter into any Underlying Obligation, (ii) any actual or alleged unenforceability, illegality, impossibility or invalidity with respect to any Obligation or, as applicable, any Underlying Obligation, however described, (iii) any applicable law, order, regulation, decree or notice, however described, or the promulgation of, or any change in, the interpretation by any court, tribunal, regulatory authority or similar administrative or judicial body with competent or apparent jurisdiction of any applicable law, order, regulation, decree or notice, however described or (iv) the imposition of, or any change in, any exchange controls, capital restrictions or any other similar restrictions imposed by any monetary or other authority, however described.

**"Credit Event Backstop Date"** means either (a) 60 calendar days prior to the Credit Event Resolution Request Date (if any) or (b) otherwise, the date that is 60 calendar days prior to the earlier of (i) the Credit Event Notice Date and (ii) in circumstances where (A) the conditions to convening a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee to Resolve the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition of Credit Event Resolution Request Date are satisfied in accordance with the Rules, (B) the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to determine such matters and (C) the Credit Event Notice is effective not more than fourteen calendar days after the day on which ISDA publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to determine such matters, the Credit Event Resolution Request Date. The Credit Event Backstop Date shall not be subject to adjustment in accordance with any Business Day Convention.

**"Credit Event Redemption Date"** means, if an Auction Final Price Determination Date or, in the case of a Restructuring Credit Event in respect of which the Movement Option was exercised on or prior to the Movement Option Cut-off Date, a Parallel Auction Final Price Determination Date occurs, the fifth Business Day following the later of the Auction Settlement Date or the Parallel Auction Settlement Date (as applicable) and the relevant Credit Event Notice Date, **provided that if:**

- (1) an Auction Cancellation Date or, in the case of a Restructuring Credit Event in respect of which the Movement Option was exercised on or prior to the Movement Option Cut-off Date, a Parallel Auction Cancellation Date occurs;
- (2) a No Auction Announcement Date occurs (and in circumstances where such No Auction Announcement Date occurs pursuant to sub-paragraph (b) of such definition, the Issuer has not exercised the Movement Option);
- (3) ISDA publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved, following a Credit Event Resolution Request Date, not to determine (A) whether or not an event constitutes a Credit Event with respect to the Reference Entity or Obligation thereof nor (B) the date of the occurrence of such event;
- (4) ISDA publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that an event constitutes a Credit Event with respect to the Reference Entity or Obligation thereof and the date of the occurrence of such event and the Issuer determines in its sole and absolute discretion that a Reference Transaction would be settled in accordance with the Fallback Settlement Method; or
- (5) no Credit Event Resolution Request Date has occurred on or prior to the first Business Day prior to the Valuation Date,

the Credit Event Redemption Date shall be the tenth Business Day following the Valuation Date (or the Backup Valuation Date, as applicable) and the Issuer shall determine the Final Price in accordance with the Settlement Method set out in Schedule 1 (the "**Fallback Settlement Method**").

"**Credit Event Resolution Request Date**" means, with respect to a notice to ISDA, delivered in accordance with the ISDA Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Rules, requesting that a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee be convened to Resolve:

- (1) whether an event that constitutes a Credit Event has occurred with respect to the Reference Entity or Obligation thereof; and
- (2) if the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves that such event has occurred, the date of the occurrence of such event,

the date, as publicly announced by ISDA to be the date that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves to be the first date on which such notice was effective and on which the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee was in possession, in accordance with the ISDA Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Rules, of Publicly Available Information with respect to the DC Resolutions referred to in sub-clauses (a) and (b) above.

"**Currency Amount**" means, whenever an amount is denominated in a currency other than the Settlement Currency and is to be determined under these Conditions by reference to a Currency Amount, such amount converted to the relevant Settlement Currency using the Currency Rate.

"**Currency Rate**" means, whenever so required to be determined the rate for conversion of the currency of the Valuation Obligation into the Settlement Currency determined by the Calculation Agent, as of the Valuation Date, in its sole discretion.

"**DC Resolution**" has the meaning given to that term in the Rules.

"**Default Requirement**" means the amount specified as such or its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency, or if no amount is so specified, USD10,000,000 or its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency in either case as of the occurrence of the relevant Credit Event.

"**Deliverable Obligation Provisions**" has the meaning set forth in the relevant Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms.

"**Deliverable Obligation Terms**" has the meaning set forth in the relevant Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms.

"**Domestic Currency**" means the currency specified as such and any successor currency. If no currency is so specified, the Domestic Currency shall be the lawful currency and any successor currency of (i) the relevant Reference Entity, if the Reference Entity is a Sovereign, or (ii) the jurisdiction in which the relevant Reference Entity is organised, if the Reference Entity is not a Sovereign. In no event shall Domestic Currency include any successor currency if such successor currency is the lawful currency of any of Canada, Japan, Switzerland, the United Kingdom or the United States of America or the euro (or any successor currency to any such currency).

"**Downstream Affiliate**" means an entity whose outstanding Voting Shares were, at the date of the issuance of the Qualifying Guarantee, more than 50 percent owned, directly or indirectly, by the Reference Entity.

"**Due and Payable Amount**" means the amount that is due and payable under (and in accordance with the terms of) a Valuation Obligation as of the relevant Valuation Date, whether by reason of acceleration, maturity, termination or otherwise (excluding sums in respect of default interest, indemnities, tax gross-ups and other similar amounts).

**"Eligible Reference Entity"** means an entity that is in the same Moody's, S&P or Additional Rating Agency industry group (the **"Industry Requirement"**) as the relevant Surviving Reference Entity, where:

**"Moody's"** means Moody's Investors Service, Inc.;

**"S&P"** means Standard and Poor's Ratings Services, a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc; and

**"Additional Rating Agency"** means any rating agency selected by the Issuer in its sole discretion.

**"Eligible Transferee"** means:

any

- (i) bank or other financial institution;
- (ii) an insurance or reinsurance company;
- (iii) a mutual fund, unit trust or similar collective investment vehicle (other than an entity specified in (iii)(a) below); and
- (iv) a registered or licensed broker or dealer (other than a natural person or proprietorship);

provided, however, in each case that such entity has total assets of at least USD500,000,000;

- (v) an Affiliate of an entity specified in (i) above;
- (vi) each of a corporation, partnership, proprietorship, organisation, trust or other entity
  - (1) that is an investment vehicle (including, without limitation, any hedge fund, issuer of collateralised debt obligations, commercial paper conduit or other special purpose vehicle) that (A) has total assets of at least USD 100,000,000 or (B) is one of a group of investment vehicles under common control or management having, in the aggregate, total assets of at least USD 100,000,000; or
  - (2) that has total assets of at least USD 500,000,000; or
  - (3) the obligations of which under an agreement, contract or transaction are guaranteed or otherwise supported by a letter of credit or keepwell, support or other agreement by an entity described in (i), (ii), (iii)(b) above or (iv) below; or
- (vii) a Sovereign, Sovereign Agency or Supranational Organisation

(all references in this definition to USD including equivalent amounts in other currencies).

**"Enabling Obligation"** means an outstanding Valuation Obligation that is (a) a Fully Transferable Obligation or a Conditionally Transferable Obligation, as applicable, and (b) has a final maturity date occurring on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date and following the Limitation Date immediately preceding the Scheduled Maturity Date (or in circumstances where the Scheduled Maturity Date occurs prior to the 2.5-year Limitation Date, following the final maturity date of the Latest Maturity Restructured Bond or Loan, if any).

**"Equity Securities"** means:

- (1) in the case of a Convertible Obligation, equity securities (including options or warrants) of the issuer of such obligation or depositary receipts representing equity securities of the issuer of such obligation together with any other property distributed to or made available to holders of those equity securities from time to time; and

- (2) in the case of an Exchangeable Obligation, equity securities (including options or warrants) of a person other than the issuer of such obligation or depositary receipts representing those equity securities of a person other than the issuer of such obligation together with any other property distributed to or made available to holders of those equity securities from time to time.

**"Exchangeable Obligation"** means any obligation that is exchangeable, in whole or in part, for Equity Securities solely at the option of holders of such obligation or a trustee or similar agent acting for the benefit only of holders of such obligation (or the cash equivalent thereof, whether the cash settlement option is that of the issuer or of (or for the benefit of) the holder of such obligation). With respect to any Exchangeable Obligation that is not an Accreting Obligation, "outstanding principal balance" shall exclude any amount that may be payable under the terms of such obligation in respect of the value of the Equity Securities for which such obligation is exchangeable.

**"Excluded Obligation"** means any obligation of a Reference Entity specified as such (if any are so specified).

**"Excluded Valuation Obligation"** means any obligation of a Reference Entity specified as such (if any are so specified).

**"Exercise Cut-off Date"** means:

- (a) with respect to a Credit Event which is a Restructuring for which either "Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation Applicable" or "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified as applicable in the Standard Terms with respect to the relevant Reference Entity and:
- (i) the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that Transaction Auction Settlement Terms and/or Parallel Auction Settlement Terms may be published, the date that is five Relevant City Business Days following the date on which ISDA publishes the Final List applicable to such Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms in accordance with the Rules; or
  - (ii) a No Auction Announcement Date occurs pursuant to paragraph (a) of the definition of No Auction Announcement Date, the date that is 21 calendar days following such No Auction Announcement Date; or
- (b) with respect to a Credit Event which is a Restructuring for which neither "Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation Applicable" nor "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified as applicable in the Standard Terms with respect to the relevant Reference Entity, either:
- (i) the Relevant City Business Day prior to the Auction Final Price Determination Date, if any;
  - (ii) the Relevant City Business Day prior to the Auction Cancellation Date, if any; or
  - (iii) the date that is 21 calendar days following the No Auction Announcement Date, if any, as applicable.

**"Extended Maturity Date"** has the meaning ascribed thereto in Part A.

**"Extension Date"** means the latest of (a) the Scheduled Maturity Date, (b) the Grace Period Extension Date if (i) Grace Period Extension is specified as applicable in the Standard Terms with respect to the relevant Reference Entity, (ii) the Credit Event that is the subject of the Credit Event Notice or the notice to ISDA resulting in the occurrence of the Credit Event Resolution Request Date, as applicable, is a Failure to Pay that occurs after the Scheduled Maturity Date



(determined by reference to Greenwich Mean Time (or, if the Transaction Type of the relevant Reference Entity is Japan Corporate or Japan Sovereign, Tokyo time)) and (iii) the Potential Failure to Pay with respect to such Failure to Pay occurs on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date (determined by reference to Greenwich Mean Time (or, if the Transaction Type of the relevant Reference Entity is Japan Corporate or Japan Sovereign, Tokyo time)) and (c) the Repudiation /Moratorium Evaluation Date if (i) the Credit Event that is the subject of the Credit Event Notice or the notice to ISDA resulting in the occurrence of the Credit Event Resolution Request Date, as applicable, is a Repudiation/Moratorium for which the event described in sub-paragraph (b) of the definition of Repudiation/Moratorium occurs after the Scheduled Maturity Date (determined by reference to Greenwich Mean Time (or, if the Transaction Type of the relevant Reference Entity is Japan Corporate or Japan Sovereign, Tokyo time)), (ii) the Potential Repudiation/Moratorium with respect to such Repudiation/Moratorium occurs on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date (determined by reference to Greenwich Mean Time (or, if the Transaction Type of the relevant Reference Entity is Japan Corporate or Japan Sovereign, Tokyo time)) and (iii) the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition is satisfied.

**"Failure to Pay"** means, after the expiration of any applicable Grace Period (after the satisfaction of any conditions precedent to the commencement of such Grace Period), the failure by a Reference Entity to make, when and where due, any payments in an aggregate amount of not less than the Payment Requirement under one or more Obligations, in accordance with the terms of such Obligations at the time of such failure.

**"Fallback Settlement Method"** has the meaning given in the definition of Credit Event Redemption Date.

**"Final Price"** has the meaning ascribed thereto in Part A.

**"Final List"** has the meaning given to such term in the Rules.

**"Full Quotation"** means each firm bid quotation obtained from a selected dealer for an amount of the Valuation Obligation equal to the Quotation Amount.

**"Fully Transferable Obligation"** means a Valuation Obligation that is either Transferable, in the case of Bonds, or capable of being assigned or novated to all Eligible Transferees without the consent of any person being required, in the case of any Valuation Obligation other than Bonds. Any requirement that notification of novation, assignment or transfer of a Valuation Obligation be provided to a trustee, fiscal agent, administrative agent, clearing agent or paying agent for a Valuation Obligation shall not be considered to be a requirement for consent for the purposes of this definition. For purposes of determining whether a Valuation Obligation satisfies the requirements of this definition, such determination shall be made as of the Valuation Date for the Valuation Obligation, taking into account only the terms of the Valuation Obligation and any related transfer or consent documents which have been obtained by the Issuer.

**"GBP"** means the lawful currency of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland;

**"Governmental Authority"** means any de facto or de jure government (or any agency, instrumentality, ministry or department thereof), court, tribunal, administrative or other governmental authority or any other entity (private or public) charged with the regulation of the financial markets (including the central bank) of a Reference Entity or of the jurisdiction of organisation of a Reference Entity.

**"Grace Period"** means with respect to an Obligation the lesser of (i) the applicable grace period with respect to payments under the terms of such Obligation in effect as of the date as of which such obligation is issued or incurred and (ii) a period of thirty calendar days.

**"Grace Period Extension Date"** means, with respect to any Potential Failure to Pay, the date that is the number of days constituting the relevant Grace Period after the date of the commencement of such Potential Failure to Pay.

**"Hedging Costs"** means an amount equal to the aggregate costs to the Issuer and/or its affiliates (if any) of terminating, transferring, liquidating, obtaining or re-establishing any swap agreement,

financing arrangement or other hedging transaction entered into by or on behalf of the Issuer in relation to the issuance of the Notes, as determined by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion.

"ISDA" means the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.

"**Limitation Date**" means the first of March 20, June 20, September 20 or December 20 in any year to occur on or immediately following the date that is one of the following numbers of years after the Restructuring Date: 2.5 years (the "**2.5-year Limitation Date**"), 5 years (the "**5-year Limitation Date**"), 7.5 years, 10 years, 12.5 years, 15 years, or 20 years (the "**20 year Limitation Date**"), as applicable. Limitation Dates shall not be subject to adjustment in accordance with any Business Day Convention.

"**Modified Eligible Transferee**" means any bank, financial institution or other entity which is regularly engaged in or established for the purpose of making, purchasing or investing in loans, securities and other financial assets.

"**Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date**" means, with respect to a Valuation Obligation, the Limitation Date occurring on or immediately following the Scheduled Maturity Date **provided that**, in circumstances where the Scheduled Maturity Date is later than the 2.5-year Limitation Date, at least one Enabling Obligation exists. If the Scheduled Maturity Date is later than the 2.5-year Limitation Date and prior to the 5-year Limitation Date, a Restructured Bond or Loan will not constitute an Enabling Obligation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Scheduled Maturity Date is either (i) on or prior to the 2.5-year Limitation Date or (ii) later than the 2.5-year Limitation Date and on or prior to the 5-year Limitation Date and no Enabling Obligation exists, the Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date will be the 5-year Limitation Date in the case of a Restructured Bond or Loan only. Subject to the foregoing, in the event that the Scheduled Maturity Date is later than (A) the 2.5-year Limitation Date and no Enabling Obligation exists or (B) the 20-year Limitation Date, the Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date will be the Scheduled Maturity Date.

"**Movement Option**" means with respect to a Restructuring Credit Event for which either "Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation Applicable" or "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified to be applicable in the Standard Terms with respect to the relevant Reference Entity and with respect to which a No Auction Announcement Date has occurred (in accordance with paragraph (b) of such definition), the option of the Issuer (to be exercised in its sole and absolute discretion) to apply to the Notes, for the purposes of determining the Credit Event Redemption Amount, the Parallel Auction Settlement Terms, if any. In order to exercise the Movement Option in the manner set out above, the Issuer must deliver an effective Notice to Exercise Movement Option to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) of the Notes on or prior to the Movement Option Cut-off Date. If no effective Notice to Exercise Movement Option is delivered by the Issuer to the Noteholders on or prior to the Movement Option Cut-off Date, the Notes will be settled in accordance with the Fallback Settlement Method.

"**Movement Option Cut-off Date**" means the date that is one Business Day prior to the Auction Date.

"**Multiple Holder Obligation**" means an Obligation that (i) at the time of the event which constitutes a Restructuring Credit Event, is held by more than three holders that are not Affiliates of each other and (ii) with respect to which a percentage of holders (determined pursuant to the terms of the Obligation as in effect on the date of such event) at least equal to sixty-six-and-two-thirds is required to consent to the event which constitutes a Restructuring Credit Event **provided that** any Obligation that is a Bond shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements in (ii) of this definition of Multiple Holder Obligation.

"**No Auction Announcement Date**" means, with respect to a Credit Event, the date on which ISDA first publicly announces that (a) no Transaction Auction Settlement Terms and, if applicable, no Parallel Auction Settlement Terms will be published; (b) following the occurrence of a Restructuring in respect of which either "Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation Applicable" or "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and

Conditionally Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified to be applicable in the Standard Terms with respect to the relevant Reference Entity, no Transaction Auction Settlement Terms will be published, but Parallel Auction Settlement Terms will be published or (c) the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that no Auction will be held following a prior public announcement by ISDA to the contrary.

**"Notice Delivery Period End Date"** has the meaning ascribed thereto in Part A.

**"Notice to Exercise Movement Option"** means, where (a) either "Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation Applicable" or "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified as applicable in the applicable in the Standard Terms with respect to the relevant Reference Entity and (b) the Fallback Settlement Method would otherwise be applicable pursuant to the Auction Settlement provisions, an irrevocable notice from the Issuer to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) of the Notes that (i) specifies the Parallel Auction Settlement Terms applicable in accordance with the definition of Movement Option and (ii) is effective on or prior to the Movement Option Cut-off Date.

**"Obligation"** means (i) any obligation of a Reference Entity (either directly or as a provider of a Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee or, if All Guarantees is specified, as provider of any Qualifying Guarantee) determined pursuant to the method described in Condition 6(I) (but excluding any Excluded Obligation), (ii) each Reference Obligation, unless specified as an Excluded Obligation, and (iii) any other obligation of a Reference Entity specified as such.

**"Obligation Acceleration"** means one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement have become due and payable before they would otherwise have been due and payable as a result of, or on the basis of, the occurrence of a default, event of default or other similar condition or event (however described), other than a failure to make any required payment, in respect of a Reference Entity under one or more Obligations.

**"Obligation Currency"** means the currency or currencies in which an Obligation is denominated.

**"Obligation Default"** means one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement have become capable of being declared due and payable before they would otherwise have been due and payable as a result of, or on the basis of, the occurrence of a default, event of default or other similar condition or event (however described), other than a failure to make any required payment, in respect of a Reference Entity under one or more Obligations.

**"Parallel Auction"** means "Auction" as defined in the relevant Parallel Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Parallel Auction Cancellation Date"** means "Auction Cancellation Date" as defined in the relevant Parallel Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Parallel Auction Final Price Determination Date"** means the Auction Final Price Determination Date as defined in the relevant Parallel Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Parallel Auction Settlement Date"** means "Auction Settlement Date" as defined in the relevant Parallel Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Parallel Auction Settlement Terms"** means, following the occurrence of a Restructuring where either "Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Fully Transferable Obligation Applicable" or "Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation and Conditionally Transferable Obligation Applicable" is specified as applicable in the Standard Terms with respect to the relevant Reference Entity, any Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms published by ISDA with respect to such Restructuring in accordance with the Rules, and for which the Deliverable Obligation Terms are the same as the Deliverable Obligation Provisions applicable to the Reference Transaction.

**"Permissible Deliverable Obligations"** has the meaning set forth in the relevant Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms, being either all or the portion of the Deliverable Obligations included in the Final List pursuant to the Deliverable Obligation Terms applicable to the relevant Auction.

**"Payment Requirement"** means the amount specified as such or its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency, or if Payment Requirement is not so specified, USD1,000,000 or its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency, in either case as of the occurrence of the relevant Failure to Pay or Potential Failure to Pay, as applicable.

**"Portfolio"** means a portfolio of one or more Valuation Obligations with (i) in the case of Valuation Obligations that are Borrowed Money obligations, an outstanding principal balance (including (if Included Accrued Interest is specified) or excluding (if Exclude Accrued Interest is specified) accrued but unpaid interest as determined by the Issuer or the Calculation Agent acting in a commercially reasonable manner) or (ii) in the case of Valuation Obligations that are not Borrowed Money obligations, a Due and Payable Amount (or, in the case of either (i) or (ii), the equivalent Currency Amount of any such amount) (the **"Valuation Obligation Calculation Amount"**, which in aggregate shall not exceed the Calculation Amount as of the relevant Valuation Date), which is identified by the Issuer to the Calculation Agent not later than the third Business Day immediately preceding the relevant Valuation Date, **provided that** such Portfolio may be amended by the Issuer at the Issuer's discretion up to one Business Day prior to the Valuation Date.

**"Potential Failure to Pay"** means, in the sole and absolute determination of the Issuer, the failure by a Reference Entity to make, when and where due, any payments in an aggregate amount of not less than the Payment Requirement under one or more Obligations without regard to any grace period or any conditions precedent to the commencement of any grace period applicable to such Obligations in accordance with the terms of such Obligations at the time of such failure.

**"Potential Repudiation/Moratorium"** means the occurrence of an event described in paragraph (a) of the definition of Repudiation/Moratorium.

**"Publicly Available Information"** means information that reasonably confirms any of the facts relevant to the determination that the Credit Event has occurred and which (i) has been published in or on not less than two Public Sources, regardless of whether the reader or user thereof pays a fee to obtain such information; **provided that**, if the Issuer or the Calculation Agent or any of its respective Affiliates is cited as the sole source of such information, then such information shall not be deemed to be Publicly Available Information unless the Issuer or the Calculation Agent or its Affiliate is acting in its capacity as trustee, fiscal agent, administrative agent, clearing agent, paying agent, facility agent or agent bank for an Obligation, (ii) is information received from or published by (a) a Reference Entity (or a Sovereign Agency in respect of a Reference Entity which is a Sovereign) or (b) a trustee, fiscal agent, administrative agent, clearing agent, paying agent, facility agent or agent bank for an Obligation, (iii) is information contained in any petition or filing instituting a proceeding described in paragraph (iv) of the definition of Bankruptcy above against or by a Reference Entity or (iv) is information contained in any order, decree, notice or filing, however described, of or filed with a court, tribunal, exchange, regulatory authority or similar administrative, regulatory or judicial body.

In relation to any information of the type described in (ii), (iii) or (iv) above, the Issuer and the Calculation Agent may assume that such information has been disclosed to it without violating any law, agreement or understanding regarding the confidentiality of such information and that the party delivering such information has not taken any action or entered into any agreement or understanding with the Reference Entity or any Affiliate of the Reference Entity that would be breached by, or would prevent, the disclosure of such information to the party receiving such information.

Publicly Available Information need not state (a) in relation to the definition of Downstream Affiliate above, the percentage of Voting Shares owned, directly or indirectly, by the Reference Entity and (b) that such occurrence (1) has met the Payment Requirement or Default

Requirement, (2) is the result of exceeding any applicable Grace Period or (3) has met the subjective criteria specified in certain Credit Events.

**"Public Source"** means each source of Publicly Available Information specified as such (or, if a source is not so specified, each of Bloomberg Service, Reuter Monitor Money Rates Services, Dow Jones News Wire, Wall Street Journal, New York Times, Nihon Keizai Shinbun, Asahi Shinbun, Yomiuri Shinbun, Financial Times, La Tribune, Les Echos and The Australian Financial Review (and successor publications), the main source(s) of business news in the country in which the Reference Entity is organised and any other internationally recognised published or electronically displayed news sources).

**"Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee"** means a Qualifying Guarantee provided by a Reference Entity in respect of an Underlying Obligation of a Downstream Affiliate of that Reference Entity.

**"Qualifying Guarantee"** means an arrangement evidenced by a written instrument pursuant to which a Reference Entity irrevocably agrees (by guarantee of payment or equivalent legal arrangement) to pay all amounts due under an obligation (the **"Underlying Obligation"**) for which another party is the obligor (the **"Underlying Obligor"**). Qualifying Guarantees shall exclude any arrangement (i) structured as a surety bond, financial guarantee insurance policy, letter of credit or equivalent legal arrangement or (ii) pursuant to the terms of which the payment obligations of the Reference Entity can be discharged, reduced or otherwise altered or assigned (other than by operation of law) as a result of the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event or circumstance (other than payment).

**"Qualifying Participation Seller"** means any participation seller that meets the requirements specified. If no such requirements are specified, there shall be no Qualifying Participation Seller.

**"Reference Price"** means the percentage specified or, if a percentage is not specified, one hundred percent.

**"Reference Transaction"** means a hypothetical credit derivative transaction (a) for which the Deliverable Obligation Terms and the Reference Obligation are (i) the same as the terms applicable for determining Valuation Obligations (the **"Valuation Obligation Terms"**) and the Reference Obligation specified in respect of the Notes or (ii) if and to the extent Valuation Obligation Terms and/or the Reference Obligation are not specified, the Deliverable Obligation Terms and Reference Obligation determined by the Calculation Agent in a commercially reasonable manner to be appropriate in respect of a credit derivative transaction linked to the relevant Reference Entity, (b) with a Scheduled Termination Date matching the Scheduled Maturity Date of the Notes and (c) otherwise having such other characteristics as the Calculation Agent may in its sole discretion determine appropriate by reference to, without limitation, the Issuer's hedging arrangements and/or any credit derivative elections made in relation to the Notes.

**"Relevant City Business Day"** has the meaning given to that term in the Rules.

**"Replacement Reference Entity"** means, with respect to a Surviving Reference Entity, an Eligible Reference Entity selected by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion and notified as soon as reasonably practicable to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13.

**"Repudiation/Moratorium"** means (a) an authorised officer of a Reference Entity or a Governmental Authority (i) disaffirms, disclaims, repudiates or rejects, in whole or in part, or challenges the validity of, one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement or (ii) declares or imposes a moratorium, standstill, roll-over or deferral, whether de facto or de jure, with respect to one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement and (b) a Failure to Pay, determined without regard to the Payment Requirement, or a Restructuring, determined without regard to the Default Requirement, with respect to any such Obligation occurs on or prior to the Repudiation Moratorium Evaluation Date.

**"Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date"** means, if a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium occurs on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date (determined by reference to Greenwich Mean

Time (or, if the Transaction Type of the relevant Reference Entity is Japan Corporate or Japan Sovereign, Tokyo time)), (i) if the Obligations to which such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium relates include Bonds, the date that is the later of (A) the date that is 60 days after the date of such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium and (B) the first payment date under any such Bond after the date of such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium (or, if later, the expiration date, of any applicable Grace Period in respect of such payment date) and (ii) if the Obligations to which such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium relates do not include Bonds, the date that is 60 days after the date of such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium **provided that**, in either case, the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date shall occur no later than the Scheduled Maturity Date unless the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition is satisfied.

**"Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition"**. The Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition is satisfied if (i) ISDA publicly announces, pursuant to a valid request that was delivered in accordance with the Rules and effectively received on or prior to the date that is fourteen calendar days after the Scheduled Maturity Date, that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that an event that constitutes a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium for the purposes of the Reference Transaction has occurred with respect to an Obligation of the relevant Reference Entity and that such event occurred on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date (determined by reference to Greenwich Mean Time (or, if the Transaction Type of the relevant Reference Entity is Japan Corporate or Japan Sovereign, Tokyo time)) or (ii) otherwise, by the delivery of the Issuer to the Noteholders of a Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice and a Notice of Publicly Available Information in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*), in each case that are effective on or prior to the Business Day following the date that is fourteen calendar days after the Scheduled Maturity Date. In all cases, the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition will be deemed not to have been satisfied, or capable of being satisfied, if, or to the extent that, ISDA publicly announces, pursuant to a valid request that was delivered in accordance with the Rules and effectively received on or prior to the date that is fourteen calendar days after the Scheduled Maturity Date, that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that either (A) an event does not constitute a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium for purposes of the Reference Transaction with respect to an Obligation of the relevant Reference Entity or (B) an event that constitutes a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium for purposes of the Reference Transaction has occurred with respect to an Obligation of the relevant Reference Entity but that such event occurred after the Scheduled Maturity Date (determined by reference to Greenwich Mean Time (or, if the Transaction Type of the relevant Reference Entity is Japan Corporate or Japan, Tokyo time)).

**"Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice"** means an irrevocable notice from the Issuer to the Noteholders delivered in accordance with Condition 13 (*Notices*) that describes a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium that occurred on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date (determined by reference to Greenwich Mean Time (or, if the Transaction Type of the relevant Reference Entity is Japan Corporate or Japan Sovereign)). A Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice must contain a description in reasonable detail of the facts relevant to the determination that a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred and indicate the date of the occurrence. The Potential Repudiation/Moratorium that is the subject of the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice need not be continuing on the date the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice is effective.

**"Resolve"** has the meaning given to that term in the Rules, and "Resolved" and "Resolves" shall be interpreted accordingly.

**"Restructured Bond or Loan"** means an Obligation which is a Bond or Loan and in respect of which a Restructuring that is the subject of a Credit Event Notice has occurred.

**"Restructuring"**

- (a) **"Restructuring"** means that, with respect to one or more Obligations and in relation to an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement, any one or more of the following events occurs in a form that binds all holders of such Obligation, is agreed between the Reference Entity or a Governmental Authority and a sufficient number of holders of such Obligation to bind all holders of the Obligation or is announced (or

otherwise decreed) by a Reference Entity or a Governmental Authority in a form that binds all holders of such Obligation, and such event is not expressly provided for under the terms of such Obligation in effect as of the later of (i) the Credit Event Backstop Date and (ii) the date as of which such Obligation is issued or incurred:

- (i) a reduction in the rate or amount of interest payable or the amount of scheduled interest accruals;
  - (ii) a reduction in the amount of principal or premium payable at maturity or at scheduled redemption dates;
  - (iii) a postponement or other deferral of a date or dates for either (a) the payment or accrual of interest or (b) the payment of principal or premium;
  - (iv) a change in the ranking in priority of payment of any Obligation, causing the Subordination of such Obligation to any other Obligation; or
  - (v) any change in the currency or composition of any payment of interest or principal to any currency which is not a Permitted Currency ("**Permitted Currency**" meaning (a) the legal tender of any Group of 7 country (or any country that becomes a member of the Group of 7 if such Group of 7 expands its membership); or (b) the legal tender of any country which, as of the date of such change, is a member of the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development and has a local currency long term debt rating of either AAA or higher assigned to it by Standard & Poor's, a division of the McGraw Hill Companies, Inc or any successor to the rating business thereof, Aaa or higher assigned to it by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or any successor to the rating business thereof or AAA or higher assigned to it by Fitch Ratings or any successor to the rating business thereof).
- (b) Notwithstanding the provisions of (a) above, none of the following shall constitute a Restructuring:
- (i) the payment in euros of interest or principal in relation to an Obligation denominated in a currency of a Member State of the European Union that adopts or has adopted the single currency in accordance with the Treaty establishing the European Community, as amended by the Treaty on European Union;
  - (ii) the occurrence of, agreement to or announcement of any of the events described in (a)(i) to (v) above due to an administrative adjustment, accounting adjustment or tax adjustment or other technical adjustment occurring in the ordinary course of business; and
  - (iii) the occurrence of, agreement to or announcement of any of the events described in (a)(i) to (v) above in circumstances where such event does not directly or indirectly result from a deterioration in the creditworthiness or financial condition of the Reference Entity.
- (c) Unless Multiple Holder Obligation is specified as not applicable then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this definition of Restructuring, the occurrence of, agreement to or announcement of any of the events described in (a)(i) to (v) above shall not be a Restructuring unless the Obligation in respect of any such events is a Multiple Holder Obligation.
- (d) For purposes of (a), (b) and (c) above, the term Obligation shall be deemed to include Underlying Obligations for which the Reference Entity is acting as provider of a Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee or, if All Guarantees is specified as applicable, as provider of any Qualifying Guarantee. In the case of a Qualifying Guarantee and an Underlying Obligation, references to the Reference Entity in (a) above shall be deemed to refer to the Underlying Obligor and the reference to the Reference Entity in (b) above shall continue to refer to the Reference Entity.

**"Restructuring Date"** means, with the date on which a Restructuring is legally effective in accordance with the terms of the documentation governing such Restructuring.

**"Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date"** means with respect to a Valuation Obligation, the Limitation Date occurring on or immediately following the Scheduled Maturity Date, **provided that**, in circumstances where the Scheduled Maturity Date is later than the 2.5-year Limitation Date, at least one Enabling Obligation exists. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the final maturity date of the Restructured Bond or Loan with the latest final maturity date of any Restructured Bond or Loan occurs prior to the 2.5-year Limitation Date (such Restructured Bond or Loan, a **"Latest Maturity Restructured Bond or Loan"**) and the Scheduled Maturity Date occurs prior to the final maturity date of such Latest Maturity Restructured Bond or Loan, then the Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date will be the final maturity date of such Latest Maturity Restructured Bond or Loan. In the event that the Scheduled Maturity Date is later than (a)(i) the final maturity date of the Latest Maturity Restructured Bond or Loan, if any, or (ii) the 2.5-year Limitation Date, and, in either case, no Enabling Obligation exists or (b) the 20-year Limitation Date, the Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date will be the Scheduled Maturity Date.

**"Scheduled Maturity Date"** has the meaning ascribed thereto in Part A.

**"Settlement Currency"** means the currency specified or, if no currency is so specified, the currency of denomination of the Calculation Amount.

**"Sovereign"** means any state, political subdivision or government, or any agency, instrumentality, ministry, department or other authority (including, without limiting the foregoing, the central bank) thereof.

**"Sovereign Agency"** means any agency, instrumentality, ministry, department or other authority (including, without limiting the foregoing, the central bank) of a Sovereign.

**"Sovereign Restructured Valuation Obligation"** means an Obligation of a Sovereign Reference Entity (a) in respect of which a Restructuring that is the subject of the relevant Credit Event Notice has occurred and (b) described by the specified Valuation Obligation Category and, subject to Condition 6(m)(iv), having each of the specified Valuation Obligation Characteristics, if any, in each case, immediately preceding the date on which such Restructuring is legally effective in accordance with the terms of the documentation governing such Restructuring without regard to whether the Obligation would satisfy such Valuation Obligation Category or Valuation Obligation Characteristics after such Restructuring.

**"specified"** means, unless otherwise provided, as specified in Schedule 1 to the Final Terms relating to the Notes and/or in the applicable Standard Terms.

**"Substitute Reference Obligation"** means one or more obligations of a Reference Entity (either directly or as provider of a Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee or, if All Guarantees is specified as applicable, as provider of any Qualifying Guarantee) that will replace one or more Reference Obligations, identified by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the following procedures:

- (a) In the event that (i) a Reference Obligation is redeemed in whole or (ii) in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (A) the aggregate amounts due under any Reference Obligation have been materially reduced by redemption or otherwise (other than due to any scheduled redemption, amortization or prepayments), (B) any Reference Obligation is an Underlying Obligation with a Qualifying Guarantee of a Reference Entity and, other than due to the existence or occurrence of a Credit Event, the Qualifying Guarantee is no longer a valid and binding obligation of such Reference Entity enforceable in accordance with its terms, or (C) for any other reason, other than due to the existence or occurrence of a Credit Event, any Reference Obligation is no longer an obligation of a Reference Entity, the Calculation Agent shall identify one or more Obligations to replace such Reference Obligation.
- (b) Any Substitute Reference Obligation or Substitute Reference Obligations shall be an Obligation that (i) ranks *pari passu* in priority of payment with the ranking in priority of payment of each of the Substitute Reference Obligation and such Reference Obligation



(with the ranking in priority of payment of such Reference Obligation being determined as of the date as of which such Reference Obligation was issued or incurred and not reflecting any change to such ranking in priority of payment after such date) and (ii) is an obligation of the relevant Reference Entity (either directly or as provider of a Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee or, if All Guarantees is specified as applicable, as provider of a Qualifying Guarantee). The Substitute Reference Obligation or Substitute Reference Obligations identified by the Calculation Agent shall, without further action, replace such Reference Obligation or Reference Obligations.

- (c) If more than one specific Reference Obligation is identified as a Reference Obligation with respect to a Reference Entity, any of the events set forth under (a) above has occurred with respect to one or more but not all of the Reference Obligations for such Reference Entity, and the Calculation Agent determines that no Substitute Reference Obligation is available for one or more of such Reference Obligations, each Reference Obligation for which no Substitute Reference Obligation is available shall cease to be a Reference Obligation.
- (d) If more than one specific Reference Obligation is identified as a Reference Obligation with respect to a Reference Entity, any of the events set forth under (a) above has occurred with respect to all of the Reference Obligations for such Reference Entity, and the Calculation Agent determines that at least one Substitute Reference Obligation is available for any such Reference Obligation, then each such Reference Obligation shall be replaced by a Substitute Reference Obligation and each Reference Obligation for which no Substitute Reference Obligation is available will cease to be a Reference Obligation.
- (e) If (i) more than one specific Reference Obligation is identified as a Reference Obligation with respect to a Reference Entity, any of the events set forth under (a) above has occurred with respect to all the Reference Obligations of such Reference Entity and the Calculation Agent determines that no Substitute Reference Obligation is available for any of the Reference Obligations of such Reference Entity, or (ii) only one specific Reference Obligation is identified as a Reference Obligation, any of the events set forth under sub section (a) of this definition of Substitute Reference Obligation has occurred with respect to such Reference Obligation and the Calculation Agent determines that no Substitute Reference Obligation is available for that Reference Obligation, then the Calculation Agent shall continue to attempt to identify a Substitute Reference Obligation until the latest of the Maturity Date and the Grace Period Extension Date (if any).
- (f) For purposes of identification of a Reference Obligation, any change in a Reference Obligation's CUSIP or ISIN number or other similar identifier will not, in and of itself, convert such Reference Obligation into a different Obligation.

"**Successor**" shall have the meaning determined in accordance with the following provisions:

- (a) In relation to a Reference Entity that is not a Sovereign, "**Successor**" means, subject to (j) below), the entity or entities, if any, determined as set forth below:
  - (i) if one entity directly or indirectly succeeds to 75 per cent. or more of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity by way of a Succession Event, that entity will be the sole Successor;
  - (ii) if only one entity directly or indirectly succeeds to more than 25 per cent. (but less than 75 per cent.) of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity by way of a Succession Event, and not more than 25 per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity remain with the Reference Entity, the entity that succeeds to more than 25 per cent. of the Relevant Obligations will be the sole Successor;
  - (iii) if more than one entity each directly or indirectly succeeds to more than 25 per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity by way of a Succession Event, and not more than 25 per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of

the Reference Entity remain with the Reference Entity, the entities that succeed to more than 25 per cent. of the Relevant Obligations will each be a Successor and (e) below will apply;

- (iv) if one or more entities each directly or indirectly succeeds to more than 25 per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity by way of a Succession Event, and more than 25 per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity remain with the Reference Entity, each such entity and the Reference Entity will be a Successor and (e) below will apply;
- (v) if one or more entities directly or indirectly succeed to a portion of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity by way of a Succession Event, but no entity succeeds to more than 25 per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity and the Reference Entity continues to exist, there will be no Successor and the Reference Entity will not be changed in any way as a result of the Succession Event; and
- (vi) if one or more entities directly or indirectly succeed to a portion of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity by way of a Succession Event, but no entity succeeds to more than 25 per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity and the Reference Entity ceases to exist, the entity which succeeds to the greatest percentage of Relevant Obligations (or, if two or more entities succeed to an equal percentage of Relevant Obligations, the entity from among those entities which succeeds to the greatest percentage of obligations of the Reference Entity) will be the sole Successor.

The Calculation Agent will be responsible for determining, as soon as reasonably practicable after it becomes aware of the relevant Succession Event (but no earlier than 14 calendar days after the legally effective date of the Succession Event), and with effect from the legally effective date of the Succession Event, whether the relevant thresholds set forth above have been met, or which entity qualifies under (a)(vi) above, as applicable **provided that** the Calculation Agent will not make such determination if, at such time, either (A) ISDA has publicly announced that the conditions to convening a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee to Resolve the matters described in (a) above, and subparagraphs (a) and (b) of the definition of Succession Event Resolution Request Date are satisfied in accordance with the Rules (until such time, if any, as ISDA subsequently publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to determine a Successor) or (B) ISDA has publicly announced that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that no event that constitutes a Succession Event has occurred. In calculating the percentages used to determine whether the relevant thresholds set forth above have been met, or which entity qualifies under (a)(vi) above, as applicable, the Calculation Agent shall use, in respect of each applicable Relevant Obligation included in such calculation, the amount of the liability in respect of such Relevant Obligation listed in the Best Available Information.

**"Succession Event"** means an event such as a merger, consolidation, amalgamation, transfer of assets or liabilities, demerger, spin-off or other similar event in which one entity succeeds to the obligations of another entity, whether by operation of law or pursuant to any agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, "Succession Event" shall not include any event (A) in which the holders of obligations of the Reference Entity exchange such obligations for the obligations of another entity, unless such exchange occurs in connection with a merger, consolidation, amalgamation, transfer of assets or liabilities, demerger, spin-off or other similar event or (B) with respect to which the legally effective date (or, in the case of a Reference Entity that is a Sovereign, the date of occurrence) has occurred prior to the Succession Event Backstop Date (determined by reference to Greenwich Mean Time).

For purposes of interpreting this definition of Successor **"succeed"** means, with respect to a Reference Entity and its Relevant Obligations (or, as applicable, obligations), that a party other than such Reference Entity (i) assumes or becomes liable for such Relevant Obligations (or, as applicable, obligations) whether by operation of law or pursuant to any agreement or (ii) issues Bonds that are exchanged for Relevant Obligations (or, as applicable, obligations), and in either case such Reference Entity is no longer an obligor (primarily or secondarily) or guarantor with

respect to such Relevant Obligations (or, as applicable, obligations). The determinations required pursuant to (a) above shall be made, in the case of an exchange offer, on the basis of the outstanding principal balance of Relevant Obligations tendered and accepted in the exchange and not on the basis of the outstanding principal balance of Bonds for which Relevant Obligations have been exchanged.

Where (i) a Reference Obligation has been specified with respect to a Reference Entity, (ii) one or more Successors to the Reference Entity have been identified and (iii) any one or more such Successors have not assumed the Reference Obligation, a Substitute Reference Obligation will be determined in accordance with the definition of Substitute Reference Obligation above.

Where, pursuant to (a)(iii) or (iv) above, more than one Successor has been identified then, subject to (j) below:

- (i) each Successor will be treated as a Reference Entity;
- (ii) the Calculation Agent shall allocate the Calculation Amount equally between all such Successors;
- (iii) the provisions of Condition 6(j)(iii) shall apply; and
- (iv) the Conditions will otherwise continue to apply except to the extent that modification is required, as determined by the Calculation Agent, to preserve the economic effects of the original Conditions.

**"Relevant Obligations"** means the Obligations constituting Bonds and Loans of the Reference Entity outstanding immediately prior to the effective date of the Succession Event, excluding any debt obligations outstanding between the Reference Entity and any of its Affiliates, as determined by the Calculation Agent. The Calculation Agent will determine the entity which succeeds to such Relevant Obligations on the basis of the Best Available Information. If the date on which the Best Available Information becomes available or is filed precedes the legally effective date of the relevant Succession Event, any assumptions as to the allocation of obligations between or among entities contained in the Best Available Information will be deemed to have been fulfilled as of the legally effective date of the Succession Event, whether or not this is in fact the case.

**"Best Available Information"** means:

- (i) in the case of a Reference Entity which files information with its primary securities regulator or primary stock exchange that includes unconsolidated, pro forma financial information which assumes that the relevant Succession Event has occurred or which provides such information to its shareholders, creditors or other persons whose approval of the Succession Event is required, that unconsolidated, pro forma financial information or, if provided subsequently to the provision of unconsolidated, pro forma financial information but before the Calculation Agent makes its determination for the purposes of the definition of Successor, other relevant information that is contained in any written communication provided by the Reference Entity to its primary securities regulator, primary stock exchange, shareholders, creditors or other persons whose approval of the Succession Event is required; or
- (ii) in the case of a Reference Entity which does not file with its primary securities regulator or primary stock exchange, and which does not provide to shareholders, creditors or other persons whose approval of the Succession Event is required, the information contemplated in (i) above, the best publicly available information at the disposal of the Calculation Agent to allow it to make a determination for the purposes of the definition of Successor.

Information which is made available more than 14 calendar days after the legally effective date of the Succession Event shall not constitute Best Available Information.

In relation to a Sovereign Reference Entity, "**Successor**" means any direct or indirect successor(s) to that Reference Entity irrespective of whether such successor(s) assumes any of the obligations of such Reference Entity.

If Substitution is specified as applicable, where any Reference Entity (a "**Surviving Reference Entity**") (other than the Reference Entity the subject of the Succession Event) would otherwise be a Successor to any other Reference Entity (the "**Legacy Reference Entity**") pursuant to the foregoing provisions then, at the election of the Issuer at any time:

- (i) such Surviving Reference Entity shall be deemed not to be a Successor to the Legacy Reference Entity; and
- (ii) the Replacement Reference Entity selected by the Issuer shall be deemed to be a Successor to the Legacy Reference Entity pursuant to that Succession Event from and including the legally effective date of the Succession Event. The Standard Terms applicable to such Replacement Reference Entity shall be the then current standard terms applicable to such Replacement Reference Entity as at the day it is selected by the Issuer.

"**Succession Event Backstop Date**" means (i) the date that is 90 calendar days prior to the Succession Event Resolution Request Date (if any) (determined by reference to Greenwich Mean Time) or (ii) otherwise, the date that is 90 calendar days prior to the earlier of (A) the date on which the Calculation Agent determines that a Succession Event has occurred and (B) in circumstances where (I) the conditions to convening a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee to Resolve the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition of "Succession Event Resolution Request Date" are satisfied in accordance with the Rules, (II) the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to determine such matters and (III) the Calculation Agent determines that a Succession Event has occurred not more than fourteen calendar days after the day on which ISDA publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to determine such matters, the Succession Event Resolution Request Date. The Succession Event Backstop Date shall not be subject to adjustment in accordance with any Business Day Convention.

"**Succession Event Resolution Request Date**" means, with respect to a notice to ISDA, delivered in accordance with the Rules, requesting that a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee be convened to Resolve:

- (a) whether an event that constitutes a Succession Event has occurred with respect to the relevant Reference Entity; and
- (b) if the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves that such event has occurred, the legally effective date of such event,

the date, as publicly announced by ISDA, that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves to be the date on which such notice is effective.

"**Supranational Organisation**" means any entity or organisation established by treaty or other arrangement between two or more Sovereigns or the Sovereign Agencies of two or more Sovereigns and includes, without limiting the foregoing, the International Monetary Fund, European Central Bank, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and European Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

"**TARGET**" means the Trans-European Automated Real-time Gross settlement Express Transfer System.

"**Transaction Auction Settlement Terms**" means, with respect to a Credit Event, the Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms for which the Reference Transaction would be an Auction Covered Transaction.

"**USD**" means the lawful currency of the United States of America.

**"Valid Credit Event Resolution Request Date"** means a Credit Event Resolution Request Date which occurs on or prior to the 14<sup>th</sup> calendar day after the Extension Date (including prior to the Trade Date), **provided that** the Trade Date occurs on or prior to the Auction Final Price Determination Date or, in the case of a Restructuring Credit Event in respect of which the Movement Option was exercised on or prior to the Movement Option Cut-off Date, the Parallel Auction Final Price Determination Date (as applicable), the Auction Cancellation Date or, in the case of a Restructuring Credit Event in respect of which the Movement Option was exercised on or prior to the Movement Option Cut-off Date, the Parallel Auction Cancellation Date (as applicable), or the date that is 21 calendar days following the No Auction Announcement Date.

**"Valuation Date"** means the date specified as such in accordance with the applicable Settlement Method.

**"Valuation Obligation"** means, subject to Condition 6(n):

- (i) any obligation of the Reference Entity (either directly or as provider of a Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee or, if All Guarantees is specified, as provider of any Qualifying Guarantee determined pursuant to the method described in Condition 6(m) (but excluding any Excluded Valuation Obligation) that (A) is payable in an amount equal to its outstanding principal balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable, (B) is not subject to any counterclaim, defence (other than a counterclaim or defence based on the factors set forth in paragraphs (i) to (iv) in the definition of Credit Event above) or right of set off by or of the Reference Entity or any applicable Underlying Obligor and (C) in the case of a Qualifying Guarantee other than a Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee, is capable, at the Valuation Date, of immediate assertion or demand by or on behalf of the holder or holders against the Reference Entity for an amount at least equal to the outstanding principal balance or Due and Payable Amount being valued apart from the giving of any notice of non payment or similar procedural requirement, it being understood that acceleration of an Underlying Obligation shall not be considered a procedural requirement;
- (ii) subject to the second paragraph of the definition of Not Contingent in Condition 6(m)(i)(2)(A), each Reference Obligation, unless specified as an Excluded Valuation Obligation;
- (iii) solely in relation to a Restructuring Credit Event applicable to a Sovereign Reference Entity, any Sovereign Restructured Valuation Obligation (but excluding any Excluded Valuation Obligation) that (i) is payable in an amount equal to its outstanding principal balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable, (ii) is not subject to any counterclaim, defence (other than a counterclaim or defence based on the factors set forth in paragraphs (i) to (iv) of the definition of Credit Event above) or right of set off by or of a Reference Entity or, as applicable, an Underlying Obligor and (iii) in the case of a Qualifying Guarantee other than a Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee, is capable, at the Valuation Date, of immediate assertion or demand by or on behalf of the holder or holders against the Reference Entity for an amount at least equal to the outstanding principal balance or Due and Payable Amount being valued apart from the giving of any notice of non payment or similar procedural requirement, it being understood that acceleration of an Underlying Obligation shall not be considered a procedural requirement; and
- (iv) any other obligation of a Reference Entity specified as a Valuation Obligation.

**"Voting Shares"** means those shares or other interests that have the power to elect the board of directors or similar governing body of an entity.

**"Weighted Average Quotation"** means the weighted average of firm quotations obtained from selected dealers, each for an amount of the Valuation Obligation of as large a size as available but less than the Valuation Obligation Calculation Amount."

"6(p) *Determinations by the Calculation Agent and Calculation Agent Free to Deal in Notes etc*

- (i) Whenever any matter falls to be determined, considered or otherwise decided upon by the Calculation Agent or any other person (including where a matter is to be decided by reference to the Calculation Agent's or such other person's opinion), unless otherwise stated, that matter shall be determined, considered or otherwise decided upon by the Calculation Agent or such other person, as the case may be, acting in good faith and in a reasonably commercial manner. The Calculation Agent shall not be liable for any loss, liability, cost, claim, action, demand or expense (including without limitation, all costs, charges and expenses paid or incurred in disputing or defending any of the foregoing) arising out of or in relation to or in connection with its appointment or the exercise of its functions, except such as may result from its own wilful default, negligence or bad faith or that of its officers or agents.
- (ii) Nothing contained herein shall prevent the Calculation Agent from dealing in the Notes or from entering into any related transactions, including without limitation any swap or hedging transactions, with the Issuer (or any of its respective Affiliates) or any holder of the Notes (or any of its Affiliates)."

#### **Meetings of Noteholders, Modification and Substitution**

Condition 15 (*Meetings of Noteholders, Modification and Substitution*) shall be amended by:

- (1) inserting "; or" after the reference to "Notes" in the last line of sub-paragraph (c) and inserting thereafter the following as a new sub-paragraph (d):

"(d) to any modification of the Notes after the Issue Date required in connection with the listing of the Notes on any stock exchange"; and

- (2) inserting the following additional paragraph before the paragraph beginning with "The Issue Agent and the Issuer may also agree":

"The Calculation Agent may from time to time amend any provision of these Conditions to incorporate and/or reflect further or alternative documents from time to time published by ISDA with respect to the settlement of credit derivative transactions and/or the operation or application of determinations by the ISDA Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees which the Calculation Agent and the Issuer determine in a commercially reasonable manner are necessary to reflect market practice for credit derivative transactions."

**SCHEDULE 3**

<b>Reference Entity</b>	<b>Reference Obligation (ISIN)</b>	<b>Seniority</b>	<b>Transaction Type</b>
[•]	Primary Obligor:..... Guarantor: ..... Status:..... Maturity: ..... Coupon:..... CUSIP/ISIN:..... Original Issue Amount: ..... Reference Price:.....	[•]	[•]

### Additional Provisions relating to Currency-Linked Warrants

The following additional condition shall be deemed to be added as Condition 17 to the terms and conditions set out in the section headed "Terms and Conditions of the Warrants" appearing in "Part B - Information relating to the Warrants Generally" of the Base Prospectus in respect of any issue of Currency-Linked Warrants.

Any references to "this document" in the Final Terms section of this Supplement shall be deemed to refer to the Final Terms.

#### 17. Provisions relating to Currency-Linked Warrants

Each of the following Conditions 17A, 17B and 17C shall apply to any Tranche of Warrants which are Currency-Linked Warrants, unless the Final Terms specify otherwise.

##### A. FX Disruption Event

Notwithstanding the provisions of Condition 3 (*Rights on Exercise*), if an FX Disruption occurs at any time on or prior to the Expiry Date in relation to a Reference Currency:

- (a) the Calculation Agent shall notify the Issuer thereof and the Issuer shall as soon as practicable notify the Warrantheolders thereof in accordance with Condition 10 (*Notices*);
- (b) the Issuer shall settle the Warrants by payment in respect of each Warrant of the Cash Settlement Amount;
- (c) such settlement will occur as soon as the Calculation Agent determines, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, that it is practical to calculate the Cash Settlement Amount and to effect payment of it (the date on which such payment is effected, the "**Final Expiry Date**"); and
- (d) to the extent that payment is made after the Expiry Date, the Cash Settlement Amount shall be increased by an amount, determined by the Calculation Agent, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, equal to the amount of interest the Calculation Agent determines could reasonably and practically have been earned at then current market rates by a non-resident of the related Reference Currency Jurisdiction on the early redemption amount from the Maturity Date to the day that is 2 Business Days prior to the Final Maturity Date.

For the purposes hereof:

"**FX Disruption**" means the occurrence of any event or condition (including any change in law or any government action) which in the determination of the Calculation Agent, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, makes it impossible, illegal or impractical (i) to convert any Reference Currency into the Specified Currency through customary legal channels, (ii) for non-residents of any Reference Currency Jurisdiction to convert the related Reference Currency into the Specified Currency on terms as favourable as those generally available to residents of such Reference Currency Jurisdiction, or (iii) for residents or non-residents of such Reference Currency Jurisdiction to transfer funds, including any non-Reference Currency funds, from accounts inside such Reference Currency Jurisdiction to accounts outside such Reference Currency Jurisdiction or between accounts in such Reference Currency Jurisdiction or by or to non-residents of such Reference Currency Jurisdiction;



"**Reference Currency**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms; and

"**Reference Currency Jurisdiction**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms.

**B. Non-deliverability of Specified Currency**

If, at the time any payment in respect of the Warrants is due (each a "**Required Payment**"), the Specified Currency is no longer (i) used by the government of the Specified Currency Jurisdiction for the payment of public and private debts or (ii) used for settlement of transactions by public institutions in the Specified Currency Jurisdiction or within the international banking community, or (iii) expected to be available, when any Required Payment is due as a result of circumstances beyond the control of the Issuer, the Issuer shall be entitled to satisfy its obligations in respect of such Required Payment by making such Required Payment in the Alternative Payment Currency, converted from the Specified Currency, on the basis of the Relevant Screen Rate (the "**Alternative Payment Amount**"). Any payment made under such circumstances in the Alternative Payment Currency will constitute valid payment and will not constitute a default in respect of the Warrants. The Issuer's communications, opinions, determinations, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained by the Issuer hereunder shall be at its sole discretion and shall (in the absence of manifest error, wilful default or bad faith) be conclusive for all purposes and binding on the Issuer, the Paying Agents, and the holders of the Warrants. By acceptance thereof, purchasers of the Warrants will be deemed to have acknowledged and agreed and to have waived any and all actual or potential conflicts of interest that may arise as a result of the calculation of the Alternative Payment Amount by the Issuer.

For the purposes hereof;

"**Alternative Payment Currency**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms;

"**Relevant Screen Rate**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms; and

"**Specified Currency Jurisdiction**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms.

**C. Screen Rate Unavailability**

Where the Screen Rate is unavailable, for any reason, at the specified time on any date on which an exchange rate is required to be determined, the Calculation Agent will, if a Screen Rate Fall-Back is specified in the relevant Final Terms, determine the relevant exchange rate in accordance with the Screen Rate Fall-Back provisions specified in the Final Terms. If the Calculation Agent is unable to determine the exchange rate in accordance with such Fall-Back provisions or no such Screen Rate Fall-Back provisions are so specified, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the exchange rate in its sole and absolute discretion, acting in good faith.

For the purposes hereof;

"**Screen Rate**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms; and

"**Screen Rate Fall-Back**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Final Terms.